A monograph of Hyaloscypha and allied genera

SEppo Huhtinen

The genera Hyaloscypha Boud., Phialina Höhnle and Hamatocanthoscypha Svr. are monographed on a world basis. Hyaloscypha, with 27 recognized taxa, is circumscribed to contain whitish and mostly lignicolous species with tapering and aseptate hairs. Dextrinoid reactions, hair vesture and ascal development are shown to be important diagnostic characters. Two subgenera are recognized within Hyaloscypha. Seven new species are described: Hyaloscypha britannica Huhtinen, H. diabolica Huhtinen, H. epiporia Huhtinen, H. latispora Huhtinen, H. nipponica Huhtinen, H. strobilicola Huhtinen, and H. usitata Huhtinen. A new variety is published in Hyaloscypha secalina Velen. A new name, Hyaloscypha occulta Huhtinen, is proposed for Hyaloscypha parvula Arendh. & R. Sharma. The following new combinations are made: Hyaloscypha albohyalina (P. Karst.) Boud. var. spiralis (Velen.), Hyaloscypha albohyalina var. tigillaris (P. Karst.) Huhtinen (Peziza s.), Hyaloscypha fucellii Nannf. var. alniseda (Velen.) Huhtinen (Hyaloscypha a.), Hyaloscypha leuconica (Cooke in Stevenson) Nannf. var. bulbopilosa (Feltg.) Huhtinen (Dasyscypha hamata var. b.), Hyaloscypha querciola (Velen.) Huhtinen (Uncinia q.) and Hyaloscypha aureliella (NyI.) Huhtinen (Peziza a.). The genus Phialina, with eight recognized species, is circumscribed to contain foliicolous and herbicolous taxa with yellow pigment inside the paraphyses and the tapering and often septate hairs. Presence of croziers and lack of dextrinoid reaction are also stressed at the generic level. One new species, Phialina setigera Huhtinen is described. The following new combinations are made: Phialina /achnobrachyoides (Raitv.) Huhtinen (Phialoscypha l.), Phialina foliicola (Grad-don) Huhtinen (Uncinia f.). A new name, Phialina pusilla Huhtinen, is proposed for Hyaloscypha pusilla Arendh. & R. Sharma. The genus Hamatocanthoscypha, with 10 recognized taxa, is delimited to comprise mostly white to coloured, stipitate inhabitants of litter. The hairs are typically cylindrical-tapering and uncinate. Three new species are described: Hamatocanthoscypha helicotricha Huhtinen, H. obsoleta Huhtinen and H. ocellata Huhtinen. The following new combinations are made: Hamatocanthoscypha melanobasis (Arendh. & R. Sharma) Huhtinen (Debaryoscyphus m.), Hamatocanthoscypha laricinis (Velen.) Syr. var. dryopteridis (Bathler) Huhtinen (Hyaloscypha d.), Hamatocanthoscypha uncipila (Le Gal) Huhtinen (Hyaloscypha u.), Hamatocanthoscypha uncinita (Phil.) Huhtinen (Peziza u.), Hamatocanthoscypha uncinita var. phaeotricha (K. Holm & L. Holm) Huhtinen (Unciniella laricinis) (Velen.) K. Holm & L. Holm var. p.), and Hamatocanthoscypha laricinis var. minuissima (Velen.) Huhtinen (Uncinia m.). Of the 137 excluded taxa, Phialina montana Raitv. and Pezizella myriadea Mouton are combined with Calycellina Höhnle and Hyaloscypha sulfurina Dennis with Trichopesiza Mont. & Dur. The pattern of variation in the taxa studied is illustrated in detail. Sporograms and frequency distribution curves are provided for most taxa. Ascal and spore dimensions and shape are shown to be dependent on the reagent used. The taxonomic status of 15 closely related genera is treated.

Cheiromycella microscopica (P. Karst.) Hughes is shown to be the anamorphous state of Hyaloscypha aureliella (H. stevensonii (Berk. & Broome) Nannf.). A phialidic anamorph characterizes the type variety of Hamatocanthoscypha laricinis (Velen.) Syr. and H. uncipila. An immature, dematiaceous anamorph developed in cultures of Phialina lach-nobrachya (Desm.) Raitv.

Seppo Huhtinen, Department of Biology, University of Turku, SF-20500 Turku, Finland
1. GENERAL PART

Introduction

The ascomycete genus *Hyaloscypha* Boud. (*Hyalo­scyphaeae, Helotiales*) possesses taxonomic characters that long passed unnoticed. For instance, it took nearly one hundred years before the colour change of the excipulum and hairs in Melzer’s reagent was rec­ognized as diagnostic (Svérček 1977c). The importance of the ascus development and hair vesture were not realized and there was hardly any agreement re­garding the species delimitation. Over 1 700 speci­mens were examined for the present study and de­tailed, annotated drawings were prepared from most of the collections. The variation and degree of sta­bility could thus be thoroughly evaluated. Future genetic work on the ascus development may, never­theless, change the classification proposed here. The weight to be attached to the character croziers versus simple septa is a serious problem in *Hyaloscypha*. Not even the mycogenetists I consulted could esti­mate the value of this difference. Although ascus de­velopment is constant within a given taxon, the taxo­nomic level at which the difference should be recog­nized remains unclear.

Authors of monographs tend to illustrate one, preferably "ideal" specimen of a species, giving a simplified picture of the situation in nature and ex­cluding undesirable, but inevitable, variation. In this paper equal attention is paid to stability and variation. The depicted populations were selected to illustrate both constant and variable features, which could well be adopted as practice in future monographs.

The elements of a monograph are usually deposit­ed in scores of herbaria all around the world, so that painstakingly collected information too often be­comes fragmented or lost. The unpublished annota­tions filed with the specimens make up the geo­graphically scattered pieces of a jigsaw puzzle, which require much effort to fit together. For this reason, a copy set of my annotations and drawings will be kept in herb. TUR, enabling a rapid survey of each taxa.

Since 1983 I have studied not only *Hyaloscypha*, but also the related genera. Of these, *Hamatocanthsycypha* Svr. and *Phialina* Höhnel are treated in detail. *Dematoscypha* Svr. has already been dealt with (Huhtinen 1987d). Some of the excluded elements have no genus to accommodate them and their place­ment must await further studies. Erection of mono­typic genera for each case would be easy, but un­desirable.

The ecological characteristics of each species and genus have been outlined. Besides conventional morphological studies, the histochemistry and cul­tural characters have also been examined. Special at­tention has been paid to methodological problems, which in the past have sometimes been responsible for masking the existing differences.
Historical survey

Hyaloscypha

The genus *Hyaloscypha* was published by Boudier (1885) in a key, but the generic name had already appeared in the literature six years earlier, in the index of Gillet's (1879) flora. Under "Hyaloscypha Boudier" Gillet listed one species, *Peziza dentata* Pers., which he combined with *Mollisia* (Fr.) P. Karst. Apparently Boudier had released his new classification of Discomycetes well before publishing it, because Gillet's flora contains numerous genera that were established by Boudier six years later. Boudier (1885) placed *Hyaloscypha* in his "famille" Dasyscyphes "groupe" Subhirsutes. The diagnostic characters given in his key are 1) cylindrical to somewhat clavate, branched and septate paraphyses, which do not protrude above the hymenium, 2) somewhat fleshy and sessile apothecia, 3) apothecia less hairy and with broader and less clearly branched paraphyses (than in *Arachnoscypha* Boud., 4) aseptate and guttulate ascosporae. Boudier (1885) designated no type for the genus; he only mentioned *Helotium vitreolum* P. Karst. (in error for "vitreolum") and *Peziza dentata* as examples of the species included.

The circumscription of *Hyaloscypha* was later modified by Boudier (1907) and in all 34 species were referred to the genus. The noteworthy new diagnostic characters were the translucent apothecia, the tapering and septate hairs, and the lignicolous or corticolous growth habit. Many of the 34 species, however, disagree with Boudier's concept, either in their ecology (on herbaceous stems or leaves) or in being hairless. When including taxa he had not studied himself, Boudier was not always misled by insufficient descriptions in the early literature. For example, he synonymized the genus *Allophylaria* (P. Karst.) P. Karst. with *Hyaloscypha* and included all the five species listed by Saccardo (1889) in *Hyaloscypha*, although the genus was stated to be glabrous and the taxa caulousilicous (Karsten 1869, Saccardo 1889). It is obvious that the expanded concept presented by Boudier in 1907 was burdened by uncertain circumscription.

When trying to reconstruct Boudier's (1885) concept of *Hyaloscypha*, we should consult the herbarium material he actually studied. In Paris there are three such collections: one of *Hyaloscypha* as understood at present, and two belonging to *Cistella* Quél. and *Mollisina* Höhnel. The specimen bearing the name *Hyaloscypha hyalina* belongs to *H. aureliella* (Nyl.) Huhtinen. It is not, however, the specimen which was depicted in "Icones Mycologicae" (Boudier 1905–1910) as *H. hyalina*. Further information on Boudier's concept can be extracted from the four species he illustrated in his *Icones Mycologicae* as *Hyaloscypha*, and had consequently studied. Three of these may represent species of *Hyaloscypha* as currently delimited. Their exact identity is, however, dubious. In the light of the 1907 publication, we can conclude that Boudier established a genus he only partly understood. But in the cases in which we know that he based his concept on close scrutiny of specimens, only two species are seriously misplaced.

For nomenclatural purposes, the two original species, *Helotium vitreolum* and *Peziza dentata*, are essential and problems arising from the lectotypification with *P. dentata* by Clements and Shear (1931) have been discussed by Huhtinen and Cannon (1987). In that paper conservation of *Hyaloscypha* was proposed with *H. vitreola* (P. Karst.) Boud. as the conserved type.

*Hyaloscypha* was largely ignored by Boudier's contemporaries. Phillips (1887), Saccardo (1889, 1913), Massee (1895), Schroeter (1908) or Höhnel (in his "Fragmente zur Mykologie") did not mention it at all, and Rehm (1896) referred to it only in a list of synonyms under *Pezizella dentata* (Pers.) Rehm. A single species, *H. hyalina*, was treated by Lagarde (1906). In 1913 the generic name appeared in Thom's Kryptogamen-Flora (Migula 1913), but only due to a slip of the pen. Under "Hyaloscypha Fuckel" Migula treated one species, "H. ciliata Fuckel". It seems that Migula copied the description from Höhnel (1902), who used the correct spelling "*Hyalopeziza". A similar error occurred in Höhnel's (1926b) treatment of *Pezizella* Fuckel, where the two names occur together. The short discussion by Höhnel indicates that he accepted both clavate and tapered hairs in *Hyaloscypha*.

Clements and Shear (1931) took up *Hyaloscypha* when lectotypifying the genus, but placed it under the synonymy of *Pezizella* Fuckel sensu Rehm. The year 1932 saw the reburh of *Hyaloscypha* in the valuable study by Nannfeldt. He (Nannfeldt 1932) was the first to reserve the genus for species with tapered, aseptate and thin-walled hairs, and his concept has prevailed ever since. As typical members of the genus, Nannfeldt cited Boudier's plates of *H. vitreola* and *H. hyalina*. Nannfeldt ignored the fact that the plates and descriptions of these two species indicate the occurrence of truly septate hairs in the genus. This does not prevent the use of *Hyaloscypha* in Nannfeldt's emended sense, since hair septation is present in the genus, although rare. Nannfeldt emphasized hair morphology in his delimitation. By synonymizing *Phialina* with *Hyaloscypha* he allowed variation in excipular wall thickness in the gen-
eral structure of the excipulum. He mentioned, however, that the outermost layer of excipulum is close to textura prismatica in *Phialina* as well. Some difficulty is encountered, however, in connecting the emended concept of Nannfeldt with *Hyaloscypha* sensu Boudier. Nannfeldt excluded the two original species of Boudier from his concept and thus created a later homonymy *Hyaloscypha* Nannf. (Huhtinen & Cannon 1987). This homonymy largely covers *Hyaloscypha* as presently circumscribed and could be made available by conservation. But the species depicted and studied by Boudier indicate that he had a fairly clear idea of the genus. By conserving the typification with *P. vitreola*, citation of the original author of *Hyaloscypha* can be retained.

The next major treatment of *Hyaloscypha* was that of Velenovsky (1934). He expanded the genus markedly, especially as regards the hair morphology: the generic diagnosis stated "pilis rectis, brevibus". The genus was split into four groups of undefined rank, but largely matching *Hyalopexiza* and *Cistella* sensu Nannfeldt (1932), *Hyaloscypha* Nannf. and *Incrupila* Raitv. The division was based on the type of hairs: 1) hairs narrow at base, acute, septate; 2) hairs obtuse to clavate, septate; 3) hairs basally widened, tapering to a solid apex, asceptate to rarely sparsely septate; 4) hairs cylindrical, obtuse, septate and granulate. Svrček’s (1985) and my studies on Velenovsky’s material show the marked heterogeneity of *Hyaloscypha* sensu Velenovsky.

In two type studies of British discomycetes, Nannfeldt (1936, 1939) transferred four species to *Hyaloscypha*. This notably widened his generic concept, especially the inclusion of *Peziza dematiicola* Berk. & Broome. with a brown excipulum. This treatment was later followed by Dennis (1949). Seven new species were added to the genus in later papers of Velenovsky (1940, 1947).

Dennis (1949) treated *Hyaloscypha* in detail and stressed both the nomenclatural problem caused by Nannfeldt and the problems of species delimitation. He largely followed Nannfeldt (1932, 1936, 1939), but admitted that the genus was artificial. His generic diagnosis was meagre, emphasizing mainly the aseptate, thin-walled and acutely pointed hairs. For the first time, the taxonomic difficulties caused by the whitish, lignicolous *Hyaloscyphus* were recognized. Dennis regarded them as forms of *H. hyalina*.

The genus was dealt with anew in Boudier’s sense by Grellet (1951). Although the generic diagnosis contained no important new characters, two species with curved hairs or paraphyses were accepted. In a revision of the British Helotiaceae, Dennis (1956) treated some excluded species that Karsten had referred to *Helotium* Pers. Some of these were found to be typical species of *Hyaloscypha*, but formal combinations were first made in 1970, in Raitvii’s (1970a) study on the Hyaloscyphaceae. Raitvii had a narrow concept of *Hyaloscypha*, restricting the genus to whitish, lignicolous taxa (except in the case of *H. paludosa*). *H. lachobrachya* (Desm.) Nannf., with narrowly fusoid spores, was excluded and transferred to *Phialina*. Three years later Korf (1973) expanded the genus to embrace *Microsycpha* H. Sydow & P. Sydow and *Unguiculella* Höhnel, i.e. taxa having almost cylindrical or clearly hooked hairs.

When describing *Hyaloscypha dennisii*, Bertault (1977) divided the genus into two sections. He considered that an excipulum composed of textura oblieta was not an alien element in the genus. For such species, section *Phialina* (Höhnel) Bertault was established, with *H. dennisii* as the type. The other species included were *H. depurca* (P. Karst.) Dennis and *H. puberula* (Lasch) Höhnel. Bertault’s conclusions were, however, contradictory. The material examined by him was a sclerotiniaceous fungus (see Excluded taxa): the excipulum was not composed of textura oblieta but was textura prismaticata with slightly thickened walls, as already pointed out by Arendholz (1979). Furthermore, *H. dennisii* was not available for typification. Being based on *Phialina*, Bertault’s sectional name must be typified from among the binomials included by Höhnel (Art. 7.12 and 49.1 of the Code; Greuter et al. 1988).


The addition of these new species obscured the delimitation. The characters accepted for *Hyaloscypha* include, for example, brown-walled and septate hairs, conspicuously warted hairs, multisepate and
tapering hairs totally covered by coloured resin, and branched hairs. Consequently, many other hyaloscyphaceous genera have become involved with the rather poorly circumscribed *Hyaloscypha*.

**Hymatocanthoscypha**

The genus *Uncinia* Velen. was established by Velenovsky in 1934. It was taken up by Nannfeldt (1958), who transferred *Uncinia laricionis* Velen. to *Hyaloscypha*, and treated anew by Raitviir (1970a). By selecting *U. laricionis* as lectotype, the latter connected the genus with tiny hyaloscyphaceous species having cylindrical-tapering and curved hairs. The name is a later homonym of *Uncinia* Pers. and therefore the generic name *Unciniella* K. Holm & L. Holm was proposed (Holm & Holm 1977). In the same year Svrček (1977a) established *Hymatocanthoscypha*. His study appeared five months earlier than that by the Holms and *Unciniella* thus falls into the synonymy of *Hymatocanthoscypha*.

Raitviir (1970a) placed the genus close to *Cistella Quèlet*, whereas the generic diagnosis offered by Svrček stressed the differences from *Unguiculella*. Velenovsky (1934) gave the curved, septate and basally slender hairs, together with fleshy apothecia, as characters delimiting the genus from *Hyaloscypha*. Type studies on *Uncinia* showed that this heterogeneous genus includes species of *Hyaloscypha*, *Mol lisina* and *Unguiculella*.

Svrček (1977a) circumscribed *Hymatocanthoscypha* to embrace small, sessile to shortly stipitate apothecia with short hairs. The hairs were characterized as being tapering to narrowly cylindrical, clearly curved to hooked, thin-walled, smooth, and aseptate to three-septate. The paraphyses were described as not protruding above the ascal tips and not hooked. Inclusion of new species in the genus has been limited, the only additions being those by Holm and Holm (1977), Svrček (1983) and Graddon (1986). The delimitation has changed, however, with these new taxa and the taxa discovered during the present study. Here, *Hymatocanthoscypha* is considered to be closely related to *Hyaloscypha*, and the monotypic genus *Debaryoscyphus* Arendh. & R. Sharma is merged with it.

**Phialina**

The genus was established for *Peziza deparcula* P. Karst. and *P. puberula* Lasch by Höhnel (1926a: 61): "Ich stelle für die *Pezizzella deparcula* die neue Gattung *Phialina* auf, die sich von *Pezizzella* vornehmlich durch das parallelfaserige, nicht parenchymatische Excipulum unterscheidet." A few pages later he transferred *Pezizella puberula* (Lasch) Rehm in the genus, basing its inclusion on the study of two exsiccate under that name (Fuckel's Fungi rhenani 1150 and Rehm's Ascomyceten 1162). The similarity in general structure was stressed ("... ganz so gebaut wie *Pezizella deparcula* (Karst.) und muss daher auch zu *Phialina* gestellt werden. Das Gewebe ist knorperig-faserig."). Due to Höhnel's words on page 61, *P. deparcula* has been regarded as the holotype of *Phialina* (Nannfeldt 1932, Raitviir 1970a, Arendholz 1979, Cannon et al. 1985), but actually Höhnel did not indicate which of the two species should be the type of the genus. *P. deparcula* may simply have happened to be the species treated first. The protologue of *Phialina* includes the discussion under *P. puberula* (cf. footnote to Art. 8.1).

The generic name is not, however, open to lectotypification. Nannfeldt (1932) cited *Peziza deparcula* as "Eutypus" of *Phialina*, thereby referring to the holotype of a given taxon (Nannfeldt 1932: 8). Unfortunately, the Code is vague about such errors in type citations. Nannfeldt actually lectotypified the genus by erroneously citing *P. deparcula* as holotype. In the absence of a relevant rule, the more or less established practice (Preamble 9) is to accept such lectotypifications. Were the generic name open to lectotypification, *Peziza puberula* Lasch could be selected, placing *Phialina* in the synonymy of *Calycellina* (see below). In that case, *Setoscypha* Velen. would be the correct name for the genus with the present circumscription. The type species is conspecific with *P. lachnobra chya* and the genus would be typified by a central element. At present *Phialina* unfortunately becomes typified by a somewhat marginal species.

It is evident that hair characteristics were not stressed by Höhnel (1926a) in the delimitation of *Phialina*. When discussing the placement of *P. deparcula* suggested by Starbäck (1895), Höhnel excluded close relationship to *Eupezizella candida*. This view was based solely on the different excipular structure. From Starbäck's detailed illustrations the marked difference in hair structure between the two species is evident. The material that Höhnel cited under *P. puberula* was later shown to belong to *Calycellina* by Lowen and Dumont (1984) and was characterized by cylindrical and blunt hairs. Such hairs differ greatly from those of *P. deparcula*, but Höhnel emphasized the cartilaginous-fibrillous structure of the excipulum. Due to the somewhat poorly defined nature of the genus, it has received different delimitations. Nannfeldt (1932) treated *Phialina* as
synonymous with *Hyaloscypha*, but refrained from making the combinations. Dennis (1949), who transferred the species, supported Nannfeldt's view and indicated some relationship to *Hyaloscypha lachnobrachya*. Later, Dennis (1960) accepted *Phialina* and stressed the cylindrical hairs. In his synopsis, Raitviir (1970a) included the original two species, together with *P. lachnobrachya*, in the genus. Both tapering and cylindrical hairs were still accepted in the genus when Raitviir (1977a) combined, for instance, *Peziza flaveola* Cooke with *Phialina*. In the same year, (Raitviir 1977b) the folicolous *P. lachnobrachya* was made a type of a new genus, *Phialoscypha* Raitv. The closely related *Peziza flaveola* remained in *Phialina*, together with two other species with tapering hairs, namely *Phialina pseudopuberula* (Graddon) Raitv. and *P. ulmariae*.

Korf (1973) treated *Phialina* as synonymous with *Calycellina* and later (Korf 1982) transferred *P. ulmariae* to that genus. This synonymy was accepted by Baral and Kriegsteiner (1985). Bertault (1977) had earlier reduced *Phialina* to sectional rank in *Hyaloscypha*. This was criticized by Arendholz (1979), who accepted the genus for species with tapering hairs and a thick-walled excipulum. He correctly treated the type of excipulum characterizing some species of *Phialina* as a modification of textura prismatica. The term "textura prismatica incrassata" was introduced for a basically prismatic structure with thickened cell walls. One new species, *P. plowrightii* Arendh., was referred to the genus. The placement of *Peziza lachnobrachya* in *Phialina*, which had been proposed by Raitviir (1970a), was rejected due to differences in the excipulum.

The short history of *Phialina* is characterized by contradictory views of its delimitation. Few genera comprising only two species have been the subject of such controversy regarding their delimitation and validity. Unfortunately, new delimitation is still necessary and is given in the present study.

**Generic relationships**

Many genera have been reduced to partial or full synonymy with *Hyaloscypha* or are recent segregates. Some of the genera that have been connected with *Hyaloscypha* and *Phialina* are enumerated below (see also Historical survey).

**Allophylaria**

*Allophylaria* was established (Karsten 1869) with a diagnosis stating the apothecia to be glabrous. Surprisingly, the genus was later synonymized with *Hyaloscypha* by Boudier (1907) and this treatment was adopted by Grelet (1951). Boudier listed five species belonging to *Hyaloscypha*, apparently following Saccardo (1889), as they are listed in exactly the same order by him. The diagnoses by Saccardo and Karsten contain no indication that the species bear hairs. As they disagree with Boudier's (1907) diagnosis of *Hyaloscypha* in other respects too, the synonymy presented by Boudier remains a mystery. The genus *Allophylaria* was recently treated by Carpenter (1981) and found to be related to *Crocicreas* Fr. and *Bispora* Sacc.

**Amicodisca**

*Amicodisca* Svr. is a recent, monotypic genus. The type species is *Dasyscypha brendensis* Velen. (Svrcek 1987a). When establishing the genus *Svrček* wrote that it is closely related to *Hyaloscypha*. The distinguishing characters given are a coloured excipulum, fimbriate ascus pore and presence of yellow pigment. My experience of the genus rests on material identified and kindly loaned for study by Dr. Raitviir. These three collections originate from Siberia, but match well with Svrček's description.

*Amicodisca* differs from *Hyaloscypha* in fairly many respects. In two of the Siberian collections septate hairs prevail and these are common in the third collection also. The spores often have two or three septa. The olivaceous pigment is seen mainly inside and on the hairs, and to a lesser degree inside the paraphyses and spores. The excipulum is basally clearly brown. All the above characters are anomalous in *Hyaloscypha*. They may be considered to outweigh the similarity in hair shape and justify recognition at generic level.

**Betulina**

The genus was established by Velenovský (1947) for a single species, *B. hirta* Velen., differentiated from his concept of *Hyaloscypha* by stipitate apothecia. The species possessed pure white apothecia reaching 1.5 mm in diameter, narrow and up to 1 mm long, solid hairs and tiny, narrowly cylindrical spores. No type material exists, but the material in Velenovský's possession was probably *Hyalopectiza ciliata* Fuckel. Velenovský described the same species under the names *Hyaloscypha subtilis* Velen. var. *subtilis*, *H. mirabilis* Velen. and *Zoellneria acerum* Velen. (Svrček 1985 and in litt.). From the original diagnosis it can be concluded that *Betulina hirta* was...
characterized by long cylindrical hairs (2 μm wide, 1000 μm long). Such a species matched Velenovsky's wide concept of Hyaloscypha and this explains his statement that Betulina is close to Hyaloscypha.

The genus was taken up again by Graddon (1974), who included in it his new phyllophilous species, B. fuscostipitata. Graddon stressed the stipitate habit but neglected the fact that Velenovsky reported solid hairs and did not describe them as tapering. No generic name is available for Graddon's species. The hairs are tapering as in Hyaloscypha, but the pigmented excipulum, stipitate apothecia and the ecology prevent inclusion in that genus. The pigmentation of the in excipulum accords with Dematoscypha (Huhtinen 1987d). Graddon's species is closely linked with an unnamed, foliicolous specimen from Japan (CUP-JA 2695), which has rounded outer excipulum, but the inner layers close to textura obliqua. With two such contradictory but connected taxa, establishment of a new genus should wait for further material.

Calycellina

In a recent paper Lowen and Dumont (1984) synonymized the other original species of Phialina, Peziza puberula Lasch, with the type of Calycellina. Peziza puberula was shown to have been inconsistently interpreted and misapplied. As is evident below, Phialina in its present circumscription differs from Calycellina in the hair characteristics; although related in its pigmentation, ecology and morphology, the latter genus has round-tipped and hyphoid hairs. This feature was not stressed by Lowen and Dumont (1984) or Baral and Krieglsteiner (1985), who accepted both hair types in Calycellina. The latter authors noted the yellow pigment present in the paraphyses and hairs of the constituent species. From the treatment by Lowen and Dumont it is not evident whether the yellow pigment is present in the numerous other species they accepted in Calycellina. The monotypic Scutoscypha Graddon was synonymized with the present genus by Baral and Krieglsteiner (1985).

Chrysothallus

_Crysothallus_ Velen. is one of the ill-defined genera established by Velenovsky (1934). In later papers (Velenovsky 1939, 1947) eight taxa were described, bringing the species number up to 16. According to type studies, at least five of these belong to _Hyaloscypha_, one to _Incrupila_ and one to _Hamatocanthoscypha_. The protologue stressed such partly illusory differences from _Hyaloscypha_ as fleshy apothecia, presence of "hypothallus" and prosenchymatic tissue. The heterogeneous nature of the genus is unquestionable.

Cistella

The generic name _Cistella_ was introduced by Quélet (1886) for nine species, the first in the list being _Peziza dentata_. The generic characters listed by Quélet were cupulate to scutellate apothecia with waxy and pruinose excipulum and an often elegantly crenulate margin. The spores were described as elongate-fusiform, the apothecial colours as "beautifully" hyaline. The species were stated to be lignonicolous.

Nannfeldt (1932) pointed out the heterogeneity of the genus. He selected _Cistella dentata_ (Pers.: Fr.) Quéf. as the generic type calling it a "pseudotypus". As explained by Nannfeldt (1932: 8) himself, this term indicates the use of the "first species rule", which under the present Code is inadmissible (Art. 8.1). This typification was safeguarded, however, by acceptance of the proposal for conservation by Cash and Stevenson (1961). A year earlier, Clements and Shear (1931) had typified _Hyaloscypha_ with the same species. As _Hyaloscypha_ antedates _Cistella_ it should be taken instead of _Cistella_, unless conservation is allowed. A conservation proposal, annulling the typification of Clements and Shear, was made by Huhtinen and Cannon (1987).

No material of _Peziza dentata_ is preserved in Persoon's herbarium in Leiden. The illustration presented by Persoon (1798) shows a sessile, scutellate, lignonicolous fungus with a clearly dentate margin. This, together with the short description, does not disagree with our present-day interpretation of _Cistella_. The taxon illustrated can either be a present-day _Cistella_ or one of the few species which have hairs bearing resin and thus glued together to form "teeth", as seen in _Protounguicularia barbata_ (Velen.) Huhtinen (Huhtinen 1987a). On the basis of a specimen sent fromQuélet to Boudier (Herb. Boudier, in PC), we can conclude that their interpretation of Persoon's species matches Nannfeldt's (1932) circumscription of the genus. This concept has prevailed ever since, a major modification being the acceptance of herbicole species as well (Matheis 1977, Raschle 1978). Nannfeldt's concept of _Hyaloscypha_ has also been widely accepted since 1932 and we should not be upset by the dubious identity of _Peziza dentata_, but
safeguard both generic names, as was proposed by Huhtinen and Cannon (1987).

The studied specimen of *Cistella dentata* sensu Quétel and Boudier belongs to the group of *Cistellas* bearing narrow, sharp and cyanophilous spines on the clavate hairs. The differences in hair ventre were pointed out by Matheis (1977), who established two safeguard both generic names, as was proposed by cyanophilous spines. The other subgenus embraces the clavate hairs. The differences in hair vesture were bearing narrow, sharp and cyanophilous spines on giens from related genera is the subgenus of Cis

Kirschst. was recently delimited as monotypic by the generic level three segregates have been estab­

*Svrcek (1987d), embracing only Dematioscypha species with hairs bearing nonstainable warts. To my subgenera. Subgenus Raitviir (1978), the excipulum is narrow-celled. Cis­

Peziza. According to *Svrcek, the main differences from related genera is the subgenus *Verrucotruchsia* Math. is distinct­
guishable from subgenus *Cistella* by hairs bearing cyanophilous spines. The other subgenus embraces species with hairs bearing nonstainable warts. To my mind this offers a partial solution for the delimitation of *Cistella*. The element that is clearly distinguishable from related genera is the subgenus *Verrucotrucha*. At the generic level three segregates have been estab­lished. *Discocistella* *Svr. was typified by Peziza fu­giens Buckn. and at present comprises herbicolous species (Svrček 1962, 1987d). *Clavidoisculum* Kirschst. was recently delimited as monotypic by Svrček (1987d), embracing only *Peziza acuum* Alb. & Schw. A study of the holotype specimen of *Cis­tellina auricolor* Raitv. revealed a hair ventre consist­ing of blunt acyanophilic spines. As stressed by Raitviir (1978), the excipulum is narrow-celled. *Cis­tellina* contains two species, the other being *C. ste­reicolola* (Cooke) Raitv.

**Dematoscypha**

*Dematoscypha* was established by Svrček (1977c) as a monotypic genus to accomodate *Peziza dematicioca* Berk. & Broome. According to Svrček, the main differences from *Hyaloscypha* were the dark-coloured excipulum, the occurrence amongst *Haplogra­phium* Berk. & Broome and the inamyloid asci. Re­cently (Huhtinen 1987d) I showed that the "*P. dematicioca" of Svrček was in fact another, albeit congen­eric species. The characters stressed by Svrček ap­pear to justify the separation of *Dematoscypha*. Fur­thermore, the genus possesses hairs that are either regularly or more rarely multiseptate. When combina­ing *P. dematicioca* with *Hyaloscypha*, Nannfeldt (1936) mentioned the tapering hairs and the textura prismatica of the excipulum. On the other hand, he ad­mitted that the brown excipulum is untypical of that genus. The other species now placed in *Dematoscy­pha, Peziza richonis* Boud., has also been combined with *Hyaloscypha*. The septa in the hairs were over­looked (Velenovský 1934 as *Hyaloscypha olivacea*, Dennis 1949). *Dematoscypha* has many characters that are either untypical of or absent from *Hyaloscypha*. Hence, Svrček's generic division is justified.

**Eupezizella**

Starbeck (1895) divided *Pezizella* into two subgenera on the basis of the excipular structure and marginal hypae. The subgenus *Eupezizella* Starb. (nom. inval., Art. 21.3) embraced species in which the whole excip­ulum consisted of textura prismatica and the margin bore specialized hairs. In the subgenus *Ctenoscypha* Starb., the excipulum had both textura intricata (at the base) and textura prismatica, and the margin was characterized by hyphal ends closely resembling the paraphyses. From his discussion (Starbeck 1895: 30), it is clear that Starbeck believed that the difference between these two types of margins was fundamen­tal. In *Eupezizella* the margin was thought to be part of the excipulum, whereas in *Ctenoscypha* it was formed by the hymenium, i.e. by a thick layer of protruding paraphyses. *Pezizella punctiformis* (Grev.) Rehm was treated as an intermediate species. Ac­cording to an authentic specimen in Stockholm, this is a species of *Calycellina*. Starbeck listed only species he had studied personally and this may be the main reason why he used Rehm's concept of *Pezizella*. In the original sense *Pezizella* contained only rarely col­lected species.

*Eupezizella* was accepted and published in generic rank by Höhnel (1926a: 61 and 79) with *Pezizella candida* Starb. as "Grundart". Nannfeldt (1932) list­ed *Eupezizella* as a synonym of *Hyaloscypha*, a so­lution which has been accepted ever since. Höhnel's use of the term "Grundart" was interpreted by Nann­feldt (1932: 8) as indicating explicit choice of the type. From Höhnel's own statements (1926: 54, 56), how­ever, it is evident that the word "Grundart" was sim­ply an indication that the species was the first men­tioned in a list. Therefore, the typification of *Eupezizella* with *Pezizella candida* is not valid (Art. 8.1), but is validated here.

Starbeck did not stress hair shape in his delimitation of *Eupezizella*. This can be concluded from the material in his possession at the time that subg. *Eupezizella* was established and from the illustrations in his 1895 study. To him the fact that the hairs were clearly different in structure from the paraphyses was of great importance. The material contains species which were included in *Hyaloscypha* by Nannfeldt (1932), some of which are considered heterogeneous in the present study. But of the six taxa listed by Starbeck, four belong to *Hyaloscypha* as presently circumscribed. *Pezizella hyalina* (Pers.: Fr.) Rehm, *P. granulosella* (P. Karst.) Starb., and *Pezizella ato­maria* Starb. all represent *Hyaloscypha aureliella*. This species is closely related to *Pezizella candida*. 
The blunt, aseptate, thin-walled, resinaceous hairs together with the lack of dextrinoid reactions delimit a group of species for which *Eupezizella* Höhnel is available as a valid name. Typified by *Pezizella candida* this group is recognized as the core of *Hyaloscypha* subgenus *Eupezizella* (Höhnel) Huhtinen.

**Fuscoscypha**

*Fuscoscypha* Svr. is a monotypic genus recently established for *Lachnum aciculare* Velen. (Svrček 1987b). A study of the holotype confirmed that there was no genus in the *Hyaloscyphaceae* to accommodate the species. The excipulum is composed of dark brown textura oblita. The narrowly conical hairs taper to a narrow apex and bear a lump of resin dissolving in heated lactic acid. *Fuscoscypha* may be related to *Hamatocanthoscypha*. The similarities in ecology, apothecia and hymenial characters are outweighed, however, by the dissimilar hairs and excipulum.

**Hyalopeziza**

The genus *Hyalopeziza* Fuckel belongs to the glassy-haired *Hyaloscyphaceae*. In recent treatments it has received various delimitations (Raschle 1977, Korf & Kohn 1980, Huhtinen 1987c, Svrček 1987d), but the thick-walled hairs have remained the main character. In *Hyaloscypha* only one species shows marked similarity to species of *Hyalopeziza*. When typically developed, the hairs in *H. leuconica* (Cooke in Stevenson) Nannf. are firm-walled and in some populations they may have thin septa. The septa mostly occur in the basal parts, but they may occasionally occur above the middle level of the hairs. One such population was erroneously determined as *Hyalopeziza* sp. in an earlier study (Huhtinen 1984). Such septate hairs are a marginal character in *H. leuconica*. The range of variation also covers populations with thin-walled hairs. As most populations have aseptate hairs, affinity to *Hyaloscypha* is beyond doubt.

**Phaeoscypha**

The genus was described by Raitviir (1977a), with *Peziza lachnobrachya* Desm. as type species. It was considered to be closely related to *Phialina* on the basis of hymenial characters but to merit generic recognition as a small, natural, foliicolous genus. Characters differentiating it from *Hyaloscypha* were the long, filiform, solid hair apices. Three species were accepted in the genus, all of which are treated here under *Phialina*. The generic type of *Phialoscypha* is conspecific with that of the earlier *Setoscypha*, which would have offered an earlier name for the genus.

**Microscypha**

This genus was included in *Hyaloscypha* in the general key to discomycetes presented by Korf (1973), and the synonymy reappeared in a list of Eriksson and Hawksworth (1986). The type species, *Microscypha grisella* (Rehm) H. Sydow & P. Sydow, is well known and widely distributed in Europe, being characterized by cylindrical and septate hairs and a brownish excipulum. The range of variation includes hairs that are slightly tapering and aseptate in their protruding part, but they are rare in the species. Rehm's type (Rehm, Ascom. 766) represents the same species beautifully illustrated by Boudier (1905–1910). Original material was studied by Sydow and Sydow (1919) when they established *Microscypha*, but they did not emphasize hair morphology in the diagnosis. They largely accepted the arguments of Höhnel (1909), stressing the textura prismatica structure of the excipulum.

The type specimen indicates, however, that the genus comprises small *Hyaloscyphaceae* species on herbaceous litter characterized by cylindrical hairs and excipulum composed of brown to hyaline textura prismatica. This delimitation has been widely accepted (Nannfeldt 1932, Dennis 1949, 1971, Böhler 1974, Raschle 1977). Svrček's concept is basically the same, but he has admitted a more rounded type of excipulum into the genus (Svrček 1967, 1976, 1985). *Microscypha* cannot be closely related to *Hyaloscypha*, in view of the differences in the hairs, pigmentation, ecology and excipulum. The potential related genera are *Hamatocanthoscypha* and *Psilocistella* Svr.
Psilocistella

The species of *Psilocistella* are characterized by cylindrical, septate, straight and thin-walled hairs (Svrček 1977c, 1978, 1979, 1983, 1985). The genus is generally clearly delimited from *Hamatocanthonocypha*. However, the neotype of *P. conincola* (Velen.) Svr. is intermediate between the two genera. Its marginal hairs are straight and septate, whereas the hairs on the lower flanks are occasionally unicinate. In the excipulum and especially the cuneiform spores it matches well with *Hamatocanthonocypha*. In its ecology and morphology *P. conincola* is very close to the type variety of *H. laricinis* (Velen.) Svr. The straight and septate hairs at the margin, however, seem to indicate that *Dasyocypha conincola* Velen. belongs to *Psilocistella*. The rest of the species in the two genera are well differentiated from each other and delimitation is difficult in only this one species.

Setoscypha

The monotypic genus *Setoscypha* was taken up in a recent key to hyaloscyphaceous genera (Svrček 1987d). Velenovský (1934) stressed the close relationship to *Hyaloscypha* and spores with an "apical clavula". Other characters mentioned in the diagnosis were the basally dark brown parenchymatic excipulum and the lack of paraphyses. The generic name refers to the fact that the species bears up to 300 µm long, septate hairs.

After studying the holotype, I can confirm synonymy with *Peziza lachnobrachya* (Svrček 1987d). The apothecia with well-developed hairs were not found, but smaller fruit bodies of the species were present. The "clavula" in the spores, stressed by Velenovský, is a frequent feature in spores of *P. lachnobrachya* that are situated at the ascus apex. They apparently become bent due to lack of space at the narrowing apex. In the present monograph *Setoscypha* is merged with *Phialina*.

Truncicola

The genus was established by Velenovský (1934) for a single species, *T. parasitica* Velen., differentiated from his concept of *Hyaloscypha* by furcate paraphyses and large apothecia. Later, Velenovský (1947) included another species in *Truncicola* and mentioned a possible connection with algae. Both species belong, however, to *Hyaloscypha*.

Unguicella

The genus appeared in Höhnels's (1906b) revision of Feltgen's material. Under *Pezizella hamulata* Feltg., he concluded: "Hierdurch weicht der Pilz von *Unguicularia* ab und stellt vielleicht eine eigene Gattung dar, für die ich den Namen *Unguiculella* vorschlage". On the next page Höhnels writes (when treating *P. aggregata* Feltg.): "Der Pilz gehört mit *Unguicularia falcipila* v. H. (= *Pezizella hamulata* Feltg.), und *Trichopeziza hamulata* Sacc. in eine eigene Gattung, die ich *Unguiculella* nenne". Then follows the formal diagnosis of the genus and species are listed anew, *U. hamulata* (Feltg.) Höhnel being mentioned first.

As discussed below, typification of the genus is of major importance. The words of Höhnels have caused confusion in the same way as with *Phialina*. The protologue includes all the taxa treated by Höhnel on the two pages (cf. footnote to Art. 8.1). The words "... for which I propose the name *Unguicella*" bear no major importance. Nannfeldt (1932) did not regard *Pezizella hamulata* as the type of *Unguicella*. Using the term "Pseudotypus", he referred to the "first species rule". Consequently, his statement should not be taken as a lectotypification. Later, Müller (1967), Raitviir (1970a), Raschle (1977), and Korf and Kohn (1980) have taken the view that *Pezizella hamulata* is the holotype. None of these authors used the term "lectotype" for *P. hamulata*. But as such an error in type citation is not significant under the present Code, the earliest of these references, i.e. that of Müller (1967), is a valid lectotypification (Preamble 9). Müller referred to *Pezizella hamulata* as the type species, not to *Unguicularia falcipila* Höhnel, which was given as a synonym by Höhnel in the same study.

The isotype convolute of *P. hamulata* in Höhnels's herbarium (FH) is empty, except for a poorly preserved slide. This slide fails to elucidate many necessary morphological and histochemical details. In a sheet of annotations filed with the specimen, Korf writes that Feltgens herbarium in Luxemburg may contain original collections by Feltgen. A search for more material should be made before the typification of *Unguicella* is fixed. If no material exists in Feltgens's herbarium, a new lectotype should be selected. Unfortunately, description of *P. hamulata* is vague and its identity with *Unguicularia falcipila* is not clear. Höhnel (1906b) noted a difference in the reaction of the ascal pores in Melzer's reagent and his observations on *U. falcipila* were confirmed by Korf (in herb., sheet of annotations). To some extent, *Unguicella* parallels both *Hyaloscypha* and *Unguiculariopsis* Rehm. Its typification should thus be

Species included in Unguiculella by the above-mentioned authors do differ from the genus Hamatocanthoscypha. Separating characters are, e.g., brown excipulum, with inner layers of textura intricata and outer layers of modified textura prismatica, hooked, hair-like paraphyses with firm walls, curved hairs with firm walls and in some species with dull or refractive contents, asci often with MLZ-pores, and herbicolous and folliculous habit in many species. There is, however, only one character common to all species: the curved hairs. Besides the hairs and paraphyses, Höhnel's original diagnosis stressed the MLZ-ascal pores, the excipulum having a parallel hyphoid structure, at least towards the margin, and the rather clear parenchymatic medullary excipulum. From the description of Unguicularia falcipila (Höhnel 1906a) and that of connection to Mollisilia hamulata Rehm (Höhnel 1918), it can be concluded that both solid and firm-walled hairs and paraphyses were accepted by Höhnel. He did not include species with thin-walled paraphyses. The later additions to Unguiculella (Nannfeldt 1936, Dennis 1950, 1955a, b, 1963, Müller 1967, Bößler 1974, Raitiviri 1977b, Svrček 1978) have widened the genus in this respect, but Höhnel's concept has largely been followed by these authors. Korf (1973), however, merged the genus with Hyaloscypha. Raschle (1977) pointed out that this synonymy is not correct for species which match Höhnel's generic diagnosis, mentioning U. rehmii E. Müller. In the generic diagnosis, Höhnel used the term "Granne" in connection with hair and paraphysis apices. This term does not necessarily refer to solidified apices, as in U. rehmii. The original material in Höhnel's herbarium shows that the term also referred to paraphyses with protruding, hooked but not totally solidified apices.

Unguiculella was recognized as a subgenus of Hynalopeziza by Korf and Kohn (1980). Whatever its status, Unguiculella deserves recognition on the basis of two features, protruding paraphyses with hooked and/or glassy apices and the brown excipulum seen in many species. In a recent monograph Zhuang (1988) recognized the independent status of Unguiculariopsis. Differences from Unguiculella were found in excipular structure, excipular cell colour, hair colour, and shape of the paraphyses.

Drilimitation of the monographed genera

Some of the species recognized here under Phialina or Hamatocanthoscypha have earlier been placed in Hyaloscypha. However, the three genera are clearly delimited from each other. The genus Phialina has many features that are rare or lacking in the other two. The distinction between Hyaloscypha and Hamatocanthoscypha is clear in the great majority of the species. In only two species of Hamatocanthoscypha is the difference less marked.

A vacuolar yellow pigment inside the hairs and paraphyses is diagnostic of the species of Phialina. The pigments are absent from Hyaloscypha and Hamatocanthoscypha, though a yellow pigment, apparently of different chemical composition, was seen in two species of Hamatocanthoscypha. Many species of Hyaloscypha have a yellowish resin, which does not occur in the other two genera. Brown pigmentation of the excipular walls is found only in some species of Hamatocanthoscypha. The pigments and exudates are discussed more thoroughly under "Pigments, resinous exudates and histochemistry".

The hair characters in the three genera show only partial overlap. In Phialina the basic shape is narrowly conical and the hairs taper to a narrow apex (Figs. 5, 6). In most of the species the apex is strongly curved, flexuose or cincinnate. Branched apices occur in two species. Whenever elongated, the hairs tend to be septate. In Hyaloscypha the hair shape is basically the same, but fairly wide variation is seen (Figs. 1, 2). Straight hairs prevail and septation is rare. The majority of the species exhibit a dextrinoid reaction, which is lacking in the other two genera. A further chemical difference is the clearly amyloid inclusions in the hairs of some Hyaloscypha species. Hamatocanthoscypha is characterized by short, blunt and uncinate hairs (Figs. 7, 8). Modifications of this basic type are rare.

The excipular structure is partly similar, but contributes to some extent to differentiate the genera. The prismatic structure characteristic of Hyaloscypha is modified in Hamatocanthoscypha. The cells on the middle flanks are clearly elongated, except in H. uncinata. In that species the excipular cells are almost isodiometric, a shape characteristic of Phialina. Differences in the middle flank cells are reflected in the mean Q values (H. uncinata excluded from the calculations): 1.8 for Phialina, 2.2 for Hyaloscypha and 2.7 for Hamatocanthoscypha. The dextrinoid reaction in many species of Hyaloscypha is another major
distinction. The excipular wall thickness is not a character of generic value.

The typical spores are different in each genera. In *Hamatocanthoscypha* small, often cuneate, spores prevail. The other extreme is seen in *Phialina*, which tends to have long and fusoid or voluminous spores. *Hyaloscypha* occupies an intermediate position with typically elliptic or oblong-elliptic spores (Fig. 13). A corresponding difference is not present in ascus size (Fig. 72). Asci arising from simple septa are characteristic of many species of *Hyaloscypha*; in all 15 taxa out of 27 show this type of ascal development. Simple-septate asci are absent from *Phialina* and found in only one variety in *Hamatocanthoscypha*. Four-spored asci are seen only in *Phialina*. Notably broad paraphyses are typical of *Phialina*, while the other two genera differ less markedly from each other in paraphysis width. In *Hamatocanthoscypha* the ter-
minal cells are often clearly longer than in *Hyalo­scypha* and the first septum often occurs at or below the level of the ascal bases.

The apothecia in *Hamatocanthescypha* are clearly stipitate, while the other genera comprise mostly species with sessile apothecia. A convex hymenium with margins appressed to the substrate and with a spongy texture is characteristic of some species of *Phialina*. In other respects the appearance of the apothecia is fairly similar in all three genera (Figs. 1, 3, 4, 6, 7).

The genera differ in their ecology. Most species of *Hyalo­scypha* occur on bulky wood substrates. Occurrence on leaves is most unusual and species fruiting on forest litter or herbaceous stems are clearly outnumbered by the lignicolous ones. The species of *Hamatocanthescypha* are genuine litter inhabitants, mostly confined to forest debris. Occurrence on bulky wood substrates is rare. Most *Phialina* species are confined to leaves, only two species growing on ferns and *Filipendula*. Occurrence on forest litter is exceptional in *Phialina*.

Figs. 5-8. *Phialina* and *Hamatocanthescypha*. — 5: Marginal hairs of *P. setigera* (SH 87/154), scale 10 μm. — 6: Cultured apothecia, scale 50 μm. — 7: An apothecium of *Hamatocanthescypha laricinis* var. *laricinis* (SH 88/102), scale 50 μm. — 8: Hairs close to the margin, scale 10 μm. — Photos: Kaarina Pihakaski.
Morphology

Apothecia

Most species of *Hyaloscypha* and *Phialina* have sessile to subsessile apothecia with a narrowing base. A short stipe is found in a few species only, and is often hidden when the apothecia expand upon maturity. The only clearly stipitate species are *H. diabolica* Huhtinen and *H. epiporia* Huhtinen. A distinct, somewhat slender stipe is typical of *Hamatocanthoscypha*. All the genera have cupulate apothecia, but in the juvenile stages the shape is occasionally turbinate or clavate. In foliicolous *Phialina* scutellate apothecia and seemingly pulvinate apothecia are also common. These pulvinate apothecia are, however, centrally sessile and basically cupulate. With age, the margins bend down to the substrate, concealing the receptacle, so that the hymenium becomes convex.

The apothecia are roundish in all genera. Apothecia with crenulate or undulate margins are occasionally found in *Hyaloscypha aureliella*, *H. daedaleae* Velen. and *Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis*. The general appearance of the margin depends on the amount and length of marginal hairs. When the hairs are scarce the apothecia may be indistinguishable from those of hairless genera, as occasionally happens with *Hyaloscypha vitreola* in the field. The paraphyses may form a narrow inner fringe on the margin, but in general the margin is composed of hairs and hair-like hyphal ends. The excipulum shows no tendency to grow above the level of the hymenium. Rarely, irregular "teeth" may occur when abundant exudate glues the hairs together.

The disc is concave to plane, or in a few species rarely convex. Under the dissecting microscope the disc is seen to be homogeneous in texture in both *Hyaloscypha* and *Hamatocanthoscypha*. In foliicolous *Phialina*, however, it is often pronouncedly spongy. In herbarium material the discs are often hidden under the strongly incurved margin.

When dried, the apothecia may have darker colours than fresh material. Although there are no special pigments, the colour change is a relatively stable character in some species. For instance in the type variety of *Hyaloscypha fuckelii* Nannf. the dry apothecia of numerous populations are reddish brown. The same colour also characterizes *H. herbarum* Velen., but is rare or lacking in most other species of *Hyaloscypha* and the other two genera. Occasional variation in some populations diminishes the taxonomic value of such colour changes. A light, yellowish brown tone on the flanks is typical of dried apothecia of white species. In dried condition the flanks are never snow-white, but may appear to be so, due to a dense cover of hyaline hairs. When fresh apothecia of "white" species are placed on white paper they are mostly seen to be more grey in colour, due to water in the tissues. In many species fresh apothecia have greyish discs. This is not caused by pigmentation, but by the dark substrate apparent through the translucent, light tissue. Only *Phialina* and *Hamatocanthoscypha* have conspicuous, true pigments. The nature and taxonomic value of pigmentation are discussed below.

Dark colours may also be due to resinous exudates. In *H. aureliella* the apothecia are frequently brownish to reddish brown when dried. This is caused by the abundant resin characterizing over 90% of the collections. In fresh material the resin is much lighter and distributed over a wider surface and the resulting yellowish colour is less conspicuous. This colouring by resinous exudates is beautifully illustrated in a photograph by Breitenbach and Kränzlin (1981, as *Hyaloscypha leuconica*).

Crystals are exuded to the outer surface of apothecia in abundance only in *Hamatocanthoscypha obsoleta* Huhtinen and *Hyaloscypha latispora* Huhtinen. Both species are known from a single collection only and the stability of these crystalline exudates cannot be judged. If constant, they will be good taxonomic characters, absent from other species of the genera.

Excipulum

A clearly differentiated medullary excipulum is lacking in all the three genera (Figs. 9–11). Tissue resembling textura intricata is restricted to the hypothecium, i.e. to the ascogenous tissue. The outermost layers of excipulum are composed of textura prismatica. The basic type of textura prismatica, characterizing *Hyaloscypha*, is modified in the other two genera, the cells being more isodiametric in *Phialina* and more elongated in *Hamatocanthoscypha*. The basic prismatic shape may be modified in *Hyaloscypha* as well. In some populations of *H. aureliella*, the cells are more rounded in surface view. In the type specimen of *Hyaloscypha cerberi* Velen. also, the outermost cells are notably rounded, and their appearance was apparently responsible for placement of the species in *Dennisiodiscus* Svr. (Svreek 1978). These cells serve as basal hair cells, however, which are fairly often widened in *Hyaloscypha*. Below this layer typical textura prismatica prevails. In those species with sessile to subsessile apothecia, the excipulum grades towards the base into textura angularis or textura globulosa-angulararis. In stipitate apothecia the excip-
ulum cells may become narrowly prismatic on the stipe. Towards the margin, the prismatic shape prevailing on the middle flanks may change. In *Hyaloscypha daedaleae*, for instance, the excipulum cells close to the margin are almost hyphoid. The cells are often similar in shape to but smaller than the middle flank cells. This change in shape is of limited taxonomic value. The inner layers are usually composed of narrower textura prismatica, the change being gradual. In rare cases the narrowed cells form textura porrecta; this tissue typically forms an indistinct transitional layer adjacent to the hymenium. There is no covering layer on the excipulum.

The basic excipular tissue is textura prismatica with thin to moderately thickened cell walls. The cell shape is relatively constant, but in fairly many taxa both size and wall thickness may vary widely between the populations. Such variation is only rarely seen within a single population and possibly reflects differences in microhabitats. Relatively little attention has been paid to the variation in excipular wall thickness. More often the discussion has centred on the shape of the excipular cells and its taxonomic value at species and family level (e.g., Nannfeldt 1932, Raschle 1977).

In all three genera, the range of variation in wall thickness between populations of the same species was 0.5–0.8 μm. Variation exceeding 1 μm is rare, but occasionally seen between the populations of *H. aureliella* and in some species of *Phialina*. Far-reaching conclusions from scanty material are taxonomically unsound and the excipular cell wall thickness may be assumed to show marked variation. In *P. ulmariae* the variation is extreme, resulting in excipula of widely differing appearance: in some populations the cell walls are 2.5 μm thick, in others only 0.3–0.4 μm. In the majority of the populations the tissue is textura prismatica, in the others it has been modified, often becoming "textura prismatica incrassata", i.e., having the upper and side cell walls equally thickened (Fig. 258). More rarely, material has accumulated on the side walls only, giving the appearance of textura obilta (Fig. 261). In the light of the variation between populations, however, this tissue has probably originated from prismatic cells. I have touched on this phenomenon in a study of a species of *Arachnopeziza* Fuckel (Huhtinen 1987d). In classifying these two basically different types of excipular tissue, one can rely to some extent on the typically much more hyphoid nature of textura obilta.

The excipular cell size often varies considerably between populations of a given species. Two-fold differences are not exceptional. Nevertheless, excipular cell size has taxonomic value at the species level. Many variable taxa have relatively stable excipular tissue. The cells lie parallel to the surface of the receptacle and form more or less regular, parallel chains of prismatic cells. In *H. aureliella* the cells were noted to surface at a slight angle to the flanks (Fig. 9). Pronounced intercellular spaces are lacking in all taxa. Any space between the adjacent cell walls is visible only after strong staining in cotton blue. The rare intercellular matrix is best seen in large-celled excipula. This was reported earlier by me for *Calyptellopsis* Svr. (as *Hyaloscypha reticulata* Vacek) and *Dasyscyphus capitata* (Peck) Le Gal (Huhtinen 1987c). The chemical reactions are discussed in detail in another section below.

### Hairs

**Gross morphology**

Among the relatively few characters available for generic delimitation in the *Hyaloscyphaceae*, hairs are of major importance. In many cases they undoubtedly delimit natural entities, as is seen in, e.g., *Dasy­scyphella* Tranzschel (cf. Raityrri 1977c, 1986) or *Mollisina*. The key taxonomic position of hairs at the generic level has not been seriously challenged. In this and earlier (Raschle 1977) studies, they have been stable in cultures. In the *Hyaloscyphaceae* the basis for generic delimitation is thus more rewarding than in the *Leotiaceae*, where the sterile portions of the ascocarps have received little attention (cf. Korf & Dumont 1968) or are considered more variable than hymenial characters (Carpenter 1981). Hairs are defined here as morphologically and/or histochemically differentiated cells arising from the excipulum. The boundary between cells of the excipulum and hairs is not always clear cut, especially in the case of marginal hairs with narrow bases. Such hairs often have a few narrow basal cells which can be considered to be part of the excipulum or the basal part of a basally septate hair (Fig. 226). In such cases, a hair was measured, and its possible septation evaluated, on the part clearly protruding from the excipulum. When the margin was composed of a very dense layer of hairs, the boundary of the excipulum was taken as the level at which the cells started to be loosely arranged. This may not be a natural definition, but it is more exact than those so far in use. In the diagnoses presented by modern authors, the word "septate" unfortunately has two meanings: either the hairs have septa in the protruding part or they have a septate base (part of excipulum) and the protruding part is aseptate (such hairs are considered aseptate in the present study).
Considering the taxonomic importance attached to hair morphology, we know surprisingly little about their functions and variation. A function of which we have direct proof is excretion and this has been noted by Raitviiir (1986). The end products of this excretory process are seen in the resinous exudates, granulous and spiny surfaces, crystalline caps, chemically distinct saps and solidifying substances. It is noteworthy that these products are particularly characteristic of the hairs. If they were connected with the substrate, the hair exudates should vary with the chemical environment, for example, between folliculous and lignicolous species of the same genus. In general, this is not the case; the many species of Lachnum, growing on a wide variety of substrates, produce similar granules on the hairs. Moreover, the glassy-haired species produce solidified hairs on such artificial substrate as malt extract (Raschle 1977). It is more likely that hair exudates in general are the by-products of certain chemical processes of the fungus, which are often characteristic of a certain genus. Variation arises at subgeneric level, where substrate specific exudates may occur, as seen, for instance, in the case of Prototunguiicularia barbata (Velen.) Huhtinen forma resinacea (Dennis) Huhtinen on Sorbus. The suggested excretory nature of hairs does not exclude the possible protective function of the hair cover against desiccation or herbivores.

The nature and causes of variation in hair morphology have not been thoroughly treated in the Hyaloscyphaceae. However, Raschle (1977) made an interesting cultural study. Although his material was not large, the results were intriguing. Raschle obtained apothecia of four glassy-haired species in culture and noted that while the dimensions of the hairs were variable the shape and chemistry were constant. My observations support these results as regards the gross morphology of the hairs. The same features which were noted to vary between natural populations showed variation in culture. The features examined were the amount of warts and apical solidifications and the dextrinoid reaction. In the species in which warts and solidifications occur, their abundance may partly be governed by the microhabitat. Variability of hair length was observed not only in herbarium specimens, but also in culture. The ontogenic variation in hair cover is meagre.

Hair septation has long been recognized as an important generic character in the Hyaloscyphaceae. It should be noted, however, that any genus with mainly septate hairs may include short-haired species in which septa are lacking. In my opinion, presence vs. absence of septa should always be judged in relation to hair length. In long hairs, septa possibly serve to strengthen the structure, being unnecessary in short hairs. Another possible explanation of their occurrence lies in the partial regularity of septal intervals generally seen in hyphoid structures. Hairs shorter than the "typical" septal intervals remain asceptate.

Both Phialina and Hamatocanthoscypha contain species with septate hairs. In the former genus, the tendency for longer hairs to be multiseptate in their apical parts is evident. But in such species as P. foliicola (Graddon) Huhtinen the dwarfish hairs are asceptate. In Hamatocanthoscypha the hairs tend to be septate in their basal parts. Hyaloscypha has been delimited both to include and to exclude septate hairs. The matter is not of fundamental importance, but is historically interesting as, Boudier (1907) in his emended and disputable diagnoses included hair septation in the genus. In his "Icones Mycologicae" (Boudier 1905–1910) he depicted the hairs of H. vitreola as being septate in their apical part as well, but in the description (Boudier 1911) they are said to be basally septate. My study of the holotype of Urceolella richonis Boud. showed that although his illustrations are of high quality, not all the taxonomic characters are correctly depicted. In the case of U. richonis, this is seen in the omitted septa and the exaggerated tapering of the hairs (cf. Huhtinen 1987d). Hence, we should interpret Boudier's "septate" with caution.

Septate hairs are not, however, anomalous in the genus, occurring in some populations of H. fuckelii, H. leuconica, H. vitreola and H. aureliella. But the septate hairs always form a small minority in an apothecium. In H. fuckelii, hair septation occurs more frequently than in any other species of the genus, whereas in, e.g., H. daedaleae septa are almost totally lacking. Consequently, hair septation serves as an additional character at the species level. The hair walls are thin in a majority of species in all the three genera. These walls are not refractive in cotton blue mounts. When the hairs are different from this prevailing type, the walls are seen as refractive in CB mounts or may have a stronger dextrinoid reaction. Four types of thickened walls are seen: 1. The hairs may have a markedly thickened wall for most of their length, as in Hyaloscypha leuconica (Fig. 125). 2. Only the basal parts and apex may be thin-walled. Otherwise, thin-walled hairs may have local massive thickenings which usually occur at the constriction of lageniform hairs, but this is a relatively rare character in Hyaloscypha and is lacking in the other two genera. 3. The hairs may be thickened at the apex only, as seen in many species of Hyaloscypha. 4. The
thickening is caused by a concentration of brown pigment, as is seen in the type variety of *Hamatocanthoscypha uncinata* (Phill.) Huhtinen. Wall thickness varies in importance from group to group. In some species, such as *H. leuconica*, thickened walls prevail, such hairs being intermixed with totally thin-walled hairs only in scattered populations. In *H. vitreola* both hair types are common. In this case the refractive walls offer a rapid means of recognition in some populations, but this does not warrant separation from the thin-walled populations at varietal or species level. In a few thin-walled species of *Hyaloscypha* untypical populations with slightly thickened walls occur. Such populations are rare and are here treated as firm-walled variants. In foliicolous *Phialina*, thickened hair walls characterize only one species and occur rarely in another. The accumulating material seems to be chemically identical to that of the wall proper. This can be concluded, at least in *Hyaloscypha*, from the overall dextrinoid reaction of the hair walls. To some extent, the overall thickenings stand out as being different from the apical solidifications, which may often be clearly dextrinoid in otherwise indextrinoid hairs.

The tendency to accumulate wall material at a basal constriction is seen in only a few populations and species of *Hyaloscypha* (Fig. 126). It has limited taxonomic value at the species or varietal level and is seldom necessary for determinations. The solidifications in hair apices also show marked variation between the populations. Solidified apices were included in the generic diagnoses by Velenovský (1934) and Raschle (1977). Although variable, the solid apices are diagnostic at the species level. They are concentrated in *Hyaloscypha*, being a marginal character in the other two genera. Apical solidifications and hair pigmentation are discussed further below.

Hair shape is fairly constant in a given species. The range of variation of hair length and width depends on the species. For example, *H. fuckelii* shows a wide range of variation in both features. At the other end of the scale is *H. daedaleae*, with minimal variation. Hair length has, quite correctly, received little taxonomic attention. Dennis (1949) recognized *Peziza araneocincta* Phill. as a variety of *Hyaloscypha lachnobrachya*, writing that it was "...probably no more than a long-haired variant of it." Owing to the observed gradation of hair length, this variety has been rejected in the present study. The basal width of hairs varies within narrower limits, but reaches the percentage variation of hair length.

The width of hair apices is a more reliable taxonomic character. For instance, blunt hairs characterize most species of subg. *Eupezizella*, whereas most species of subg. *Hyaloscypha* have hairs that taper to an acute point. The presence of apical knobs is of taxonomic value, although varying between the populations. *H. fuckelii*, in particular, is characterized by hairs with small, knob-like apices. Such hairs were depicted earlier by Le Gal (1939). The tendency to form such hair apices is seen in a few other species of *Hyaloscypha*. In *Phialina*, the hairs are drawn to an often long, filiform, flexuose apex. In *Hamatocanthoscypha* also, the blunt and uncinate hair apices serve as characters for generic delimitation. Cincinate apices assist in species delimitation, but may vary between populations. *Hyaloscypha cincinnata* Sherwood is here synonymized with *H. leuconica*, whereas in *H. epiporia* such hair apices coincide with other morphological characters. Branched hair apices are seen in two species of *Phialina*.

Hair vesture

The different types of hair vesture have largely been neglected as taxonomic characters in *Hyaloscypha* and its closest allies. This is surprising, since the relatively prominent warts in, e.g., *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* (P. Karst.) Boud. can hardly have passed unnoticed. Warts play an important role in species delimitation in *Hyaloscypha*, but are less significant in the other two genera. For the recognition of *Hyaloscypha* species, the presence of warts on hairs is taxonomically more important than their absence. In many species with warted hairs some populations may have totally smooth hairs. But if populations with prominently warted hairs have never been encountered in a given species, as in *H. vitreola* and *H. leuconica*, the absence of warts is a valid taxonomic character.

In the *Hyaloscyphaceae*, the two most common types of hair topography are: crystalline and more or less resinous. Crystalline warts are either firmly attached to the hairs, as in *Lachnum*, or occur loosely, as in *Incrupila*. They are persistent in most mounds. Furthermore, they often differ in their optical qualities from the wall proper and are thus visible as an overall vesture. Roughness caused by resinous exudates is most often seen as amorphous, not crystalline, bodies loosely covering the hairs. Such hair vesture is often easily washed off by ordinary reagents, e.g. in *Albotricha* Raîtv. (Huhtinen 1985a).

In *Hyaloscypha* hairs may bear small warts throughout their length or only on the apical part. These are firmly fixed to the wall, but are often damaged by ordinary mountants, becoming deformed or totally dissolved. They are exuded on the wall and
are probably related to other resinous exudates. When the warts are deformed but not completely dissolved, hyaline globules are seen on the hair surface (Fig. 52). The warts in *Hyaloscypha* are not clearly different from the wall proper in their optical qualities. Hence, they are observed merely in optical section, where their arrangement often suggests a banded structure, rather than the presence of scattered warts. The tendency to deform in some species excludes their origin as protuberances of the wall proper, which remains intact in all reagents. The presence of "warts" of such a type was not observed in any of the genera studied.

In both *H. fuckelii* and *H. daedaleae* the hairs may be seen to bear prominent, loose encrustations when living material is studied in water mounts (Figs. 95, 102). These encrustations are lost with other ordinary reagents and never seen in dry herbarium material. Apparently, this type of roughness is caused by an excretory process. As it occurs in two species only, it assists determination when fresh material is available.

The occurrence of warts shows wide variation. In *H. albohyalina*, the whole range from populations with prominently warted to populations with perfectly smooth hairs is seen. In the apothecia of intermediate populations, warted and smooth hairs are equally common. In *H. quercicola* (Velen.) Huhtinen and *H. herbarum* also, variation is seen between populations and within a single apothecium. The ratio of smooth to warted hairs is often highly variable. Such differences can also result from the methodology; hairs seen as totally smooth in cotton blue mounts may bear scattered warts in Melzer's reagent, the reason being that when a cotton blue mount is heated, the warts are more liable to be destroyed. When persistent in reagents, the warts are alike in fresh and dried material. The resinous warts of the *Hyaloscyphaceae* are rather unusual. In addition to *Hyaloscypha*, they occur in some species of *Phialina*. In *Phaeoscypha* they were a marginal character. The warts in *Hamatocanthoscypha* are mostly pigmented, rarely hyaline. The hyaline warts, at least, are related to those of *Hyaloscypha*. I could not make out whether the brown warts originated from conglomerated pigment or a resinous exudate.

**Asci**

*Gross morphology*

The asci are eight-spored in all species of *Hyaloscypha* and *Hamatocanthoscypha*. Four-spored asci are found in only three species of *Phialina*. The asci are cylindrical-clavate and their shape varies little be-
The thickness of the apical wall in herbarium material has limited taxonomic value, as it is linked with the species; the differences lie mainly in the size of the asci. The apex is somewhat conical in all but one species in *Hyaloscypha*. The dramatic change taking place in ascus apices was discussed by Baral (1987a, b). As the ascal apices were not studied with the precision outlined by Baral (1987a), closer scrutiny may result in further taxonomic characters.

The size of asci is a traditional morphological criterion. The length and width show a positive correlation (Fig. 12), greatest deviations being seen in, for example, *Hyaloscypha latispora* and *Hamatocanthoscypha melanobasis* (Arendh. & R. Sharma) Huhtinen. In all the studied genera, ascus length varied more than width. An example of the average variation in *Hyaloscypha* is given in Table 1. Pronounced differences in ascus length were frequent even within a single apothecium. A similar trend is evident in the spore measurements (Table 4). Greater stability of ascus width was also reported by Hein (1976) for some dermataceous genera. Raschle (1978) reported notable variation in ascus length in *Cistella grevillei* (Berk.) Raschle. An explanation of this, probably widespread, phenomenon is offered by the arrangement of the hymenium. Any element increasing in volume meets greater pressure in the horizontal direction, due to the densely packed asci and paraphyses. Hence, the more voluminous elements tend to grow in a vertical direction.

The dimensions and shape of asci were found to depend on the reagent. From Table 2 it is evident that the shrinkage in width taking place when a living ascus is treated with common reagents is ca. 15%. The osmotic pressure inside the asci has a greater impact on the side walls of asci than in a vertical direction. Hence, when the pressure ceases the shrinkage in width is more pronounced than that in length. The shape of asci thus differs between living and killed material. The magnitude of this difference is indicated in Table 2. A difference in shrinkage of ca. 9% was also noted between cotton blue and Melzer's reagent. Osmotic effects have seldom been stressed in mycological taxonomy. Scattered observations have been made by Luard (1983), Döbbeler (1984), Huhtinen (1985a) and Baral (1987a), and a detailed study is in preparation (Baral, pers. comm.). The reaction of the ascal pore in Melzer's reagent has traditionally received much attention. In the past it was reported only as either "I-" or "I+". In the papers by Kohn and Korf (1975) and Nannfeldt (1976), KOH pretreatment was introduced. Hein (1976) commented on the taxonomic value of the intensity of a positive reaction. More recently, Baral (1987a, b) published many interesting and important details concerning the chemical reactions and asci.

The intensity of the staining reaction has some diagnostic value. In all but one species of *Phialina*, the ascal pore stains intensely. In *H. aureliella* and its closest relatives, the reaction was also intense, the resulting colour being deep purplish. Most species showed variation between the populations, the proportions for faint and intense reactions being different. The variation within a population was slight. The ontogenic variation was not, however, thoroughly scanned. These differences are masked by KOH pretreatment.

In *Hyaloscypha usitata* Huhtinen and *H. nipponica* Huhtinen the ascal pores are stained only after KOH pretreatment. The third known collection of the latter species from North America shows, however, the variable nature of this feature. Similar difficulties in weighing the character were met in *Hamatocanthoscypha unciplia* (Le Gal) Huhtinen. The feature inamyloid versus amyloid ascal pores contrasted clearly with the overall homogeneity of all other morphological characters. As an interim solution, these variants were not accorded any formal status.

In four taxa of *Hyaloscypha* and two of *Hamatocanthoscypha* the asci are inamyloid even after KOH pretreatment. In *H. intacta* Svr. and *H. quercicola* this character is linked with the clearly thickened apical wall. In *H. latispora* ascus apices are otherwise untypical in being thin-walled and clearly rounded. In all the three cases inamyloidity is combined with other differences, justifying recognition at species level. The same applies to two species of *Hamatocanthoscypha*, whereas a deviating collection from Svalbard, allied to *Hyaloscypha britannica* Huhtinen but with inamyloid ascii, was recognized at varietal level only. Taxa with amyloid ascii may rarely have populations with inamyloid ascii, as seen in the type variety of *H. albohyalinina*. If these asci are not coupled with other marked differences, recognition at the species level may not be justified. The taxonomic value of the ascus pore reaction should always be judged critically.

Interesting variation in the amyloid reaction of asci was noted in two specimens of *Hyaloscypha*. In the type specimen of *Hyaloscypha sarothammii* Velen. (*H. herbarum*), some ascii in a given apothecium produced conidia. Although the asci with normal as-
Table 1. The coefficient of variation (V, %) for ascus width and length in 12 common taxa of *Hyaloscypha*. CB = cotton blue, MLZ = Melzer’s reagent, w = width, l = length (both in μm).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxon</th>
<th>CB w</th>
<th>CB l</th>
<th>MLZ w</th>
<th>MLZ l</th>
<th>CB</th>
<th>MLZ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>H. albohyalina var.</em> albohyalina</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. albohyalina var.</em> spiralis</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. aureliella</em></td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. britannica var.</em> britannica</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. daedaleae</em></td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fuckelii var.</em> fuckelii*</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fuckelii var.</em> alniseda*</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. leuconica var.</em> leuconica</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. leuconica var.</em> bulbopilosa</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. priapi</em></td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. quercicola</em></td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. virolea</em></td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>n = 1378</td>
<td>923</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Mean ascus width and mean Q-values in intact and killed asci of ten common taxa of *Hyaloscypha*. CB = cotton blue, MLZ = Melzer’s reagent, H2O = fresh in water, w = width (both in μm).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxon</th>
<th>CB w</th>
<th>CB l</th>
<th>CB</th>
<th>CB</th>
<th>MLZ w</th>
<th>MLZ</th>
<th>MLZ</th>
<th>H2O</th>
<th>MLZ</th>
<th>H2O</th>
<th>MLZ</th>
<th>H2O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>H. albohyalina var.</em> albohyalina</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. albohyalina var.</em> spiralis</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. aureliella</em></td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fuckelii var.</em> fuckelii*</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fuckelii var.</em> alniseda*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. leuconica var.</em> leuconica</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. leuconica var.</em> bulbopilosa</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. priapi</em></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. quercicola</em></td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. virolea</em></td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>n = 1243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Difference (%)             | 9.8  | 6.2  | 9.6 | 3.0  |
| Difference (%)             | 15.4 | 12.3 | 15.4| 12.3 |
the three genera studied, the hemiamyloid reaction has little taxonomic value.

Ascals walls are not stained with any of the stains or reagents used. The staining reactions of the contents varied somewhat with the reagent. For instance, in *H. aureliella* the basal plasma frequently stained deep orange in Melzer's reagent, but deep reddish in Lugol's solution. It was noted that in many species the reaction is masked in Melzer's reagent, whereas a deep red colouring results when material is placed in Lugol's solution. The variation in these staining reactions diminishes their taxonomic value. In some species, such as *H. vitreola*, the ascals contents very occasionally stain orange in Melzer's reagent.

**Development of asci**

Although quite frequently included in species descriptions, especially in North American studies, ascals development has seldom received serious attention as a taxonomic character. Early reports of related taxa differing in their ascals bases were given by, e.g., Emmons (1932), Greis (1938) and Cain (1948). Later, the presence or absence of croziers has occasionally been stressed at the species level in the operculate discomycetes, e.g., by Rifai (1968), Pfister (1976), and Korf and Zhuang (1984). Weber (1972), Harmaja (1977) and Haffner (1987) recognized ascals development as diagnostic at both the species and the sectional level in *Hyllella* Fr. Absence of croziers was even treated as a generic character in *Microcalicium* Vainio by Tibell (1978, 1987).

White (1943, 1944) and Korf (1951) published observations on the ascals bases in inoperculate discomycetes. White (1943) used them to differentiate some closely related foliicolous *Heliotium* species. More recent North American studies reporting this character are those of Julien (1958), Haines (1974, 1980), Haines and McKnight (1977), Kohn (1979), Haines and Dumont (1984), Korf and Zhuang (1985), Zhuang and Korf (1986), and Zhuang (1988). In the recent European literature, ascals development has largely been neglected, especially in the inoperculate discomycetes. Arendholz (1979: 14) however, used ascals bases to distinguish between closely allied species. Baral (1984, 1987a) also recognized ascals bases as a valid character at the species level and in his 1984 paper he described differences in croziers between *Lachnellula* P. Karst. and other hyaloscyphaceous genera.

In the three genera treated here, the presence of croziers has largely remained unreported. To my knowledge, Arendholz (1979) was the first to mention this character. In *Hyaloscypha* the two different types of ascals bases play an important taxonomic role. In a given apothecium and population this character is stable. The taxonomic level at which the difference should be recognized is not, however, as obvious as postulated in many studies. Automatic recognition at the species level would result in unbalanced taxonomy, as this difference is coupled with a varying amount of other dissimilarities. In some cases the ascus base is the sole differentiating character, being backed only by weak diverging trends in morphology. Such a case is seen in *H. fuckellii*, whereas in *H. leuconica* the other morphological differences are more obvious. In *H. britannica* and between *H. aureliella* and *H. candida* (Starb.) Boud. more clear-cut morphological or chemical differences are involved. And finally, in allied species the ascals bases may be only one of many differentiating characters. Hence, this character cannot be recognized at only a single taxonomic level.

Berthet (1964) reviewed the earlier literature on ascals development, a corner-stone in which was Chadefaud's (1943) study. Berthet identified the pleurothyncous and aporhyncous species (largely equivalent to presence and absence of croziers) in many ascomycete genera. He found that the majority of species fall clearly into one of these two categories, although occasionally the two types of ascus development are seen in a single apothecium, e.g. in *Pyrenopeziza mercurialis* (Fuckel) Boud. In the taxonomically difficult *Hymenoscyphus scutula* (Pers.) Phill. complex, such variation was reported between two populations, which may, however, have belonged to different taxa. For four other species Berthet reported coexistence of simple septa and croziers, which apparently correspond to the "downward protuberances" discussed below. Many later observations on ascals bases confirm the stable nature of this feature. In view of its potential importance in *Hyaloscypha*, reports of variation within an apothecium or population deserve careful attention.

Berthet (1964), Rogers (1972), Jones (1981) and Huhtinen (1987a). Less definite reports, some possibly due to taxonomic confusion, are found in White (1943) and Haines and McKnight (1977). In these it is not clear whether the variation was observed within a single fruit body or between different populations. Such observations as "often with croziers" may result from the fact that croziers are clearly visible in side view only. A substantial portion of ascogenous hyphae may appear to be simple-septate when lying in another position. There seems to be only one report of variation in the prevailing simple-septate state (Huhtinen 1987a). When
the variation is seen between populations, two different but closely related taxa can be involved.

The rarity of variation in ascal development within a single fruit body and population is illustrated by observations of conidiogenous asci seen on two occasions. In the type variety of *H. albohyalina*, one population showed both normal amyloid asci and conidiogenous/inamyloid asci within a single fruit body. These abnormal asci were also devoid of croziers, which always characterize the normal ascus. This particular population was the only one in which variation in ascus development could be confirmed and even in this case it was coupled with other abnormalities in the asci. The literature suggests clearly that in the majority of the infrageneric taxa studied in this respect, the ascal base characters are stable and reliable characters. The exceptions in which a clearly defined taxon has been critically observed are few. In the present study the stability of this feature was ascertained. Two main types of ascus base morphology were noted. The asci arise either from croziers (Figs. 36, 42) or from simple septa (Fig. 117). A deviation from the former type is seen in the type variety of *Hyaloscypha strobilicola* Huhtinen, which, besides normal croziers and ascus bases, has a different type of crozier resulting in a more forked base (Fig. 161). The downward protuberance fuses with the lower stalk cell. A similar crozier was illustrated in *Hyphnomoscyphus herbarum* (Pers.) Dennis by Berthet (1964). Protuberances with free ends are rare. Somewhat similar free ascus bases are seen in some populations of *H. herbarum*, *H. leuconica* var. *leuconica* and *H. quercicola*. These taxa have asci arising from simple septa and the modification occurs in scattered populations only. These lateral to downward protuberances affect the shape of the ascus bases, but do not fuse with the stalk cell. This can be ascertained from their free, rounded ends and lack of the pore typical of true septa. Similar protuberances are very rarely seen in other taxa and assist in recognition of the species.

In *Hyaloscypha*, taxa with and without croziers are almost equally common. In *Phialina*, all the species have croziers and in *Hamatocanthoscypha* all but one taxon. This difference is intriguing, because developmental sequences of asci as taxonomic or phylogenetic criteria at higher levels have been compiled by, e.g., Jones (1981), Jones and McGawley (1984) and Jones and Clay (1987). In basidiomycetous fungi much discussion has arisen on the taxonomic and phylogenetic value of clamps (e.g. Savile 1955, Furtado 1966, Boidin 1971). The application of these ideas to ascomycetous fungi greatly depends on whether croziers are accepted as homologous to clamps (Boidin 1971).

In *Hyaloscypha* the difference in ascal bases could be one of the first morphological signs of divergence between the populations. This would explain the observation that many "taxon pairs" with small to more marked differences exist. During further speciation, the ascal bases, being conservative or genetically fundamental characters, would remain stable, while further differences in the less conservative features developed. The first step in evolution, according to this scheme, could be exemplified by the two varieties of *H. fuckelii* with few morphological differences. Divergence appears to have gone slightly further in *H. leuconica*, and still further in *H. albohyalina*, in which the variational patterns are overlapping but different. The final stage, here recognized at the species level, shows marked differences and only slight or no overlap in variation ranges. The almost total lack of taxa with asci developing from simple septa in *Hamatocanthoscypha* and *Phialina* possibly indicates a longer evolutionary history, during which the capacity for divergence has decreased. *Hyaloscypha*, in which both types of ascal development are equally common, could be in an active evolutionary stage.

**Spores**

**Variability**

In *Hamatocanthoscypha* small cuneiform spores prevail and in *Phialina* the spores tend to be large or fusoid. The genus *Hyaloscypha*, with mostly ellipsoid medium-sized spores, is intermediate between the other two genera (Fig. 13). In each genus, however, single species have deviating spore types.

The spore shape is more useful than the ascus shape in species delimitation. The more diversified shape is evident from Fig. 13 where many taxa deviate from the correlation characterizing asci (Fig. 12). Spore shape and size are relatively stable characters in all the genera. But the range of variation differs from species to species. Follicolous *Phialina lachno-brachya* and *P. pseudopuberula* are variable, with sporograms rarely encountered in *Hyaloscypha* (Figs. 236, 252). The same amount of variation in spore width is seen in *H. intacta*, whereas most *Hyaloscyphas* with medium-sized spores have quite different, mutually similar sporograms. In infraspecific taxa, as in the varieties of *H. leuconica* and *H. fuckelii*, the spores are often alike. Similarity of variational
pattern can imply closeness of taxa, but there are exceptions. It could, however, be postulated that a very narrow species concept should not be applied to an unknown foliicolous *Phialina*.

The shrinkage of living spores in common reagents shows the same pattern as in the asci. The smaller shrinkage in length (Table 3) has the same explanation as in the asci and is partly masked by the larger variability of the length. No difference in shrinkage between cotton blue and Melzer's reagent could be detected. Only two different spore measurements are thus needed. Any taxonomic consideration of these genera should take account of the slight difference in spore shape between fresh and killed material (Q values in Table 3).

Parmasto and Parmasto (1987) concluded that in the Hymenomycetes the variation in spore length and width is almost identical. In the present study it was noted that in many species the spores tend to vary more in length than in width. The tendency is clearly seen at the specimen level. At the species level it is evident in the frequency distributions for spore quotient Q, which are frequently skewed to the right. Atchley et al. (1976) warned, however, about the use of ratios, showing leptocurtotic and right-skewed distribution patterns, as did also Phillips (1983). Although the ratio Q is used here to plot the shape, instead of constructing two frequency distribution graphs, spore elongation is also evident when spore length alone is plotted. In the sporograms, too, elongated spores markedly extend the frequency distribution pattern (see e.g. Fig. 115). The greater range of spore length is also evident from the mean coefficients of variation for spore length and width (Table 4).

The overall variation in length has a number of different components. In a single ascus the lowermost spore may be larger and more elongated than other spores. In a given apothecium the total variation between mature spores is often notable. The frequency of elongated spores is different from 1/8, which suggests differences between asci or a tendency to elongate after discharge. Another possible explanation lies in the closeness of apothecia in a given population (possibly different individuals). After release, spores land on all the neighbouring apothecia and a mount from a single apothecium may actually contain spores from numerous individuals. The sporal dimorphism reported in the family by Raitviir (1970b, 1986) was not observed. Due to the variation of shape within populations, variation between populations is generally evident in spore volume rather than in spore shape.

Parmasto and Parmasto (1987) concluded that in the majority of Hymenomycetes spore width increases with spore length. This is true of the ellipsoid-spored taxa in the genera studied here, but is partly masked by the tendency to elongate. In species with typically narrow spores, the frequency distribution of the Q values is clearly more platykurtotic than in ellipsoid-spored taxa. This is exemplified by *Phialina ulmariae* (Lasch in Rabenh.) Dennis and *P. lachnobrachyoides* (Raitv.) Huhtinen. The character under stronger stabilizing pressure in these taxa is possibly spore width, or the platykurtotic shape of the graph can be attributed to the use of a ratio.

The general horizontal orientation of the sporograms (variation in length) could be due to natural selection against an increase in spore width. In an inoperculate ascus, with only a narrow pore for spore
liberation, any increase in spore volume can be expected to be achieved through elongation. In the three genera studied here, 4.5 µm seems to be a "critical" limit for spore width. In operculate discomycetes, lacking the narrow pore, the spores are frequently very wide. In inoperculate discomycetes, the spore length may reach, or even be many times as great as the length in operculate taxa, while the same tendency is not seen in width. The view of the significance of ascus dehiscence for spore width does not agree, however, with the observations of Beckett (1981) and Baral (1987a, b), which suggest that the ascus pore is highly elastic.

Infraspecific variation clearly connected with the substrate was observed in one taxon only. In H. albohyalina var. spiralis (Velen.) Huhtinen the fre-
frequency of elongated spores in populations on softwood was higher than in populations on hardwood (Fig. 14). A parallel but weaker tendency for spores to be wider in softwood populations was also observed. As discussed in the taxonomic part, this was taken as an indication of current divergence. Peziza tigillaris P. Karst., confined to softwood and with spores of even greater volume, was recognized as a variety. In this particular case a major hiatus in spore characteristics was recognized at varietal level only.

The coefficient of variation in the present material is higher than reported earlier in Hymenomycetes, e.g., by Parmasto and Parmasto (1987). Their study dealt with variability of mean spore width and length, but the calculations for Table 4 were made from individual spore measurements. In 100 hymenomycetous species the variability of spore length and width was mostly below 10%, the means being 6.5% and 6.7%. The geographical coverage in the Parmastos' material was, by their own admission, restricted, which has resulted in somewhat smaller variability than would be found in material from a larger part of the total distribution area. The difference in the mean values given in Table 4 is, however, intriguing. Methodological inaccuracy in measuring the often small in operculate spores may have added to the variability. The use of individual spore measurements instead of specimen means probably enhanced the difference. But observations suggest that the spore shape in inoperculate taxa is in fact often more variable than in hymenomycetous fungi, which rarely attain the present variation percentages (Parmasto & Parmasto 1987: table 36).

Gross morphology

In addition to dimensions and shape, the spores have some other characters of taxonomic value, though this is reduced by their variability or dependence on other characteristics. One such character is the spore contents. In interpreting guttulation, it is important to distinguish between observations on living and killed material (Baral, pers. comm.). Ontogeny has a notable influence on the guttulae. In species with voluminous spores (the apparently oldest) spores lacking cyanophilous contents often show two regular globose guttulae with oily contents (Figs. 50, 58). The younger spores show conspicuous, less regular guttulae. In the genera studied, two main types of spore guttulation can be found: guttulae with light contents and small bodies appearing dark under the microscope. The size and prominence of guttulation is often related to spore size.

Spore septation, a character frequently reported by taxonomists, has diagnostic value at the species level in the present genera as well. The value is diminished by the dependence of this character on spore age. Upon germination many typically aseptate spores ultimately develop one cross septum. In such cases the septate spores seen in a squash mount are few and the mere words "spores aseptate to septate", without reference to frequencies or infraspecific variation, are of little taxonomic value. In the present study, spore septation was evaluated both on spores still inside asci and on discharged spores. Although spores seldom germinate on the disc, septation is partly linked with the time a spore has lain on the disc and very old spores should be ignored. Spores inside the asci may be septate because the asci are senescent and have failed to release the spores or may have become septate well before germination. In the latter case, septate spores are seen repeatedly. Large spores tend to become septate more frequently than smaller spores, and deviations from this tendency are of taxonomic value. Septation shows notable variation, however, between the populations. The situation is analogous to that of hair septation; an increase in volume is evidently accompanied by the presence of septa, which give a firmer structure. In few species of Hyaloscypha the septum was occasionally found to be dextrinoid. After prolonged exposure on the receptacle, the spores in some species may show brownish pigment in the walls.

The spores of Phialina pseudopuberula are exceptional in the three studied genera. In most populations many spores bear an apical cilium. Populations with "normal" spores also occur and thus the character is not significant above the species level. Such seemingly anomalous spore appendages have also been
reported in Arachnopeziza (Korf 1951, Huhtinen 1987d), in which the character is diagnostic at the infrageneric levels only.

Paraphyses

In Phialina the paraphyses are clearly wider than in the other two genera. The subclavate apices are often 3–4 μm wide. Close septation below the terminal cell is also somewhat characteristic of the genus. The yellow pigment, which turns golden yellow in Melzer’s reagent, is a clearly distinguishing character. The paraphyses are closely similar to those of Calycellina. In Hyaloscypha most species have paraphyses with a mean width of 1–2 μm, in only one, H. latispora, are the paraphyses as wide as in Phialina. In Hamatocanthoscypha the paraphyses are like those in Hyaloscypha, but tend to have long terminal cells with a septum occurring below the ascal bases.

Paraphysis width is a valuable, relatively stable character at the species level. It is not correlated with ascus width. The length of the terminal cell varies even within an apothecium and is of little diagnostic value. Paraphyses do not clearly protrude above the ascal apices. Branching is usually dichotomous and only Hyaloscypha priapi Velen. clearly has more intense branching. In species of Hyaloscypha with a clear dextrinoid reaction in the hair and excipular walls, the paraphyses closest to the margin may also be dextrinoid. As this character is correlated with the overall reaction, it is not taxonomically significant.

Pigments, resinous exudates and histochemistry

In studies on the discomycetes the words "pigment" and "resin" have not been clearly defined. In the present study, a pigment is considered to be a coloured substance occurring inside the paraphyses and hairs or incorporated in the hair or excipular walls. Pigments are typically persistent in most reagents. A resin is here defined as an excretory product, which in many species is vulnerable to common mountants. In the Hyaloscyphaceae the excretory function is concentrated in the hairs, but is also seen in subicular hyphae (Huhtinen 1987c). The resin frequently occurring on the excipulum may be excreted by the hairs or the excipulum itself. In the present genera, the paraphyses have no obvious excretory function, though excretion by the paraphyses is a valuable taxonomic character in the Dermateaceae (Hein 1981). The accumulation of glassy substances inside the hairs or paraphyses should be recognized as fundamentally different from these excretory processes (Korf & Kohn 1980, Huhtinen 1987c).

Most of the species here placed under Phialina were earlier included in Hyaloscypha, but the generic delimitation of the genera poses no problem. The yellow pigment that turns golden yellow in Melzer’s reagent was recognized as diagnostic of Phialina early in the present study. It is absent from the two other genera. Later, it proved to be coupled with other morphological, chemical and ecological features typical of Phialina. An identical, persistent, cyanophilous pigment that turns golden in Melzer’s reagent occurs in foliicolous Calycellina and Scutoscypha and was observed in one species of Mollisina. Its wide distribution among herbicolous and foliicolous genera is interesting from the phylogenetic point of view.

Although usually occurring on the hair walls, a resinous exudate may, in species, occur inside the hairs as well, but is in such cases lacking from the paraphyses. The resinous exudates in Hyaloscypha usually dissolve rapidly in Melzer’s reagent and cotton blue. Their value as a generic character is diminished by the occurrence of identical resin in a wide variety of genera: Arachnopeziza, Betulina sensu Graddon, Dasyscyphella, Dematoscypha, Hyaloscypha, Lachnum, Protounguicularia Raitv. & Galán and Psilocistella (Korf 1951, Graddon 1972, 1974, Raitviir 1977c, Svrček 1977c, 1978, Haines 1980, Haines & Dumont 1984, Spooner & Dennis 1983, Huhtinen 1987a, d, Spooner 1987). This resin is not found in combination with any particular type of substrate. At species level it is relatively stable and taxonomically more significant. A faint yellowish pigment, present in both paraphyses and hairs, is characteristic of Hamatocanthoscypha uncipila. This pigment is seen clearly only when fresh material is studied in water. In water-mounted herbarium material it is not observed after the mount has been squashed. Unlike the pigment in Phialina, it dissolves in cotton blue and Melzer’s reagent. Traces of it were also seen in a few populations of H. laricionis (Velen.) Svr. var. laricionis.

Brown pigments incorporated in excipular walls are taxonomically useful at the generic level when the excipulum is dark brown. Faint or occasional brown pigmentation is less valuable in generic delimitation. In a few species of Hyaloscypha a faint brown tinge was observed in some populations. In Phialina pseudopuberula the excipular walls are brownish in all populations, and the colouring is thus valuable as a species character. Three species of Hamatocanthoscypha are characterized by brown pigmentation in
the excipular walls and occasionally also hair walls. In *H. uncinata* one variety is characterized by stable pigmentation, while the other shows the whole scale of variation from hyaline to dark brown apothecia. The tendency to develop brown pigmentation is valuable, however, in delimitating *Hamatocanthoscypha*.

An important observation on the chemistry of *Hyaloscypha* was made by Dennis (1956), who noted that the excipulum and hairs of *Peziza tigillaris* stained reddish brown in Melzer’s reagent. The reaction was later observed by Svrček (1977c), who emphasized its significance, referring to it somewhat misleadingly as “amyloid”. Later (Svrček 1985) he described of the resulting colour as "... more or less violet or greyish violet or sometimes greenish...". The purplish red colour in Melzer's reagent (Cailleux N13, N15) is only slightly more violet than the gill trama in *Mycena* (Pers.: Fr.) Roussel and this reaction is here termed “dextrinoid” in accordance with the terminology in hymenomycetous studies (Hora 1960). The reaction in *Hyaloscypha* is the same as that observed in the hairs of, for example, *Unguicularia Höhnel*. Inaccuracy in the terminology is also seen in the study by Raschle (1977), in which "amyloid" in the key is changed to "dextrinoid" in the descriptions. As clear amyloid reactions also occur in the hairs of *Hyaloscyphaceae* (see below), the term dextrinoid should be used in the sense suggested by Hora (1960). A dextrinoid reaction in the excipulum has so far been reported in only a few genera, namely *Pezizzella* (Svrček 1982), *Cudoniella* Sacc. (Huhtinen 1985b) and *Phaeohelotium* Kan. (Svrček 1987a). In a recent revision of Velenovsky’s material of *Helotium* Svrček (1984) reported dextrinoid excipula in several species.

The dextrinoid reaction is valuable in delimiting the genera studied here, being present only in *Hyaloscypha*. But the slight variability of this chemical reaction can be misleading. The hairs are more stable in their reaction than the excipulum. In nine of the 17 taxa with dextrinoid hairs the reaction is constant; in the rest of these taxa occasional populations may have indextrinoid hairs, while in nine species the reaction is totally absent. The subgenus *Eupezizzella* lacks dextrinoid reactions, whereas these are common in subg. *Hyaloscypha*. When delayed, the reaction is often first seen in the solidified hair apices or in the excipular cells starting hair formation.

An amyloid reaction is rarer in the hairs or excipulum than a dextrinoid and never occurs as an overall reaction. The substances responsible for the blackish violet colour in Melzer’s reagent occur in relatively small nodules inside the excipular cells. They are closely attached to the wall but apparently not part of it. More rarely, the same nodules are seen inside the hairs. This reaction is characteristic of the subgenus *Eupezizzella* and is most common in *H. aureliella*. In *Hamatocanthoscypha* it is seen in one taxon. A similar reaction was described by Svrček (1983) for *Hyaloscypha amyloideopollosa* Svr. (i.e.*H. aureliella*). It was also characteristic of two of the original species of *Protounguicularia* (Huhtinen 1987d). Recently, Spooner and Dennis (1985) described a violet reaction in the excipulum of a new species of *Hymenoscyphus* Gray. Svrček (1984) reported amyloid reactions in many species of *Helotium* sensu Velenovský.

In *H. aureliella* similar nodules were very occasionally dextrinoid. This exceptional reaction was observed only a few times, but it may indicate some relationship between the amyloid and dextrinoid reactions in *Hyaloscypha*. Both reactions were reported to occur in the same apothecia in *Phaeohelotium imberbe* (Bull.: Fr.) Svr. by Svrček (1984).

The water-based dyes were of little taxonomic value at the specific level. Quite reliable differences between *Hyaloscypha* and the two other genera were seen, however; in *Hyaloscypha*, the excipulum mostly stained deeply in basic fuchsin, cresyl blue, neutral red and toluidine blue. Possibly the colouring is due to an intercellular matrix which is seldom stained in cotton blue. In the two other genera, a strong staining reaction in these dyes was exceptional and was totally lacking in most taxa.

**Ecology**

The genera differ clearly from each other in their ecology, which strengthens their delimitation. *Hyaloscypha* is predominantly lignicolous with a tendency to fruit on bulky wood substrates. Less often, it fruits on herbaceous or arboreal litter. Species of *Hamatocanthoscypha* occur mainly on forest debris: twigs, needles, pieces of bark or cones. Fruiting on large branches or trunks is much rarer. The genus *Phialina* fruits mostly on leaves but also on herbaceous stems, and occurrence on wood is exceptional.

**Hyaloscypha**

The species of *Hyaloscypha* are saprophytes, attacking wood which is already modified by other fungi, mites and bacteria. There are no collections from intact wood. In some collections the wood may have a firm inner core but the surface is always softened and degraded by other organisms. Although *Hyaloscypha*
occurs relatively late in the lignicolous succession, the abundance and wide distribution of its populations, at least in the temperate zone, gives it a dominant place among the lignicolous Helotiaceae. With the possible exception of Mollisia, Hyaloscypha is the most common genus on bulky wood substrates, clearly outnumbering such genera as Arachnopeziza, Cistella, Dasyscyphella, Hyalopeziza, Lachnum, Unguicularia, Perrotia Boud., and Psilocistella. The information from the tropics is too limited to allow conclusions in this respect.

Nannfeldt (1932) believed Hyaloscypha to be rather strictly substrate-specific. He doubtless based his opinion on two species, H. aureliella and H. daedaleae (H. quercus Nannf.), which are restricted to one type of wood. He described a new species, H. fuckelii, thought to be limited to Salix. However, H. fuckelii has a much wider ecological amplitude. Velénovský (1934, 1947) carried the idea of substrate specificity to an extreme, which resulted in taxonomic chaos. Dennis (1949) pointed out that populations occurring on a certain type of wood should not be taken uncritically as separate species of Hyaloscypha. Since 1950, however, the idea of rather narrow habitat requirements has led to the separation of many new species in the genus. The members of Hyaloscypha are not limited to a certain tree genus. In Hyaloscypha six major ecological groups can be distinguished: 1) species restricted to softwood 2) species restricted to hardwood 3) species restricted to oak wood (one only) 4) species occurring on both softwood and hardwood 5) species inhabiting all types of litter 6) species confined to herbarious litter. The strict distinction between softwood and hardwood is well known among the inoperculate genera. Deviations, e.g., in H. aureliella, were indicated by herbarium labels, but an analysis of wood substrates showed that there were no exceptions among the nearly 350 collections. Three other species of subg. Eupezizella are confined to softwood. Five species of subg. Hyaloscypha, with more than occasional collections, are known to be confined to hardwood. Many other lignicolous species in this subgenus prefer to inhabit hardwood. Thorough decomposition of wood may explain those cases in which a species is exceptionally found on softwood. The chemical properties of the wood may have changed to such an extent that recognition is no longer possible.

Only one species, Hyaloscypha daedaleae, is confined to oak wood. In Europe it is easily distinguished from its closest relatives growing on other hardwoods. But, as discussed under H. daedaleae, there are no clear gaps in morphological characters in North American material. In Europe oak seems to be a relatively inaccessible substrate for many species of Hyaloscypha. Besides H. daedaleae, only H. quercicola fruits often on oak wood. Most of the other hardwood-inhabiting species avoid Quercus completely or almost so. The total substrate selection of these fungi is very diversified, and covers nearly all the common hardwood genera. The only unfavourable substrates were found to be poplars and oak. It could be postulated that only Quercus has played a major role in the speciation of Hyaloscypha. Such a trend is in contrast to what we know about higher fungi, where specialization on a single host genus is common. However, these fungi often colonize living trees or arrive soon after their death (Cooke & Rayner 1984). Such pioneers face substrates with a different structure and chemistry than those of the partly decomposed remnants, favoured by Hyaloscypha. The basic differences between softwood and hardwood in composition and wood extractives, or other properties significant for fungal growth, are likely to persist longer.

Hyaloscypha has few species with populations fruiting on both hardwood and softwood. In the type variety of H. fuckelii, only four collections originate from softwood. In the other variety and also in H. herbarum, a single collection was made from a coniferous tree. These observations suggest that softwoods are not easily accessible to these species. They can possibly be colonized only after degradation by pioneer organisms or when competition is diminished. H. albohyalina and H. leuconica can decompose both wood types, occurring on conifers more than just occasionally. However, there are no species preferring softwood and occurring occasionally on hardwood. Two species of Hyaloscypha are frequently encountered on arboreal and herbaceous litter. Only H. secalina is confined to the latter substrate; H. herbarum is often found on herbaceous litter, but can fruit on various other substrates, too. Such a wide ecological amplitude, ranging from dead trunks and branches to cupules of Quercus or stems of Epilobium, is exceptional in the genus. One collection even originates from oak leaves. This particular species was found to grow rapidly in culture, which may reflect specialization to decomposition of litter rather than bulky wood. For example, the difference in growth rate from H. vitreola, which fruits on large trunks in a late stage of succession, was pronounced.

Two species of the genus have specialized substrate requirements. Hyaloscypha epiporia fruits on the pore surface of annual polypores growing on conifers. H. strobilicola fruits on conifer cone scales and seems to be confined to warm and dry climates.
No species of *Hyaloscypha* is corticolous, and occurrence on the inner or outer surface of bark is only occasional. Fruit bodies were only exceptionally found on ephemeral substrates such as old sacking, decaying leaves or old newspaper. When old pyrenomycetes are present in abundance on the substrate, many *Hyaloscypha* species tend to form apothecia close to or on their stromata or perithecia. This may indicate that the mycelium extracts nutrition from pyrenomycetous tissues. In many such cases apothecia also occur on wood far from the pyrenomycetes, so there is no firm connection such as mycoparasitism.

### Hamatocanthoscypha

The species of *Hamatocanthoscypha* are mostly litter decomposers. Only *H. uncipila* favours bulky wood, but it occurs on cone scales as well. Four of the 10 known taxa fruit solely or predominantly on coniferous litter, cones and needles being the main substrate. Small twigs and bark of conifers are also utilized by *Hamatocanthoscypha*. These substrates and conifer needles are not particularly favoured by the species of *Hyaloscypha*. The generic difference in preference is evident in *H. laricinis*, which grows also on *Lycopodium* and ferns. *Hamatocanthoscypha helicotricha* Huhtinen occurs on ferns as well.

Ecology plays an important role in the specific and subspecific delimitation of *Hamatocanthoscypha*. Its species seem to be ecologically more exacting than the *Hyaloscypha* species, contrasting markedly, for example, with the litter-inhabiting *Hyaloscypha herbarum*, which has a wide ecological amplitude. The material of many taxa of *Hamatocanthoscypha* is limited, however, and larger material of the type variety of *H. laricinis* revealed that in addition to coniferous litter, it grows on *Lycopodium*. It is intriguing that the genus clearly tends to concentrate on systematically primitive hosts.

### Phialina

Six species of *Phialina* are foliicolous. The other two are more or less confined to *Filipendula* and *Pteridium*. In the foliicolous taxa, the host genus seems to play a minor role. Deviations from the typical type of substrate are few: in the caulicolous *P. ulmariae* two foliicolous collections are known and the foliicolous *P. lachnobrachya* has been found twice on capsules of *Aesculus*. The ecology of the genus suggests closer relationship to *Calycellina* than to either of the two lignonicolous genera treated in the present study.

### Distribution

The species of *Hyaloscypha* are distributed in the temperate zone, where they have been extensively collected, except in arctic and alpine habitats, and the distribution of the genus appears to be continuous (Fig. 15). The distribution pattern mirrors the availability of substrates for the fungi. The ability to grow on nearly all kinds of softwoods and hardwoods allows occurrence throughout the forested temperate zone. In every place I visited, I could find a population of *Hyaloscypha* within a few minutes, even in the middle arctic parts of Svalbard, so that the genus appears to be truly widespread and abundant.

*Hyaloscypha aureliella* roughly mirrors the total range of the genus, being its commonest species and apparently occupying the whole temperate zone. It is also present further south, as seen from the collections from Jamaica and the Philippines, and extends northward to Svalbard. Other widespread species are *H. albohyalina*, *H. fuckellii*, *H. vitreola* and *H. lunconia*, which have been collected in most temperate areas visited by discomycetologists. The very disjunct finds of some rarely collected species (*H. epipora*, *H. occulta* Huhtinen) suggest that many may be expected to have a wide geographical range. Collections from more southern areas are too few and scattered to show the distribution. As many *Hyaloscyphas* seem to fruit in a late stage of succession, occurrence in the tropics may be limited by the rapid mineralization of fallen timber.

The collections of *Phialina* and *Hamatocanthoscypha* are rather scanty. In general, the distribution matches that of *Hyaloscypha* but strikingly few specimens derive from North America. Again, disjunct populations of the rare *H. ocellata* and *P. foliicola* suggest a wider range than is apparent from the collections.

The discomycetous florae of Eurasia and North America are very similar, especially in the northern boreal zone and the Arctic (e.g. Raitviir 1985, Huhtinen 1985b, 1987b, 1988, Huhtinen & Niemelä 1985, Schumacher & Sivertsen 1987). In the present material, only a few species, with more than occasional collections, showed a restricted distribution. Three *Hyaloscypha* species are known only from Europe: *H. daedaleae*, *H. intacta* and *H. quercicola*. In *Phialina*, the most restricted is *P. lachnobrachyoides*. Two common species of the genus seem to be lacking from North America, though further material may change the picture. Only a few collections of *Hamatocanthoscypha* derive from North America or Siberia, although material of *Hyaloscypha* has been collected there.
Fig. 15. Collection sites of *Hyaloscypha*, *Phialina* and *Hamatacanthoscypha*. Specimens of *Hyaloscypha* were collected from almost every site; the two other genera are less widely distributed. Sites not shown in the map: Chile (Valdivia), Tierra del Fuego, Tristan da Cunha, Philippines (Mindanao).
Fig. 16. Phenology of *Hyaloscypha* in the temperate and boreal zones.
Phenology
Species of the three genera can be observed during the whole frost-free season. The differences in phenology between the genera are slight (Figs. 16, 17). In Hyaloscypha the amount of fruiting populations diminishes from September on, whereas in the other two genera the trend is the opposite. Most species in these genera have long fruiting periods, but differences are seen in their optima. The taxa fruiting mainly during the summer months are P. ulmariae and the type variety of H. fucellii. P. pseudopuberula and H. herbarum are rarely found in summer. H. daedaleae, H. herbarum, P. lachnobrahy and H. laricionis tend to fruit late in the season. Many of the populations collected during the winter and spring originate from Great Britain and represent late fruiting. No vernal species are known in the three genera.

Phialina is common to all the species, whereas in Hamatocanthoscypha it may be characteristic of a species or population. Only the ascal development was considered to be a fundamental character in every genus, always separating a taxon of some rank.

Taxonomic approach
The wide variability in these small discomycetes made it inadvisable to use single characters in separating the species. At the generic and species level character combinations were used. The diagnostic value of a given character was found to vary with the group. For example, the yellow pigmentation in Phialina is common to all the species, whereas in Hamatocanthoscypha it may be characteristic of a species or population. Only the ascal development was considered to be a fundamental character in every genus, always separating a taxon of some rank.

Phialina was recognized as varieties if they differed in at least one character known or likely to be constant and well defined. The admittedly unfortunate word "likely" is due to insufficient collections of some taxa. In such cases the variation patterns, the factors controlling variation and the supposed mechanism of isolation in closely allied taxa were taken into consideration. The key character, which was often ascal development, was usually accompanied by other dissimilarities. When even a large material revealed only slight diverging trends, the varietal level was maintained. These trends were taken as a sign of ongoing divergence. Additional differences, especially when clear-cut, justified recognition at species level. Consequently, the species differ from each other in at least two diagnostic characters (cf. Kuyper 1985, 1988), morphological, histochemical or ecological.

Although the above principles seem clear, numerous unanswered questions hamper their application. For example, the ecological isolation of Phialina...
lachobrachya, P. flaveola and P. ulmariae may have resulted in genetic isolation. The hiatus between the three taxa is, however, smaller than that between other species of Phialina. As cultural studies could be of critical value in the delimitation, a conservative decision was made pending such studies. In some cases the question whether the differentiating characters were independent remained unanswered. Are the longer spores in Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis var. dryopteridis Böehler (Huhtinen) linked with the occurrence on ferns? In P. lachnobrachyoides the narrowness of the spores, which is the other main character thought to justify the species status, might be attributed to the fact that the asci are eight-spored. As the variational patterns in P. lachnobrachya and P. lachnobrachyoides are somewhat similar, the status of the latter is not self-evident. Spore guttulation offers a third difference from P. lachnobrachya, but even then intuition is needed in deciding its status. Tentative and intuitive decisions are an inevitable ingredient.

The taxonomical delimitations varied between the genera. In Phialina a wider variation in spore width had to be accepted. Ontogenic variation and the continuum between the populations suggested that the variational pattern in the folicicolous and herbicolous Phialinas may differ critically from that in the two other genera. In Hyaloscypha morphological and chemical discontinuities outnumbered the ecological criteria. In Hamatocanthoscypha and Phialina ecological characters play a more important role.

In view of the wide variation and differences in its pattern between the genera, the use of taxonomic forms was not attractive. The cases in which non-heritable, partially intergrading characters might allow separation were many. Hair wall thickness, shape of hairs and dextrinoid reactions showed discontinuities in many taxa of Hyaloscypha, but intergraded in the genus as a whole. Recognition of forms would have complicated the nomenclature, already burdened with numerous varieties. Many potential forms are discussed as variants in the text.

Many of the taxa showed surprisingly wide distribution. My earlier observations on inoperculate discomycetes of Canada and Svalbard also support the view that geographical isolation does not play a major role in their speciation (Huhtinen 1985b, 1987b, 1988). The mycoflora of a given area has often proved less original than expected (e.g., Raitviir & Galán 1986), and the likelihood of finding subspecies with clearly defined ranges is not great (cf. Davis & Heywood 1963). Two such cases were noted. Phialina lachnobrachyoides is known from seven collections in the Soviet Far East and Japan, whereas the related P. lachnobrachya has an extensive range. They are sympatric, however, and the diagnostic value of the dissimilarities is somewhat vague. A conservative solution was to withhold species status. In the other case species status was accorded. Hyaloscypha strobillicola Huhtinen differs both ecologically and geographically from the widely distributed and closely related H. aureliella. Occurrence in warm and arid areas and on conifer cone scales is atypical in H. aureliella. The morphological differences were considered sufficiently great for recognition at specific level (cf. Kuyper 1988).
2. CULTURAL STUDIES

Mycelium

The morphology of the mycelium in culture proved to be a valuable tool in the early stage of this study. Stability in culture contributed to identification of the diagnostic characters and to correction of many narrow concepts. It also became evident that in some taxa the cultural morphology could vary drastically and that stability of the cultural morphology was not always linked with stability of the apothecial morphology. Linkage was seen in, e.g., *H. quercicola* and *H. priapi*. The morphology of the asci, spores and hairs in *H. albohyalina* showed wide variation, but strains of this species originating from a geographically wide area were identical in culture. In *H. aureliella* the situation was the opposite. Self-fertility is apparently not connected with variability of apothecial characters, because taxa with and without production of apothecia in single-spore strains did not differ in their overall variability. The cultural morphology is a valuable taxonomic tool, but must be used with caution. Figs. 18–29 illustrate the mycelium of some of the cultivated taxa.

The diagnostic characters of the mycelium (on MA) were: 1) dark versus light overall colour, 2) presence vs. absence and type of aerial mycelium, 3) growth rate, 4) bright colours, 5) presence vs. absence of yeast-like growth, 6) presence vs. absence of mycelial strands, and 7) presence vs. absence of zonation. The differences present on MA disappeared on wood agars, on which all taxa showed a spaced pattern of hyphae. Formation of aerial mycelium was mostly lacking and, when present, was slow.

In many taxa the most constant character in the mycelium was its basic colour on MA. Taxa without any dark colours are rare and thus easily recognized. The amount of aerial hyphae was found to be more variable. The extremes, however, show stability and characters normally lacking aerial mycelium develop it only exceptionally, as was seen in a three year old storage tube of *H. vitreola*. Another extreme was *H. herbarum*, always with a densely woolly appearance. Average growth rates are listed in Table 5. All the taxa grew slowly in culture. Two-fold differences between the extremes do, however, occur. And even if a difference of a few millimetres in monthly radial growth becomes diagnostic after a few months of cultivation. Yeast-like growth was common in cultivation. Yeast-like growth was common in the taxa. A bright green colour characterized the otherwise snow-white mycelium of *H. intacta*. In *H. britannica* var. *roseoguttata* Huhtinen the mycelium was clearly tinted red at the outer margin and under a thin blackish cortical layer. Prominent zonation characterized nearly all strains of *H. daedaleae* and was often seen in *H. fuckeltii* var. *alniseda* (Velen.) Huhtinen, as well.

Anamorph and teleomorph

Production of teleomorphs and anamorphs was lacking in eight of the 19 taxa cultured. The results are summarized in Table 5. Had the selection of substrates been wider, conidia and teleomorphs would probably have occurred in more taxa. Due to the slow growth rate, the cultures were maintained for long periods. Although they were partly sealed and rarely opened, the risk of contamination was considered high. Hence, in fairly many cases scanty occurrence of a hyphomycete was not treated as a potential anamorph, even if it occurred more than once. These potential anamorphs are not reported here. No far-reaching conclusions on relationship can be drawn from the anamorphs. *Cheiromycella, Pseudaegerita* and *Phialophora*-type anamorphs were observed in *Hyaloscypha* (Figs. 30–32). *Clathrosphearia* Beverw. has also been connected with the genus (Descals & Webster 1976). The two cultured species of *Hamatocanthoscypha* had fairly similar phialidic anamorphs (Figs. 33, 34) and in *Phialina* an immature, dematiaceous anamorph was seen. But within a certain species or variety the production of an anamorph was highly significant. For instance in *H. albohyalina* var. *spiralis* the *Pseudaegerita* anamorph together with stability in the vegetative morphology connected a major part of the variation range. In *H. aureliella* different excipular types were connected by the anamorph.

As also observed by Raschle (1977), the gross apothecial morphology often differed in the cultures. A caespitose habit or restricted hymenium was among the aberrations. But in general the results justified the conclusions drawn from herbarium material. The ascal development was found to be a constant character, as was also the typical pigment of *Phialina*. The overall morphology of the hairs remained unchanged, e.g., the typical hair shape and their somewhat firm walls in *H. vitreola* and *H. leuconica* var. *bulbipilosa* (Feltg.) Huhtinen were unaltered on MA and BA. Absence of hair vesture was constant in all but *H. intacta*. In *Hyaloscypha*, where the hymenial characters are more stable than in *Phialina*, their conservative nature was confirmed. The general size and shape of the spores remained unchanged. Ascus size was also usually fairly constant. The thickness of the excipular cell walls was mostly
stable, but in one strain of *H. vitreola* notably thicker walls were observed in culture. The hair excretory function was seen to be somewhat labile in *H. intacta* (discussed under that species) and *H. vitreola*. One strain of the latter produced abundant resin on the hairs — a feature not observed in nature. This resin was like that seen in *H. aureliella*. Observations on hairs in culture suggest that the often wide variation in hair vesture noted, for instance, in *H. albohyalina* occurs in many taxa.

Raschle (1977) concluded that the ascus and hair dimensions vary widely in culture, whereas the spore dimensions are stable, even on different substrates. Notable variation in ascus size was found only in *H.*

*intacta*, where the asci in culture were 20% smaller than in the original population. Variation noted in the hair dimensions in nature was not evident in culture. The prismatic nature of the excipulum showed stability, as also noted by Raschle (1977).

**Substrate preference**

Although clearly defined in many taxa in nature, the ecological preferences were less evident in the laboratory. *H. daedaleae*, which is restricted to *Quercus*...
grew well on Pinus agar. *H. aureliella*, which has never been found on softwood produced, the *Cheiromycella* anamorph on all the substrates tested and grew equally well on Betula agar, Quercus agar and leaf agar. Production of conidia on the "wrong" type of wood was not, however, observed in any other taxa. Apothecia mostly developed on malt agar or agar mixed with the wood preferred by the species, but the follicolous *Phialina setigera* Huhtinen produced scanty fruit bodies on Betula agar.

Alteration of the substrate by addition of agar, which changes the pH reaction of the wood, and by autoclaving may prevent substrate recognition. Another possible explanation is the lack of competition from other fungi in laboratory conditions. The ecological preferences seen in nature may be due to
Table 5. Cultural characters in *Hyaloscypha*, *Hamatocanthoscypha* and *Phialina*, observed on single-spore strains on malt and wood agars (asterisk = multispore strain). Symbol in parenthesis indicates sterile status; for abbreviations of substrates see "Materials and Methods".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Radial growth mm/30d</th>
<th>Anamorph Months</th>
<th>Subs.</th>
<th>Apoth. Months</th>
<th>Subs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>H. albohyalina</em> var. albohyalina</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. albohyalina</em> var. spiralis</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>+ 4</td>
<td>all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. aureliella</em></td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>+ 1</td>
<td>all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. britannica</em> var. roseoguttata</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. daedaleae</em></td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. epiporia</em></td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ 18</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fuckelii</em> var. fuckelii</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>+ 1</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fuckelii</em> var. alniseda</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. herbarum</em></td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. intacta</em></td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ 19</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. leuconica</em> var. leuconica</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. leuconica</em> var. bulbopilosa</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ 18</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. priapi</em></td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. quercicola</em></td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. vitreola</em></td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ 8/11</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. laricionis</em> var. laricionis</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>+ 9</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>(+) 9</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. uncipila</em></td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>+ 8</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td></td>
<td>QA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. lachnobraehya</em></td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. setigera</em></td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ 10</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moreover, although fruiting on hardwoods has not been observed in, e.g., *H. aureliella*, this is not definite proof that mycelia never develop on hardwoods. Interestingly, Raschle (1977) concluded that apothecial production in the glassy-haired *Hyaloscyphaceae* occurred on an "unnatural" substrate under laboratory conditions. His observation seems to be based on a single species, *Unguicularia millepunctata* (Lib.) Dennis. Raschle used fern stems as substrate, which are ecologically not very different from the natural substrates of this herbicolous species.
3. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Morphological studies

Material was received from the following herbaria (abbreviations after Holmgren et al. 1981): BPI, B, BHU, BISH, BR, C, CUP, DAOM, E, F, EXR, G, H, HO, IMI, JE, K, L, M, MICH, MPU, NY, NYS, O, PC, PAD, PRM, RO, S, TAA, TUR, UPS, W. Material was also received from the following private herbaria: Herb. Arendholz, Herb. Galan, Herb. Graddon, Herb. Korf, Herb. Mattheis. Collections were also received from Dr. H.O. Baral, Dr. P.F. Cannon, Mr. L. Kosonen, Mr. T. Lassöe, Mr. S. Olsen, Dr. B. Spooner, Dr. Å. Strid, Mr. U. Söderholm, Mr. R. Toft and Mr. J. Vauras. At a rough estimate, the collections studied represent 70–80% of the available herbarium material of Hyalo­scypha, Hamatocanthoscypha and Phialina.

The material was studied with a Wild 20 research microscope with bright field and phase contrast optics. A magnification of ca. x1500 was used. Observations of apothecial colours under the microscope and the intensity of the chemical reactions were made with x150 magnification. The great majority of the over 1,700 collections were depicted in detail. They were drawn with a drawing tube to the scale of 50 μm = 68 mm. In a number of the drawings, the scale is 3% too long. A set of copies of all drawings will be deposited in TUR. Copies will also be attached to the herbarium specimens.

Fresh material was available for 50% of the taxa. These collections were first studied in water to retain the structure and dimensions of living specimens. The wording "when fresh in water" indicates the characters of living material. Water or water-based dyes were also used to check the presence of resin in herbarium specimens. Most of the observations were made on material in CB and MLZ (for abbreviations, see below). Squash mounts were used except for preparing Figs. 9–11, for which the apothecia were fixed in 3% glutaraldehyde, embedded in epoxy resin and cut on an ultramicrotome (ca. 1 μm sections). The number of apothecia studied from each population was mostly 2–10.

MLZ was used without heating. For well-known taxa, the apothecium was placed straight into a drop of MLZ, allowed to soak for a minute and then squashed. For critical specimens, MLZ was added to the margin of the coverslip of a water mount and allowed to saturate the mount, while the chemical reactions were observed. This procedure occasionally gave only a faint dextrinoid reaction. In these cases another mount was made by placing material straight into MLZ. If the MLZ reaction was very faint or fragmentary, the apothecium was allowed to soak in MLZ for several minutes before adding new reagent, applying the coverslip and checking the reaction anew. KOH pretreatment was used to check the stability of a lacking MLZ reaction. The apothecium was placed in a large drop of 10% KOH, which was gently heated until it had clearly diminished (the concentration of KOH increasing). The excess KOH was then removed, the apothecium was rinsed twice with water, MLZ was added, and a coverslip applied. The CB mounts were heated twice until smoke developed. The excess reagent was removed, and a drop of lactophenol was added before putting on the coverslip. The slide was gently heated and squashed. This procedure ensures a strong contrast between the deeply stained tissue and light background. The CR mounts were heated gently, as were also mounts made in water-based dyes. The excess dye was removed to obtain a neutral background. Mounts in LUG were made by the methods of Baral (1987b), the reagent being allowed to saturate the water mount.

When not otherwise stated, "MLZ++" or "MLZ+" indicate strong and moderate/faint reactions without KOH pretreatment. For ascal plugs they signify an amyloid reaction, for other structures a dextrinoid reaction. For staining reactions in CR the intensity is indicated as CR++ or CR+. As regards the dyes, the reaction was strong and more or less uniform unless otherwise stated. "LUG+" indicates a hemiamyloid reaction in ascal plugs or contents (Baral 1987b). All the reactions reported are for dry material, unless otherwise stated. The formulas for the reagents are:

1. Melzer's reagent (MLZ): 0.5 g iodine, 1.5 g KI, 20 g chloral hydrate, 20 ml distilled water.
2. IKI solution (LUG): A solution with 1% of iodine (Baral 1987b: 409).
3. Cotton blue (CB): 0.5 g of cotton blue (Hollborn, Leipzig), dissolved in 99.5 ml of lactophenol (equal proportions of phenol, glycerine, lactic acid and distilled water).
5. Basic fuchsin (BF), cresyl blue (CRB), neutral red (NR), andtoluidine blue (TB) were used as strong aqueous solutions.

The depicted spores and asci were selected at random. Measurements were made from the drawings. Only discharged spores and asci with mature ascospores were measured. An "illusory" accuracy of 0.1 μm was used in measuring the spores and ascus width. Such measurements were made only in calculating the individual Q values (for each spore and ascus) and the mean population values. For statistical calculations and preparation of sporograms, a classification with 0.5-μm class intervals was used. Ascus
length was measured to the nearest 1 \mu m and the class interval in statistical calculations was 5 \mu m. The measurements and means cover a major part of the collections studied, though not always based on measurements of exactly the same specimens. The number of observations per specimen also varied. The danger of over-representation of critical specimens, which needed a closer scrutiny, was avoided by studying a large number of populations in most taxa. The values for fresh material mostly originate from my own collections, the geographical and ecological coverage being smaller than for measurements of material in CB and MLZ.

When not otherwise indicated, the figures were drawn from CB mounts. "CB, MLZ" = drawing composed of elements in both reagents.

Cultural studies

The populations from which strains were isolated are marked with an asterisk in the lists of studied material. Mostly, four single-spore isolates were taken from a population. An apothecium was placed on a Petri dish and spores were teased apart at x150 magnification using a micromanipulator. In view of the closeness of the apothecia, the strains do not necessarily originate from a single apothecium.

Strains were transferred to storage tubes after 1–2 weeks, which were kept in the dark at +5°C. For storage and observations of growth rate and mycelial morphology, 2% Difco Bacto Agar with 1.5% malt extract was used (abbreviation MA). An inoculum of 2 x 2 mm was placed in a 90 mm Petri dish for cultural studies. The strains were grown at +15°C with a combination of normal and blue light and a 12/12 h light/dark cycle. The diameter was measured at monthly intervals.

In the present monograph the term anamorph refers solely to those states of fungi where conidia are produced. Testing for teleomorph or anamorph production was carried out under similar conditions on malt agar and on the following substrates:

1. Betula agar (BA): 2% agar with 0.6% of decayed birch wood from various sources, pH of the wood 4.5, pH of BA after autoclaving 4.4.
2. Pinus–Picea agar (PA): 6% agar with 0.4% of decayed softwood from various sources, pH of the wood 3.8, pH of PA after autoclaving 4.5.
3. Quercus agar (QA): 6% agar with 0.4% of brown-rotted wood (probably decomposed by Laetiporus sulphureus (Bull.: Fr.) Murr., pH of wood 3.4, pH of QA 4.0.
4. Leaf agar (LA): 2% agar with 0.2% of mixed deciduous leaf litter (Populus tremula, Betula, Salix).

Due to the long time required for anamorph and teleomorph production, the Petri dishes were partially sealed with plastic tape or placed in a half-open plastic bag. When apothecia developed, the spores were isolated and their vitality ascertained. Dried cultures were placed with the herbarium specimens.

To check the ecological requirements of the species, a few strains were isolated and/or grown on wood and leaf agars. The ability to grow on a particular substrate was evaluated from the abundance/scantiness of hyphae on the agar surface, from the depth to which the hyphae grew in the agar and from the overall growth rate. In cases in which spores were not directly isolated on wood agars, the observations were made bearing in mind the nutrition in the inoculum with MA.
4. TAXONOMIC PART

A synoptic key to the species and varieties of Hyaloscypha, Hamatocanthsocypha and Phialina

The characters are presented roughly according to their diagnostic value. Cultural characters, although often diagnostic, are listed at the end of the key because of their infrequent application in routine work. Enter the key in the first section. If your specimen is not keyed out after going through the first section the other sections need to be checked. Parentheses indicate a marginal character in the taxon concerned. When the same taxon is listed under two character states without parentheses, both characters are equally characteristic. Spore dimensions refer to CB and MLZ mounts, ascus dimensions to MLZ mounts.

SECTION 1

1. Ascus development

Asci arise from croziers: 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 17, 22, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Asci arise from simple septa: 2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 25, 31

2. Ascus reaction

Ascal pores MLZ+: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Ascal pores MLZ+ only after KOH pretreatment: (1), (2), (11), 18, 26

Ascal pores MLZ−: 6, 14, 15, 21, 28, 32, 37

3. Number of spores

Asci four-spored: 38, 40, (42), 45

Asci eight-spored: 1–37, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44

4. Mean spore width (90% confidence limits)

< 2 μm: 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 41, 43, 45

2.0 < 2.5 μm: 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, (14), 16, 17, 19, (20), 21, (22), 24, 26, (30), 32, 33, 34, (35), 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, (41), 42, 43, 45

2.5 < 3.0 μm: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 13, 14, (16), 19, (21), 26, 27, 28, 32, (33), (36), 37, 38, 40, 42, 43, 44, (45)

5. Mean spore length (90% confidence limits)

< 7 μm: 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, (15), 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 43

7 < 10 μm: 1, 2, 3, (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, (28), (29), 30, 35, 36, 37, 39, 42, (43), 44

10 < 12 μm: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 13, 14, 18, (22), (23), 26, 27, 28, 36, 38, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45

> 12 μm: 1, 3, 13, 14, 27, (28), 38, 40, 41, 42, 45

6. Hair reaction (without KOH pretreatment)

Hair walls dextrinoid: 1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, (20), 21, 22, 23, 26, 27

Hair walls not dextrinoid: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, (13), 15, 18, 20, (21), 23, 24, 25, (26), 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Hairs may show amyloid areas: 4, 5, 18

7. Hair shape

Hairs conical, apex tapering to a narrow point: 1, 2, 3, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, (20), 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 33, 34, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Hairs conical, apex broad, blunt: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 15, 18

Hairs conical, apex cincinnate–irregularly bent: 3, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Hairs cylindrical–conical: 20

Hairs helicoid: 28

Hairs may be knob-like: 11, 12, (13)

Hairs may be branched: 42, 43

8. Resinous exudates (in water mounts)

Hairs bearing prominent lumps of resin: 4, 5, 6, 7, 18, 24, 25

Hairs may have traces of resin or an apical lump: 1, 2, 3, 8, 13, (16), (17), 21, 22, 23, 26, 42
Hairs not bearing resinous exudates: (1), (2), 3, (8), 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Amorphous pigment, turning golden yellow in MLZ, frequently present: 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Diffuse pigment, dissolving in MLZ, present: (29), 37

9. Hair wall thickness

Hairs may show apical solidification: 1, 2, 3, (8), 9, 10, 11, 12, (13), 14, (17), (19), 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, (27), (29), (34), (40), 42

Hairs may show localized thickenings: 1, (2), (11), 12, 16, 17, (24)

Hairs may be firm-walled: (1), (10), (11), 15, 16, 17, 19, 27, 40, 44

Only the outer curve of uncinate hairs firm: 35

Hairs warted: 1, 2, 3, (4), (6), (7), 8, (9), (11), (12), (13), (14), 18, 20, 21, (22), (23), 24, 25, (27), (29), (32), (34), (35), (36), (37), 38, 40, 41, (45)

10. Hair vesture (in CB and MLZ)

Warts lacking: (1), (2), 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Hairs warted: 1, 2, 3, (4), (6), (7), 8, (9), (11), (12), (13), (14), 18, 20, 21, (22), (23), 24, 25, (27), (29), (32), (34), (35), (36), (37), 38, 40, 41, (45)

11. Ecology

On bulky hardwood (excluding oak wood): 1, 2, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 26, 27, 37

On bulky oak wood: (1), 2, 8, 16, (17), 20, 21, 37

On bulky softwood: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, (11), (12), (13), 16, 17, 37

On softwood bark: 1, (2), 4, 5, 19, 13, 26, 27, 34, 35

On hardwood bark: 1, (2), 11, 12, 13, (14), 16, 21, 32

On arboREAL litter: (2), 13, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 29, 31, 36, 37, (40)

On herbaceous litter: 11, 13, (16), (17), 22, 23, 28, 29, 30, 38, 43, 45

On leaves: (13), 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, (45)

On polypores: 10, (11)

SECTION 2

1. Yellow pigment inside hairs and paraphyses

Pigment lacking: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37

4. Pigmentation of excipular walls (under the microscope)

Walls hyaline: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, (36), 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45

Walls on middle flanks brownish or yellowish: (3), (4), (13), 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, (37), 42, 43

5. Excipular wall thickness

Up to 0.6 μm: all taxa except 4, 8, 9, 29 which are thicker

Up to 1.0 μm: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 29, 33, 36, 38, 40, 41, 42, 45

Up to 1.5 μm: 4, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 41, 42, 45

Up to 2.5 μm: 15, 41, 45

6. Mean length of middle flank cells

Up to 10 μm: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 12, (13), 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43

> 10 μm: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 37, 38, (40), 44, 45
### 7. Length of marginal hairs

- **Reaching 30 μm**: 8, 13, 14, 20, 21, 23, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45
- **Reaching 50 μm**: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, (14), 15, 18, 19, (21), 22, (23), 24, (25), 26, 27, (28), 32, (34), 35, (37), 38, 40, 41, 45
- **Reaching 100 μm**: 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 27, 40, 41
- **Reaching 150 μm**: 16, 17, 40, 41, 44
- **Reaching 300 μm**: 16, 17, 44

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Hairs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.9-2.0 μm</td>
<td>27, 28, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 2.1 μm</td>
<td>15, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECTION 3. CULTURAL CHARACTERS (on malt agar).

#### 1. Anamorph

- **Cheiromycel/a**: 4

#### 2. Basic colour of mycelium (excluding aerial hyphae)

- **Mycelium predominantly light coloured**: 4, 10, 11, 12, 14, (17), 20, 21, 27, 29, 40
- **Mycelium predominantly dark coloured**: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 11, (12), 13, 16, 17, 37, 44

#### 3. Aerial mycelium

- **Aerial mycelium lacking**: 4, 8, 10, (11), 12, 14, (16), 17, 20, 21, 27, 29, 37, 40
- **Aerial mycelium scanty–moderate**: 4, 6, (8), (12), (14), 17, 29, (40)
- **Aerial mycelium abundant**: 1, 2, 4, 11, 13, 16, 17, (29), 44

### 4. Growth rate (radial growth in mm/30 days)

- **7–9 mm**: 4, 6, 11, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27
- **>9–12 mm**: 2, 8, 10, 14, 21, 29, 40, 44
- **> 12 mm**: 1, 13, 37

### 5. Bright colours on mycelium

- **Producing bright green, yellow, orange or red colours**: 6, 14, 29
- **No bright colours**: 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 21, 27, 37, 40, 44

### 6. Zonation

- **Mycelium may show colour bands and zones**: (4), 8, 12, 14, (27), 29, (40)
- **Zonation lacking**: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, (12), 13, 14, 16, 17, 20, 21, 27, 29, 37, 40, 44

### 8. Hair septation (protruding part)

- **Hairs aseptate**: all but 40, 41, 44
- **Hairs septate**: (4), (8), (11), (12), (16), (17), (18), (19), (21), (27), 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, (36), 37, 38, 40, 41, 44, 45

## 9. Spore septation

- **Spores aseptate in all populations**: 4, 7, 8, 9, 15, 22, 24, 25, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 41, 43, 44, 45
- **Spores may be septate in some populations**: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, (10), (11), (12), 13, 14, (16), (17), (18), 19, 20, 21, 23, 26, 27, 28, (30), (36), 37, 38, 40, 42

### 10. Stipe

- **Apothecia sessile–shortly stipitate**: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, (35), 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45
- **Apothecia prominently stipitate**: 9, 10, (15), 16, 17, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, (44), (45)

### 11. Size of apothecia (when dry)

- **Up to 200 μm in diam**: 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 19, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 36, 37, 39, 43
- **200–400 μm**: 4, 5, 7, (11), (12), 13, 16, 20, 22, 23, 27, 29, 35, 38, 40, 42
- **> 400 μm**: 4, 8, 15, 17, 18, 33, 41, 44, 45

### 12. Mean width of paraphyses (excluding the widened apex)

- **Up to 1.2 μm**: 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 24, 25
- **1.3–1.5 μm**: 1, 9, 14, 17, 19, 21, 31, 33, 35
- **1.6–1.8 μm**: 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 18, 22, 23, 26, 29, 30, 32, 34, 36, 37
- **1.9–2.0 μm**: 27, 28, 39
- **> 2.1 μm**: 15, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45
7. Mycelial strands (excluding erect strands on inoculum)
Mycelial strands frequent: (1), (8), 10, 12, 14, 16, (17), 29, 37
Mycelial strands lacking: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 21, 27, (29), 40, 44

8. Yeast-like growth
Yeast-like growth frequent: (4), 21, 29, 37
Yeast-like growth lacking: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 20, 21, 27, 40, 44

Hyaloscypha


Non Hyaloscypha Fuckel sensu Migula, Thome's Kryptogamen-Flora 3(3, 2): 1092. 1913, lapsus calami pro Hypalope­ziza Fuckel.

Apothecia gregarious, more rarely confluent, super­ficial, 50–800(–1 500) μm in diam when fresh, 50–500(–700) μm in diam when dry, cupulate, mostly sessile to very shortly stipitate, rarely clearly stipitate. Disc shallow to plano-convex, margin consisting of a thin to prominent layer of hairs, not including weak delimitation from the thin subhyphenum. Walls in ectal parts thin to 1 μm thick, rarely 1.0–2.5 μm thick, hyaline to very pale brownish or yellow­ish, MLZ++ (vinaceous) to MLZ−, rarely with amyloid nodules. Hairs narrowly conical–conical–lageniform, more rarely almost cylindrical or filiform, straight, rarely apically strongly curved or cincin­nate, aseptate, rarely sparsely septate. Apex blunt to tapering, more rarely with a knob, thin-walled to solidified, with or without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin to clearly thickened, hyaline, smooth to warted, MLZ++ (vinaceous) to MLZ−, in few taxa with amyloid inclusions. Warts stable to deforming in CB and MLZ. Hairs with or without resinous exudates, these appearing as a small apical lump or as massive deposits, pigment lacking. Asci cylindrical-clavate, with a conical apex, in one species apex clearly rounded, eight-spored, mean length ranging between ca. 26 and 62 μm, mean width between 3.8 and 7.7 μm pore MLZ+, more rarely MLZ−, arising from croziers or simple septa. Spores elliptic to oblong-elliptic, rarely cuneiform, cylindrical or broadly elliptic, mean length ranging between 4.4 and 11.3 μm, mean width between 1.4 and 3.6 μm, aseptate to septate, septum MLZ− to MLZ+, aguttulate to clearly guttulate. Paraphyses filiform-cylindrical to apically slightly widened, mean width of lower parts ranging between 1 and 2 μm, in one species 2.7 μm, not protruding clearly above the level of the asci, unpigmented, sparsely dichotomously branched, rarely with numerous branches close to apex, sparsely septate. Inhabiting bulky wood sub­strates, more rarely on arboreal or herbaceous litter, only exceptionally on leaves.

Division of Hyaloscypha

In the genus Hyaloscypha few taxa are restricted to softwood. Three of these, H. aureliella, H. britannica and H. candida, have similar morphological and chemical properties, sharing blunt hairs, occurrence of resin and lack of dextrinoid reactions. H. nipponica, which grows on hardwood, resembles them morphologically and the amyloid reactions link it with H. aureliella and H. britannica. The fifth species to be included in the same subgenus is H. strobili­cola, which has slightly different hair characteristics, but in other respects is close to the four other species.

The new subgenus Eupezizella (Höhnel) Huhtinen is here typified with Pezizella candida. When Eupe­zizella was raised to generic rank by Höhnel (1926), Pezizella candida was cited as ‘Grundart’. As dis­cussed in the section Generic relationships, the later unintentional lectotypification by Nannfeldt (1932) is
not valid. Although originally recognized under Pezizella (Starbäck 1895), subg. Eupezizella was largely delimited in the same way as here. H. aureliella comprised most of the material listed by Starbäck (1895) for his new subgenus. The earlier division of Hyaloscypha into two sections by Bertault (1977) was based on a misconception of the genus. Velenovsky’s (1934) subdivisions of the genus have no taxonomic status.

The subgenus Eupezizella differs from the subgenus Hyaloscypha in the following characters: 1) resinous exudates are abundant, 2) the hairs are predominantly blunt, 3) dextrinoid reactions are lacking, 4) most species are confined to softwood, and 5) some species and populations show an amyloid reaction in the hairs and/or excipulum. The subgenus occupies an intermediary position between subg. Hyaloscypha and the species with long, blunt and septate hairs encountered during the study. Two such species were originally described under Protofungicula and were later transferred to Arachnopeziza (Huhtinen 1987d). A study of all such species is needed. At present their multiseptate hairs justify their exclusion from Hyaloscypha.

Hyaloscypha Boud. subg. Eupezizella (Höhnel)
Huhtinen, comb. et stat. nov.


Hyaloscypha Boud. subg. Hyaloscypha


Key to species and varieties of Hyaloscypha

The spore measurements were made on material mounted in CB or MLZ, the ascus measurements on material in MLZ.

1 With or without dextrinoid reactions, hairs pointed, rarely blunt, smooth to warted, not bearing abundant resin in water mounts (but may show relatively inconspicuous lumps at hair apices, hairs then not markedly blunt) .............................................. 6
   — Without overall dextrinoid reactions, hairs blunt, with yellowish, brownish, reddish or hyaline resin usually dissolving in CB, MLZ .......................................................... 2
2 Spores often over 9–11 μm long ................................................................. 4
   — Spores small, rarely over 8.5 μm long .................................................. 3
3 With yellowish brown to brown resin, asci arise from croziers, excipulum and hairs often with amyloid nodules, on softwood ......................................................... 4 H. aureliella
   — With hyaline resin, asci arise from simple septa on softwood ..................... 7 H. candida
4 Asci arise from simple septa, spores 3–4 μm wide, rarely septate, excipulum with amyloid nodules, on hardwood .......................................................... 18 H. nipponica
   — Asci arise from croziers, spores 2–3 μm wide, often septate, on softwood ...... 5
5 Resin yellowish brown to brown, ascus plug MLZ+ .................................... 5 H. britannica var. britannica
   — Resin rosy red under hand lens in fresh condition, ascus plug MLZ− ........ 6 H. britannica var. roseoguttata
6 Spore mean length 4.5–8.5 μm, spores rarely over 10 μm long ..................... 15
   — Sporemean length over 9.5 μm, spores mostly over 10 μm long .............. 7
7 Spores over 2 μm wide ................................................................. 9
   — Spores almost cylindrical, up to 2 μm wide, mean spore width 1.4 μm .......... 8
8 Asci 39–47 μm long, arising from croziers, hairs narrowly conical .......... 22 H. secalina var. secalina
   — Asci 23–36 μm long, arising from simple septa, hairs lageniform ........... 23 H. secalina var. paludica
9 Asci permanently MLZ−, arising from simple septa, hairs short, mostly smooth, often with apical solidifications, MLZ+ ......................................................... 14 H. intacta
   — Ascals plugs MLZ+, at least with KOH pretreatment ............................. 10
Hairs minutely to clearly rough in MLZ, rarely smooth ............................................. 13
- Hairs predominantly smooth in MLZ (rarely apically sparsely warted) ..................... 11

11 Asci arise from simple septa, spores clearly elongated, hairs relatively short, 18–40 µm long, fruiting on bulky wood, arboreal litter and herbaceous stems .......................................................... 13 H. herbarum
- Asci arise from croziers ......................................................................................... 12

12 Spores oblong–elliptic to phaseoliform, hairs with long, narrow apices of equal width and uniformly thickened wall, no apical solidifications, ascal plugs MLZ+ without KOH pretreatment, on bulky hardwood ........................................................................................................ 27 H. vitreola
- Hairs narrowly conical to lageniform, walls thin, ascal plugs MLZ– without KOH pretreatment ............................................................ 26 H. usitata

13 Asci arise from croziers, spores elliptic to oblong–elliptic, often septate, guttulate, dextrinoid reaction frequent in hairs and excipulum, rarely lacking ...................................... 1 H. albohyalina var. albohyalina
- Asci arise from simple septa .................................................................................. 14

14 Hairs warty to smooth, mostly MLZ+, asci 31–59 µm long, spores 2.0–3.4 µm wide, elliptic to oblong–elliptic ................................................................. 2 H. albohyalina var. spiralis
- Hairs with low, platelike crust, apically cincinnate, MLZ–, asci 53–70 µm long, spores 3–4 µm wide, phaseoliform to broadly elliptic to oblong–elliptic, on softwood ................................ 3 H. albohyalina var. tigillaris

15 Ascal plugs MLZ+
- Ascal plugs permanently MLZ– .......................................................................... 16

16 Spores 1.5–2.5 µm wide, asci with conical apices, arising from simple septa, hairs short, smooth to clearly warty, apical solidifications frequent, excipulum MLZ–, hairs MLZ– or MLZ+ .......................................................... 21 H. quercicola
- Spores 3–4 µm wide, asci arise from croziers, apices rounded, hairs 40–60 µm long, smooth, not solidified, excipulum MLZ+, hairs MLZ– .................................................... 15 H. latispora

17 Hairs straight, slightly bent or undulating to apicaly cincinnate, asci arise from croziers or simple septa

Hairs predominantly uncinate or apically clearly hooked or forked, asci arise from simple septa ...... 18

18 Restricted to pore surface of annual polypores, hair apices frequently solidified, excipulum with thickened walls ........................................................................ 10 H. epiporia
- Fruiting on ordinary wood substrates .................................................................... 19

19 Hairs with apically uniformly thickened, refractive wall, apices tapering to 0.3–1.0 µm, hairs deep violet in LUG, smooth, mean spore size 8.4 x 2.5 µm, spores often over 10 µm long, frequently septate ................. ............................... 19 H. occulta
- Hairs thin-walled, smooth to warted, apices blunt, tapering to 1–2 µm, wall LUG–, mean spore size 6.2 x 2.1 µm, spores shorter than 7.5 µm, aseptate ........................................ 9 H. diabolica

20 Spore mean width over 1.6 µm and mean length over 6 µm, fruiting on various substrates ............... 24
- Spores narrowly cylindrical, mean width 1.4 µm or elliptic with mean length < 6 µm, fruiting on herbaceous litter or cone scales ..................................................... 21

21 On cone scales ..................................................................................................... 23
- On herbaceous litter ............................................................................................. 22

22 Asci 39–47 µm long, arising from croziers, hairs narrowly conical .................. 22 H. secalina var. secalina
- Asci 23–36 µm long, arising from simple septa, hairs lageniform .................. 23 H. secalina var. paludicola
23 Asci arise from croziers, 28–44 µm long, mean spore size 5.4 x 1.9 µm, spores often over 6 µm long ......
- Asci arise from simple septa, 19–34 µm long, mean spore size 4.4 x 1.5 µm, spores rarely over 6 µm long ... 25 H. strobilicola var. parvispora

24 Hairs often almost cylindrical to cylindrical, intermixed with conical hairs, prominently warted, often apically cincinnate, MLZ– or fragmentarily MLZ+, mean spore width 1.7 µm .......................... 20 H. priapi
- Hairs lageniform to narrowly conical, relatively clearly tapering towards the apex, mostly MLZ+ for whole length .............................................................. 25
25 Spores predominantly cuneiform, short, rarely over 8 μm long, hairs narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, predominantly smooth, apothecia occasionally yellowish to naked eye, on Quercus .......................... 8 H. daedaleae

- Majority of spores elliptic, oblong-elliptic or clearly elongated, rarely subfusoid .......................... 26
26 Hairs up to 90 μm long, without uniformly thickened and refractive wall, smooth to warts, apices widened or not, solidified or not .......................... 28
- Hairs up to 200 μm long, even when shorter with smooth, uniformly thickened, refractive wall, apices not widened or solidified, occasionally cinctate ............................................................. 27
27 Asci arise from simple septa, hairs rarely with constrictions ............... 16 H. leuconica var. leuconica
- Asci arise from croziers, hairs often irregularly constricted below ....... 17 H. leuconica var. bulbipila
28 Hairs 30–60(–90) μm long, smooth or bearing loose encrustation when fresh in water, smooth in CB, MLZ, tapering to a fine point, mean spore size 7–8 × 2 μm, spores rarely over 2.5 μm wide or over 10 μm long, seption exceptional ................................................................. 31
- Hairs 30–50 μm long, warts to smooth in CB, MLZ, tapering to a fine point or apically 1–2 μm wide, mean spore length 7–13 μm, mean spore width 2–3 μm, spores often over 2.5 μm wide or over 10 μm long, rarely to frequently septate .......................... 29
29 Asci arise from croziers, hairs smooth to conspicuously warts in CB, MLZ .................................................. 1 H. albohyalina var. albohyalina
- Asci arise from simple septa ........................................... 30
30 Spores elliptic to oblong-elliptic, hairs with tapering to broad and blunt apices, smooth to conspicuously warts in CB, MLZ, on bulky wood, rarely on litter ....................... 2 H. albohyalina var. spiralis
- Spores oblong to oblong-elliptic, hairs smooth to minutely warts in CB, MLZ, often on herbaceous or arboreal litter .................................................. 13 H. herbarum
31 Asci arise from croziers, hairs smooth to conspicuously warts in CB, MLZ .................................................. 11 H. fuckelii var. fuckelii
- Asci arise from simple septa ........................................... 12 H. fuckelii var. alniseda

1. Hyaloscypha albohyalina var. albohyalina


_Hyaloscypha protonematos_ Velen., Novitates mycol. nov.iss.: 138. 1947. — Holotype (indicated as such on the label by Svrček): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, Mirošovice (viaductus), in fossa aquosa silv. ad lignum carpineum, 18.V.1941 Velenovský (PRM 151097, examined). In contrast to the original diagnosis, the substrate was found to be coniferous.

_Apothecia_ gregarious, rarely confluent, superficial, up to 800 μm in diam when fresh, mostly 50–200(–300) μm in diam when dry, cyathiform to cupulate when juvenile, cupulate when mature, narrowly to broadly sessile or with a gradually tapering base. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs, which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin fleshy and incurved when dry, typically obscuring the hymenium. Hair cover dense at margin, sparse to dense below, snow-white. Colour pure white to watery greyish when fresh; dry apothecia ranging from very light yellowish brown to K77 to Straw (K79) to L80, in three populations reddish brown (R15).

_Ectal excipulum_ of texture prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 8–13(–16) x 3.0–
5.5 μm, \( Q = 2.7 \) (n = 40) in 94% of the populations; broadly prismatic, 10–18 \times 6.5–9.0 μm, \( Q = 2.0 \) (n = 15) in others, not notably changing shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower texture prismatica, cells ca. 9–13 \times 2.5–4.8 μm, \( Q = 2.8–4.8 \) (n = 15). Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.6 μm thick in 95% of populations, up to 1.0 μm thick in others, becoming thinner inwards, hyaline, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry in 90% of the populations, MLZ– or fragmentarily MLZ+ in others after KOH pretreatment, BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, occasionally CB+, LUG–.

Hairs 30–50 \times 1.8–5.0 (–8.0), varying between the populations from almost filiform or narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, straight to bent, undulating or not but never apically cincinnate, aseptate. Apex tapering to 0.5–1.0 μm, rarely swollen, in 75% of the populations without solidifications, frequently prominently solidified in others, often bearing a resinous, hyaline lump, deforming in MLZ; BF+, CB+, CR+, CRB+, LUG–, MLZ–, NR–, TB–; solidifying matter CR++, MLZ++, rarely only after KOH pretreatment. Wall thin (in three populations uniformly 0.5 μm thick), occasionally locally thickened (up to 0.5 μm) at the constriction, hyaline, dull or refractive, in 83% of the populations MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry, MLZ– or fragmentarily MLZ+ after KOH pretreatment in others, with sparse to dense, prominent warts, rarely with a low, platelike crust, in 25% of the populations smooth or inconspicuously warded; warts deforming or not in CB and MLZ, BF+, rarely CB+, CR+, CRB+. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant, cylindrical–clavate, thin-walled cells, 10–30 \times 3–5 μm.

Asci 34–63 (–74) \times 5.8–9.1 (–10.5) μm, \( \bar{x} = 48.8 \) x 7.2 μm (n = 27), \( Q = 7.0 \) when fresh in water; 36–62 (–69) \times 5.3–10.5 (–12.4) μm, \( \bar{x} = 47.6 \times 7.5 \) μm (n = 90), \( Q = 7.0 \) in MLZ; 35–60 (–63) \times 4.5–8.2 (–10.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 47.1 \times 6.3 \) μm (n = 157), \( Q = 7.5 \) in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical–clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ in 60% of the populations when fresh and dry. MLZ+ in others (in one population permanently MLZ–, in one MLZ+ after KOH pretreatment), LUG–. Wall in mature ascus apically 1.0–2.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents often LUG+, rarely MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 8.4–14.6 (–15.4) \times 2.5–4.0 (–4.2) μm, \( \bar{x} = 11.3 \times 3.2 \) μm (n = 87), \( Q = 3.6 \) when fresh in water; 7.2–12.3 (–16.3) \times 2.0–3.3 (–3.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 9.7 \times 2.6 \) μm (n = 632), \( Q = 3.9 \) in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong–elliptic, with rounded to slightly tapered apices, frequently one-septate after being discharged, more rarely while still inside the ascus; septum thin, central, rarely MLZ+. Wall hyaline, occasionally brownish in aged discharged spores. Guttulae prominent and light when fresh in water, appearing either as one larger globule at each end or as abundant, apically grouped globules; in dry material prominent, light, separate to coalescent, rarely lacking; the spores with CB– contents with one regular, globose, light guttula at each end. Paraphyses filiform or cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 10–43 (–49) \times 1.0–2.0 (–2.5) μm, \( \bar{x} = 27.1 \times 1.5 \) μm (n = 60).

Cultural characters (12 populations, 35 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 13.7 mm/month (n =
87, from 5 popul., 14 strains). Mats with black to blackish brown basic colour, in centre T71, at the margin dark brown (P75, R75), lacking greenish tinges, extreme margin rarely with a 1–2 mm wide yellowish brown (K89, K90) band. Aerial mycelium densely woolly, rarely appressed, extending to 2–5 mm from the margin, greyish white (L92) to brownish (M75, N70, N71), in one population more reddish brown (N55). Margin indistinct, fimbriate, submerged. Hyphal strands present only in one population, these free but prostrate, occurring within 1 cm of the inoculum. Zonation lacking, sector formation rare, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at centre, odour not specific.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate and equal on BA, PA, QA, retarded on LA. Aerial mycelium formed moderately on QA, lacking in other wood agars. Anamorph and teleomorph production lacking in single and multisporation trials.

The stability of the cultural morphology among the strains is outstanding. In culture, the taxon is fairly easily distinguished by the blackish basic colour combined with abundant aerial mycelium and lack of zonation, and by the growth rate. Identical morphology is seen in var. spiralis, which, however, frequently produces a Pseudaegerita anamorph in culture. H. herbarum is somewhat similar in culture, but the growth rate is markedly faster. Many populations of H. aureliella resemble those of the present taxon, but differ in their anamorph and notably slower growth on MA.

The cultured populations originate from both softwood and hardwood, and one population also from Quercus. Some populations have smooth hairs; the others have minutely to clearly warted hairs. Populations differing from each other in narrow versus blunt hairs and solidified versus unsolidified hairs are linked by similar cultural morphology. Two of the cultured populations lack dextrinoid reactions in the hairs and excipulum or show only a few scattered MLZ+ areas, whereas the others show an overall MLZ+ reaction. The mean spore length in cultured populations varied from 8.4 to 11 μm. The observed variability among the populations embraced in var. albohyalina is mostly linked by the cultural characters.

Distribution and phenology. The present variety does not seem to be as widely distributed or as common as var. spiralis. The scattered collections show, however, that var. albohyalina also fruits throughout North America and Europe and extends through Siberia and the Caucasus to the Soviet Far East and Japan. Populations exploiting building wood were also found in two middle arctic areas of Svalbard. The fruiting period is long, consisting of the whole frost-free season. There is, however, a peak in fruiting populations between July and October (Fig 16). In general, the fruiting period shows no marked differences from that of var. spiralis.

Ecology. According to the present material, var. albohyalina prefers to fruit on hardwoods. In all 45 collections originate from hardwoods, and 22 from softwoods. The same trend is seen in the larger material of var. spiralis, which has an almost identical ratio between the two types of substrates. Of the above-mentioned collections, 10 are corticolous: Betula (2), Crataegus (2), Pinus (3), unidentified hardwood bark (4). The ecological amplitude is apparently narrower than that of var. spiralis, because all the collections are on strictly ligneous substrates, as follows (corticolous populations excluded): Alnus (8), Salix (5), Betula (4), Pinus (3), Fagus (2), Tilia (2), Cryptomeria (1), Corylus (1), Larix (1), Populus tremula (1), Prunus spinosa (1), Quercus (1).

Discussion. Hyaloscypha albohyalina var. albohyalina is a relatively variable taxon. Without observations of the ascal bases, it can be confused with a variety of closely related taxa. But after the presence of croziers has been confirmed, a collection is relatively easily recognized. The closely related taxa with similar ascal bases are H. fuckelii var. fuckelii, H. vitreola, H. daedaleae, and to some extent also H. aureliella.

From the first taxon var. albohyalina is best distinguished by the more voluminous spores and asci and the typically rough hairs. The overlap in the hyphal characters is narrow, however, and the popu-
lation mean of each parameter is often enough for a correct determination. The typical hairs of *H. fuckelii* and *H. albohyalina* differ widely and again the overlap is small. From *H. vitreola* the present variety can be distinguished by the widely different, firm-walled, smooth hairs and the larger spores and ascii of *H. vitreola*. Var. *albohyalina* has been found only once on *Quercus*. In addition to this difference in ecology, the cuneiform spores of *H. daedaleae* are a reliable and rapid means of recognition if a population growing on oak wood is suspected to belong to var. *albohyalina*. As some populations of var. *albohyalina* on softwoods tend to have small spores, narrow paraphyses and no or fragmentary dextrinoid reactions, they can be confused with those of *H. aureliella*, especially when an apothecium is mounted directly in CB or MLZ and the yellowish resin of *H. aureliella* is thus lost. In these cases re-examination of material mounted in water is needed to check whether resin is present on the hairs. Other characters of *H. aureliella* are also diagnostic, viz. the blunt and thin-walled hairs, amyloid reactions, especially in the excipulum, sparse septation and indistinct guttulation.

From the other two varieties of the species, the present taxon is distinguished by the presence of croziers. This stable character is coupled with other, more variable features. The clearly lageniform type of the hair shape is less variable than in var. *albohyalina*, whereas the other two varieties have populations with such hairs. Excipulum with broadly prismatic cells on the middle flanks is seen in clearly fewer populations of var. *albohyalina* than in var. *spiralis*.

Though the hair roughness and the dextrinoid reaction of the hairs vary widely in var. *albohyalina*, the hair shape is less variable than in var. *spiralis*. Hair roughness shows a gradual decline from populations characterized by totally and permanently warted hairs in every apothecium to populations showing sparsely granulated and smooth hairs in certain apothecia. The populations with consistently smooth hairs are in a clear minority. The rare variants with uniformly thickened, smooth hair walls are, however, clearly linked with other populations. Solidification of hair apices also varies between the populations, but when present is much more pronounced than that seen in *H. fuckelii*. The present variety does not show the difference in spore shape between populations on softwood and hardwood evident in var. *spiralis* (Fig. 14). The dextrinoid reaction of the hair and excipular walls shows a smooth gradation from negative to fragmentary to strong reactions in MLZ, the variation being of the same magnitude as in *H. fuckelii*.

In a few populations the euamyloid reaction of the apical pore is retarded or lacking in MLZ. As in var. *spiralis*, KOH pretreatment resulted in a normal reaction, except in one population with permanently MLZ- ascii. This variation must be accepted within the present taxa, as the populations are linked by so many other characters. Of special interest is one population from the Adirondack Mts. (Herb. Korf 53-46), in which some apothecia have ascii filled with small ascoconidia. This feature is coupled with constantly MLZ- apical pores and lack of croziers. In the same population most apothecia show ascii that are normal for var. *albohyalina*. Similar variation in MLZ reaction is seen only in the type of *H. sarothamnii*. It thus seems that these genetically fairly strictly controlled characters can occasionally show marked variation.

An interesting collection from Alberta (Edmonton, Wagner bog, SH 87/181) extends the variation of the present taxon. This single collection probably represents a chemically distinct variant, characterized by abundant, bright yellow resin. When fresh, this resin gives a bright lemon yellow colour to the whole fungus. When dry, the resin is seen loose in the hymenium and on the excipulum (in water) and even filling many spores. Like the brownish resin of *H. aureliella*, this resin is immediately dissolved when CB or MLZ is added to a water mount. Such a bright yellow resin is unknown in the other species of *Hyaloscypha*. As it does not consistently occur inside the paraphyses and hairs, it cannot be closely related to the golden yellow pigment characterizing the genus *Phialina*. Further collections from the area are needed to clarify the taxonomic value of this character.

2. Hyaloscypha abohyalina var. spiralis

Hyaloscypha abohyalina (P. Karst.) Boud. var. spiralis (Velen.) Huhtinen, comb. et stat. nov. — Chrysothallus spiralis Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 269. 1934. — Lectotype (indicated on the label by Svrtček, formally designated here): [Czechoslovakia], Bohemia, Mnichovice, Hubáčkov, Corylus avellana, 29.XII.1928 Velenovský (PRM 105477, examined).


Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 7.5–11.0 x 3–5 μm, Q = 2.4 (n = 30) in 80% of the populations broadly prismatic, 10–17 x 5–8 μm, Q = 2.0 (n = 50) in others, not notably changing shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.6 μm thick in 80% of populations, up to 1.0 μm thick in others, becoming thinner inwards, hyaline, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry in 87% of the populations, MLZ– or fragmentarily MLZ+ in others after KOH pretreatment, BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, CB–, LUG–.

Hairs 30–50 x 1.8–5.0 (=8.0), varying between the populations from almost filiform or narrowly conical to clearly lageniform, straight to bent, undulating or not but never apically cincinnate, aseptate. Apex in narrow-haired populations tapering to 0.5–1.0 μm, in others to ca. 1.2–2.0 μm, rarely swollen, in 25% of the populations clearly solidified, typically bearing a lump of hyaline exudate, deforming in MLZ, BF+, CB+, CR+, CRB+, LUG–, MLZ–, NR–, TB–; solidifying matter CR++, MLZ++, rarely only after KOH pretreatment. Wall thin, ca. 0.4 μm thick throughout in 3% of the populations, seldom locally thickened but even then without massive thickenings, hyaline, dull or refractive, in 84% of the populations MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry, MLZ– or MLZ+ after KOH pretreatment in others, with sparse to dense, prominent warts, rarely with a low, platelike crust, warty in 97% of the populations, smooth or inconspicuously warty in others; warts deforming or not in CB and MLZ, BF+, CB+, CR+, rarely CRB+.

Asci 37–55(–59) x 5.6–9.1 μm, x = 46.7 ± 7.3 μm (n = 37), Q = 6.6 when fresh in water; 31–59(–63) x 5.6–9.2(–10.0) μm, x = 46.7 ± 7.1 μm (n = 132), Q = 6.7 in MLZ; 34–60(–70) x 5.1–7.8 μm (–9.5) μm, x = 46.4 ± 6.3 μm (n = 285), Q = 7.5 in CB. Apical pore MLZ+ in 50% of the populations, MLZ+ in others (in two populations MLZ–, after KOH pretreatment MLZ+), LUG–. Wall in mature asci apically 1.0–2.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents often LUG+, rarely MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from simple septa.

Sporae 7.6–12.5(–12.8) x 2.0–3.4 μm, x = 9.6 ± 2.8 μm (n = 73), Q = 3.4 when fresh in water; 6.6–11.5(–15.3) x 2.0–3.4(–4.0) μm, x = 9.1 ± 2.6 μm (n = 1112), Q = 3.6 in CB and MLZ.

Paraphyses cylindrical or slightly widened at the apex, asci, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 10–38(–45) x 1.0–2.0(–2.5) μm, x = 22.0 ± 1.7 μm (n = 80)

Cultural characters (13 populations, 32 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 11.7 mm/month (n = 72, largely from 3 popul., 10 strains). Cultural morphology largely identical to that of var. abohyalina, but lacking hyphal strands, producing reddish brown (P = 17)
guttulae on aerial mycelium in one strain, agar changing to brownish (M70, N77) in one strain. Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate on BA, PA, QA, LA. Aerial mycelium lacking on wood agars but in one strain producing scattered, small tufts of erect, moniliform, brown hyphae. Producing Pseudaegerita readily in culture on all substrates, teleomorph not produced in single or multisporic trials.

As in the type variety, the morphology of the cultures is remarkably stable, although the strains originate from such widely distant areas as Czechoslovakia, southern Norway, Finland and Svalbard. Pseudaegerita is produced by populations originating from both softwood and hardwood. Only three of the eleven populations tested did not produce the anamorph. Populations differing in hair breadth and spore length are linked by similar cultural characters, as are also populations with sparsely warted hairs, but data on cultures of smooth-haired populations are still lacking.

When describing Hyaloscypha lignicola, Abdullah and Webster (1983) reported the connection with Pseudaegerita sp., which they suspected to be conspecific with P. corticalis (Peck) Crane & Schokn. The large variation in the colour of the conidia reported by Abdullah and Webster (1983) and Abdullah et al. (1986) was also observed in the present studies. The conidia are mostly brown (R51, T71), but also olivaceous (N91, P91), yellow or whitish. According to the above authors, Pseudaegerita is aero-aquatic and the anamorph is often collected on decaying wood in water. It seems, however, to survive on land, as well, as seen in some of the present collections, in which the apothecia were accompanied by the anamorph. The high water content of decayed wood and the high relative humidity of the immediate surroundings possibly contribute to its survival. For many aero-aquatic hyphomycetes the ecological range is limited (Fisher 1978, Sanders & Webster 1978).

Distribution and phenology. H. albohyalina var. spiralis is apparently more widely distributed than the type variety, being especially common in western and central Europe, and known also from northern Europe, the Caucasus, Tian Shan Mts., northern Ural Mts., Soviet Far East, Japan and disjunct areas in North America. The collections from Chile, Tierra del Fuego and from Svalbard notably extend the range.

Fruit bodies are produced fairly steadily during the frost-free season, with a possible peak in autumn (Fig. 16). This peak may also be caused by greater collection activity. In Great Britain the variety has mostly been collected during late autumn and early spring, and fruiting is apparently diminished during the summer months.

Ecology. Hyaloscypha albohyalina var. spiralis occurs on both hardwoods and softwoods, but prefers the former substrate: in the present material 35 collections originate from softwoods and 102 from hardwoods. The ratio between the two types of substrate is the same as in the type variety. A corticolous habit is less characteristic of the present variety, as only five collections originate from bark (two from Betula, one each from Fagus and Larix, one from unidentified coniferous bark). The ecological amplitude of var. spiralis is wide. It occurs on both sapwood and heartwood, on stroma of old pyrenomycetes and there are also single collections from Rubus stems, from cupules of Castanea and Aesculus, from a Picea cone, from an unidentified deciduous leaf and from a stem of Sasa paniculata. Furthermore, var. spiralis is capable of fruiting on Quercus. The above-mentioned collections are not included in the following list of data from the collectors: Fagus (10), Alnus (9), Picea (7), Quercus (8), Betula (5), Salix (4), Pi-

---

![Fig. 55. Percentage sporogram of Hyaloscypha albohyalina var. spiralis.](image-url)
Fraxinus (3), Corylus (2), Carpinus (1) Crataegus (1), Fraxinus (1), Larix (1), Nothofagus (1), Populus tremula (1), Prunus avium (1), Sambucus (1), Ulex (1).

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *spiralis* is variable, showing affinities to fairly many of the taxa discussed below. It is perhaps most difficult to differentiate from *H. herbarum*, which is another variable species. The overlap between these two taxa, both with asci arising from simple septa, causes difficulties in some populations. Their cultural characters differ, however, and support the distinction made here. All the cultured strains of *H. herbarum* grew rapidly, the cultures on malt agar differ markedly in morphology and no anamorph is known in *H. herbarum*. But when the cultural characters are not known, each population needs to be studied in detail before the distinction can be made. In general, *H. herbarum* has longer, more elongated spores, with tardily developing or no septa and without clear, light guttulae. These characters are coupled with smooth, lageniform hairs, showing warts in only a few populations. As these populations are also those with the shortest and least elongated spores, they come close to var. *spiralis*, but, as seen from Figs. 55 and 115, the spore size and shape clearly differ between the two taxa and even in such problematic cases the spores of *H. herbarum* are narrower and more elongated.

*Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *spiralis* is easily distinguished from the type variety by the lack of croziers at the ascal bases. The other differences are less well defined and show considerable overlap. These differences, here considered to indicate ongoing divergence of the varieties (see discussion under var. *tigillaris*), are mostly seen in the hair characters. In var. *spiralis* the hairs are more often lageniform with relatively broad and blunt apices, whereas in the type variety populations with hairs of this type are in the minority. In var. *spiralis* local hair wall thickenings and uniformly thickened walls are rarer than in the type variety. The cultural characters are identical, but so far the anamorph, *Pseudagergita* sp., has been obtained only from var. *spiralis*. The ecological range of the type variety is more restricted, which suggests that var. *spiralis* is diverging from the main gene pool and invading new types of substrates.

When the hairs bear prominent warts, the present taxon is easily recognized; warded hairs are not present in *H. fuckelii* or *H. vitreola*. The broad hair apices with distinct solidifications are also a rapid means of recognition. The absence of croziers differentiates var. *spiralis* from both *H. vitreola* and *H. aureliella*. The latter species may be confused with the small-spored, indextrinoid populations when the typical resin on *H. aureliella* is lost in CB and MLZ mounts.

In general, *H. albohyalina* has more robust asci and spores than *H. fuckelii* and even a smooth-haired population is fairly easily recognized by these characters alone. Even the small spores in var. *spiralis* are typically more broadly ellipsoid with broader ends. Additional characters that can be used to separate *H. albohyalina* are the more frequent septation and guttulation of the spores, together with the more frequent apical exudates on the hairs and the often larger-celled excipulum of var. *spiralis*. The cultures of the two taxa are different, and *H. albohyalina* can be recognized by the morphology of vegetative mycelium on agar.

*Hyaloscypha quercicola* is another species with asci arising from simple septa and hairs showing prominent warts. But this species also has smaller asci and spores than those of var. *spiralis*. Furthermore, *H. quercicola* is differentiated by consistently MLZ–ascal pores, small-celled excipulum, relatively narrow hairs and distinctive cultural characters. Thus, confusion between the two taxa is hardly possible. *H. priapi* can also be distinguished by the dimensions of its asci and spores, and its broad short hairs. The size ranges of the spores and asci in *H. intacta* overlap with those of var. *spiralis*, but *H. intacta* has constantly MLZ–asci and its short hairs are smooth or bear only a few tiny warts.

In var. *spiralis* variability occurs mainly in the hair characteristics. There are two main hair types, which
do not coexist within a population. Clearly lageniform hairs with broad apical parts usually have prominent warts and are often apically solidified. Hairs of the other type are narrow with filiform apices, mostly having smaller warts and the apices only minutely solidified. This hair type can coexist with perfectly smooth hairs even in the same apothecium. In four populations the hairs have mostly smooth and firm walls, this feature being coupled with a very weak or no dextrinoid reaction. These populations originate from both softwood and hardwood and are geographically widely distributed. Thus the total variation in hair shape and vesture is explained by the obvious tendency for spores to be elongated in populations growing on softwoods. Part of the variation seen in spore length is accounted for by cultural studies, they are unquestionably linked by a smooth gradation in a variety of morphological characters. This gradation shows one hiatus, which is discussed under var. *tigillaris*. The effect of softwood substrates on spore length is apparently a manifestation of ongoing divergent evolution.

Exsiccatae studied: Sydow, P., Mycotheca Marchica 671, S, NY.

3. Hyaloscypha albohyalina var. tigillaris

*Hyaloscypha albohyalina* (P. Karst.) Boud. *var. tigillaris* (P. Karst.) Huhtinen, comb. et stat. nov. - *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *tigillaris* Karst., Not. Karst.) Huhtinen., comb. et stat. nov. -

**Apothecia** scattered, superficial, up to 500 μm in diam when fresh (according to Karsten), up to 150 μm in diam when dry, cyathiform to cylindrical when juvenile, cupulate when mature, with a gradually tapering base to shortly stipitate. Margin incurved when dry. Hair cover dense to sparse at margin, sparse below, snow-white when dry. Colour whitish when fresh, dry apothecia somewhat reddish brown, (either N45, N80 or M5), the hair cover occasionally obscuring these colours.

**Ectal excipulum** of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 8–14 x 4–7 μm, Q = 2.3 (n = 10), not changing shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.6 μm thick, hyaline to fragmentarily pale brownish, MLZ--; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, CB--, LUG--.

**Hairs** 25–40(–45) x 2.2–4.0 μm, narrowly conical to lageniform, straight to apically strongly cincinnati and curved, often tardily reviving and remaining collapsed and entangled, asceptate. Apex tapering to 0.8–1.0(–2.0) μm, rarely solidified, with or without apical exudate and an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally thickened, hyaline, dull, negative in all reagents, with dense and prominent warts or plate-like crust, rarely smooth or inconspicuously warted, this variation occurring within a single apothecium; warts deforming or not in CB and MLZ; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, occasionally CB+, faintly CR+.

**Asci** 53.5–70(–88) x 7.0–8.9(–10.0) μm, $\bar{x}$ = 62.1 x 8.2 μm (n = 13), Q = 7.6 in MLZ, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+. Wall in mature asci apically 1.0–1.8 μm thick (in MLZ), negative in all reagents--; contents MLZ−. Asci arising from simple septa.

**Spores** 8.9–13.5(–15.0) x 2.9–4.0(–4.3) μm, $\bar{x}$ = 10.7 x 3.3 μm (n = 164), Q = 3.3 in CB, phaseoliform or broadly elliptic to oblong–elliptic, with rounded to blunt apices, mostly asceptate after being discharged (1% being one-septate), not seen to become septate while still inside the ascus; septum thin, central, MLZ−. Wall hyaline, CR−. Guttulate prominent and light in dry material, rarely lacking; spores with CB− contents with two, rarely one, large, light guttula.

**Paraphyses** cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented. Terminal cells 13–37 x 1.3–2.1 μm, $\bar{x}$ = 25.5 x 1.8 μm (n = 12).

**Cultural characters.** Not known.

**Distribution and phenology.** This variety has been collected three times from widely separated areas. The type comes from Karsten's collecting localities in South Finland, and the other two from the Rocky Mountains (U.S.A.). All the collections were made in early autumn.

**Ecology.** All the three collections originate from deciduous coniferous wood. Karsten (1869) gave the substrate as building wood of *Pinus*, i.e. *Pinus sylvestris*.

**Discussion.** *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *tigillaris* is differentiated from the other two varieties of the species by the larger spores and asci, lacking dextrinoid reactions, and the heavily plated, apically cincinnate and tardily reviving hairs. The coniferous substrate also seems to be characteristic of this varie-
ty. The spore characteristics distinguish it from populations of var. *spiralis*, in which spores tend to be longer in softwood populations. Spore length and especially spore width clearly separate the present three collections from the rest of the softwood populations. In var. *spiralis* spore width differs less obviously between populations from softwoods and hardwoods. Hence, var. *tigillaris* is clearly separated by the wider spores.

The hairs of var. *tigillaris* have strongly cincinnate/curved apical parts, with a low but prominent plate-like crust. Such a hair type is not seen in the other two varieties. The hairs also lack wall thickenings, apical solidifications are rare, the apices are typically blunt and the asci are more voluminous—all indicating a divergent line of evolution. The main reason for keeping the present taxon under *H. albohyalina* is the link with the other two varieties provided by softwood populations of var. *spiralis*. Without the difference in spore length between hardwood and softwood populations of var. *spiralis*, var. *tigillaris* could be taken for an independent species. Karsten’s original material consists of two specimens, both mixed collections. The original collection (Karst. 594) contains pieces of coniferous wood, which are of different origin. Only one weathered piece was found to bear apothecia of the present taxon, the others bearing *H. albohyalina* var. *albohyalina*. Karsten’s original notes and description show that only the apothecia from lectotype were studied for the description of *Peziza tigillaris*. The other species apparently passed unnoticed. The isotype (Karst. 593), separated by Karsten in 1883, contains the same kind of weathered coniferous chips as the selected lectotype bearing identical apothecia. In addition, the package contains one chip of hardwood, again with *H. albohyalina*. Accordingly, within the isotype an isolectotype has been selected.

Type material of *Peziza tigillaris* was later studied by Dennis (1956), who apparently examined only *H. albohyalina*, since he reported a dextrinoid excipular reaction and smaller clearly narrower spores. This seems to be the first report of the dextrinoid reaction in *Hyaloscypha*. *P. tigillaris* was transferred to *Hyaloscypha* by Raitviri (1970a), who had also studied the type. From his short description in the key, giving the spore width as 2.5–4.5 μm, it is obvious that his concept of *H. tigillaris* also partly embraces *H. albohyalina* var. *albohyalina*.


---

**Fig. 60.** Percentage sporogram of *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *tigillaris*.

**Fig. 61.** The distribution of spore quotient Q in *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *tigillaris*.

---

4. *Hyaloscypha aureliella*

Figs. 62–65. *Hyaloscypha aureliella*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm.
Men with two separate fragments exists: [Finland,] Nylandia [Usimaa,] Helsingfors [Helsinki,] autumn 1858 W. Nylander (H, examined).


Chrysothallus pinaceus Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 270; Pl. 6: 22. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Michoviche, ad truncum pini (loc. insolato), 24.VI.1929 Velenovsky (PRM 150472, not examined).

Hyaloscypha albolutea (Pers.) Velen. var. obscura Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 273. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Michoviche, Populus tremula, 24.VIII.1925 Velenovsky (PRM 824924, examined). In contrast to the protologue, the substrate was found to be coniferous.

Hyaloscypha falca­ta Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 278; Pl. 14: 8. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Michoviche, supra Hru­sice, Juniperus communis, X.1928 Velenovsky (PRM 151125, examined). One fragment of apothecium studied, collection now empty. The long spores depicted by Velenovsky not found.


Apothecia gregarious to confluent, superficial, up to 1.5 mm in diam when fresh, mostly 200–500 µm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, often clearly undulate–crenulate when large, narrowly to broadly sessile or with a gradually tapering base, rarely with a 20–30 µm long, stout stipe. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by a copious zone of hairs which rise more or less clearly above the hymenium; fleshy and incurved when dry,
obscurings much of the hymenium. Hair cover dense, seldom sparse below, white to yellowish. Colour when fresh varying within a single population from whitish to light yellowish brown to Straw (K79) to Corn (K80), the yellowish colour due to resinous exudate most prominent on marginal hairs; dry apothecia mostly varying between the populations from very light yellowish brown to yellowish brown (L80) to orange brown (N40) to deep reddish brown (R13); apothecia frequently covered by lumps of yellowish to yellowish brown resin when fresh, resin becoming amber to reddish brown upon drying.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks varying between the populations from regularly prismatic, 7.5-12.0 x 3.5-6.0 μm, to more roundish, 12-15 x 7-10 μm, Q = 1.8 (n = 50), rarely becoming smaller and narrower towards margin, at the base more roundish, often lying at a slight angle to the surface. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica. Walls in ectal parts 0.8-1.5 μm thick in 70% of the populations, 0.4-0.8 μm in others, becoming thinner inwards, hyaline to rarely pale brownish, MLZ-, except for the sparse to dense, blackish violaceous nodules occurring in 29% of the populations and similar but dextrinoid nodules present in 3% of the populations, fragmentarily BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CR-, LUG-, CB-.

Hairs 25-60(-110) x 2.5-5.2(-7.8) μm, narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, straight to slightly flexuose, aseptate (in 2% of the populations basally one-septate hairs rarely seen), in 6% of the populations with scattered, blackish violet inclusions in MLZ. Apex blunt, gradually tapering to 1.0-2.0 μm, not solidified, lacking an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened, dull, hyaline, smooth to apically inconspicuously encrusted in all mountants, negative in all reagents, frequently bearing lumps of amorphous, resinous matter. Resin persistent in water based stains and KOH, forming loose, oily, brown globules to totally dissolving in MLZ, CB; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, LUG-.

Asci 35-54(-63) x 5-8(-8.4) μm, x = 44.0 x 6.3 μm (n = 66), Q = 6.8 when fresh in water; 32-48(-65) x 5.0-6.4(-6.8) μm, x = 39.1 x 5.5 μm (n = 60), Q = 6.9 in MLZ; 29-44(-49) x 4.0-6.3 (-6.6) μm, x = 37.5 x 5.1 μm (n = 83), Q = 7.4 in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ when fresh and dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.4–0.8 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents often LUG+, MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 6.5–10.0 x 2–3(–3.2) μm, x = 8.1 x 2.5 μm (n = 89), Q = 3.3 when fresh in water; 5.3–8.8 x 1.8–2.4(–3.0) μm, x = 6.9 x 2.2 μm (n = 356), Q = 3.3 in CB and MLZ; elliptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded to slightly tapered apices, aseptate, irregularly biseriate and situated in upper portion of asci. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulate lacking or inconspicuous in fresh and dry material, when present grouped at spore ends, light.

Paraphyses filiform, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of the lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 10–36 x 1.0–1.6(–1.8) μm, x = 21.8 x 1.2 μm (n = 50).

Cultural characters (26 populations, 65 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 7.0 mm/month (n = 95, from 6 popul., 21 strains). Mats variable in general appearance, variation mostly between the populations, notable variation within a population seen in four collections. Mats in ca. 40% of the populations with black to blackish brown basic colour, in centre black to T71, at the margin dark brown (P75), lacking greenish tinges. Aerial mycelium densely woolly, greyish, P92, S92) to brownish (N70). Margin indistinct, fimbriate. Mats in ca. 36% of the populations with creamy whitish basic colour and a dough-like surface, with or without blackish grey (S92) or brown (P75) bands developing ca. 5–10 mm away from the inoculum. Aerial mycelium lacking to abundant, whitish to grey (M92, N92). Margin indistinct, fimbriate, diffuse. Mats in rest of the populations showing the two basic types within the population.

Hyphal strands lacking or confined to the inoculum, scattered, erect, giving the inoculum a shaggy appearance. Zonation rare, sector formation occasional, agar changing to reddish brown (R17, R39) in one population, this particular population with prominent yeast-like growth, with abundant deep red (S17) conglomerations on agar surface. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not specific.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate and equal on BA, PA, QA, LA.

Fig. 67. The distribution of spore quotient Q in Hyaloscypha aureliella.
Aerial mycelium mostly lacking, rarely sparsely formed on QA. Producing Cheiromyrella microscopica (P. Karst.) Hughes in 54% of the populations on all substrates, teleomorph not produced in single spore or multisporo trials.

The cultures derived from morphologically identical populations of H. aureliella are surprisingly variable. The variation between single spore strains from the same populations, which in most species of Hyaloscypha is minimal, proved to be large in many populations. The situation is the reverse of that seen in, e.g., H. albohyalina, in which the apothecia vary, while the mycelia in culture are uniform. The cultures are easily recognized by production of Cheiromyrella which, however, diminishes with prolonged storage. Had all the populations been tested on different substrates at an early stage, the percentage would most likely have exceeded the above 54. When the anamorph is not produced, H. aureliella resembles fairly many species in its cultural morphology.

The conidial stage produced in culture is identical to that abundant in the type specimen of Dicoccum microsopicum P. Karst (holotype in H studied), and combination with Cheiromyrella Höhnel was proposed by Hughes (1958). Like the teleomorph, the anamorph may be confined to softwood (Karsten 1887, Höhnel 1903, Ellis 1971, Ellis & Ellis 1985). Production of conidia was observed, however, on all the substrates studied, though this may be due to the semi-natural nature of the media.

Interesting variation was observed in three Finnish populations which produced brown conidia on the surface and inside the agar in storage tubes after one and a half years. These strains did not produce Cheiromyrella. The apothecia were identical to H. aureliella in occurrence of resin, size of hymenial elements, nature of the hairs, and chemical characteristics. In one population, however, the excipulum had dextrinoid nodules, which are a rare character in H. aureliella, whereas another collection showed the typical amyloid nodules. Unfortunately, the collections are too scanty for close scrutiny and the significance of the possibly different anamorph remains to be assessed.

Distribution and phenology. Hyaloscypha aureliella is undoubtedly the most widespread and common taxon of the genus. The present text is based on 347 studied populations. In Europe, it ranges from the northern parts of the Nordic countries to Spain in the south (R. Galán, pers. comm.) and a further extension is seen in collections from Morocco and the Azores. In the U.S.S.R. the taxon has been collected from the Estonian S.S.R., Ural Region, Caucasus, Altai Mts., Kirghizia, Yakutsk, and from the Primorsk Region and Sakhalin in the Soviet Far East. It is also known from Japan. In Canada H. aureliella has been collected from the Canadian timberline in Quebec, the Northwest Territories (Inuvik) and Yukon, and is also known from Alberta. In the U.S.A. it is known from California, Louisiana, Colorado, Montana, Ohio, North Carolina, New Jersey, Connecticut, New York and Michigan. Interesting extensions to the south are represented by collections from Jamaica and the Philippines. It is possibly also known from India (Sharma 1986). The range extends as far north as Svalbard.

In the temperate and boreal zone H. aureliella is an autumnal taxon, the peak in the number of fruiting populations being reached between July and September (Fig. 16). Most of the collections dating from the winter months and early spring have been made in Great Britain, where the species has a more or less continuous fruiting period. In Finland H. aureliella is very common and abundant, and can be found in a few minutes in any site with fallen coniferous branches or trunks. My collections from Scotland, Norway and Switzerland indicate that it is equally common in large parts of Europe. In northern Europe at least, the hyaloscyphaceous flora on softwood shows marked ecological specialization. Smaller dry twigs which are still attached to an erect tree are the domain of Lachnellula spp. Twigs, pieces of fallen cortex and cone scales are attacked by Hamatocanthoscypha lariciotis and Hyaloscypha leuconica, while the more bulky substrates are occupied by H. aureliella. At the Canadian timberline, H. laricinius is replaced by Ciliolarina ligniseda (Velen.) Svr., which seems to occur with H. aureliella on decorticated wood as well (Huhtinen 1990). The present taxon appears to be less abundant in the Canadian north than in the boreal zone in Finland.

Ecology. Hyaloscypha aureliella is restricted to softwoods, and shows a marked preference for decorticated fallen trunks and larger branches. Only a single collection was made from coniferous bark, and only one specimen has been collected from cone scales of Picea. Decorticated, only slightly decomposed wood is the most typical substrate for H. aureliella. Often only a thin superficial layer has been partly degraded and softened by microorganisms, while the inner layers are still fairly hard and seemingly intact. The following list is compiled from the data provided with the specimens: Pinus (91), Picea (39), Larix (16), Abies (8), Juniperus (2), Pseudotsuga (1), Taxus (1). Seven collections originate from different types of building wood, and single
collections originate from an old fence post, from roofing shingles, and from an old broom handle. The remainder of the collections originates from undetermined softwood.

Discussion. Hyaloscypha aureliella has many distinguishing features. The hairs are typically blunt and almost always bear at least traces of brownish resin, which is easily observed in water mounts but dissolves rapidly in CB and MLZ. The substrate is always coniferous, the asci always arising from croziers and nearly always with a very deep euamyloid reaction at their apices. The spores are asperate and small and the paraphyses filiform. Dextrinoid reactions are lacking, or in a very few populations small dextrinoid areas are visible in the excipulum. Much more often the excipulum shows intensively amyloid nodules, the presence of which assists in distinguishing juvenile apothecia, which may occasionally bear hyaline resin only. The hairs are never apically inflated and never show prominently thickened areas. After the resin has dissolved, the hairs are perfectly smooth or bear a few minute warts at their apices. In such mounts the species may be confused with coniferous populations of, e.g., H. fuckelii var. fuckelii.

Variability in H. aureliella is seen in the excipulum and the chemical reactions, and to a lesser degree in the resinous exudate. The outer excipulum varies between the populations from small-celled to large-celled and from regularly prismatic to more roundish. The wall thickness also varies between the populations, from thin to 1.5μm thick, the majority of the populations being characterized by more or less firm walls. The amyloid reaction, visible in the excipulum and more rarely inside the hairs, varies between the populations, one third of which show this feature either in the excipulum or in the hairs. The density of amyloid excipular nodules may also vary within a population. Two different colours are seen in MLZ. At the amyloid end of the scale, the colour is always blackish violet and a deviating reaction is seen as wine red colouring. No gradation exists between the two reactions. The dextrinoid and amyloid nodules in the excipulum are morphologically alike, but the former are never conspicuous or abundant. When abundant in the hairs and excipulum, the amyloid substance is an eye-catching feature. Apparently such a population was described by Svrček as a new species, H. amyloideopilosa, because all the morphological and chemical characteristics given in the protologue match perfectly with the present material (Svrček 1983). The resinous exudate varies in colour. In a few populations, the resin may be hyaline or lacking, but this feature is due to lack of mature apothecia and characterizes juvenile apothecia only.

In one collection (Morocco, 14.I.1957 Bertault, MPU 6352), the same amyloid nodules occurred abundantly in the wood close to apothecia. They were not noted further away from apothecia. This amyloid substance may be exuded from the fungus, although in the other collections it occurs as restricted inclusions within the hairs and excipular cells.

This species has many fairly constant characters: the hair morphology, all ascal characters and the small, asceptate spores. The spores distinguish it from H. britannica, which has notably larger and often septate spores. The great majority of populations have fairly blunt hairs and when present, the narrower hairs make up a minority only. The asccl size shows smaller variation than in other species of the genus and the spores also vary little between the populations. The euamyloid reaction, whose intensity varies between the populations of many species is a very constant character in H. aureliella

The frequent presence of abundant resin has mostly been neglected as a taxonomic feature, as was noted by Spooner and Dennis (1985). No doubt this is due to the solubility of the resin in the mountants commonly in use. The resin was recognized by Höhnel (1903) and Svrček (1978c). Nannfeldt (1932, 1936) did not mention it, although he frequently studied and collected the taxon. This exudate was used to separate the taxonomically superfluous H. velenovskii Graddon, due to the assumption that H. hyalina sensu Velenovský (1934) is a non-resinous species. Peziza aureliella Nyl. was synonymized with Arachnopeziza eriobasis (Berk.) Korf by Korf (1951). This was done without studying the type collection, and was apparently due to Nylander's (1869) mention of "subiculum" in the original treatment of the species. As in numerous other collections of H. aureliella, this "subiculum" is only a wood-inhabiting, resupinate basidiomycetous fungus. Korf's solution condemned Peziza aureliella to become a "forgotten" epithet.


5. Hyaloscypha britannica sp. nov.


Cistella tapesioides Starb. in Vesterålen, sensu Dennis, Mycol. Pap. 32:60. 1949.


Hairs: 35-100(-130) x 2-4(-5) μm, narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, straight to slightly flexuose, aseptate, in one population infrequently with blackish violet inclusions in MLZ. Apical pores often bearing lumps of amorphous, yellowish brown resinous matter. Resin persistent in water-based stains, KOH and CR, somewhat resistant to CB and MLZ, often forming globose bodies on the wall in MLZ; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB−, CR−, LUG−.

Asci 42-56(-58) x 5.0-7.5(-8.8) μm, x̄ = 48.9 ± 6.1 μm (n = 63), Q = 8.0 in MLZ; 41-59(-62) x 5.0-6.8 μm, x̄ = 50.7 ± 5.8 μm (n = 52), Q = 8.7 in MLZ; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with a slightly conical apex. Apical pores in MLZ++ when dry. Wall in mature asci apically 0.4-0.8 μm thick (in CB, MLZ). Contents often LUG+, MLZ+ (orange). Ascii arising from croziers.

Spores 7.0-11.6(-12.5) x 2.0-2.8(-3.2) μm, x̄ = 9.3 ± 2.4 μm (n = 295), Q = 4.0 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded to slightly tapered apices, frequently becoming septate (ca. 4-23% of the discharged spores), in a few populations often while still inside the ascus; septum indextrinoid to dextrinoid in aged spores. Wall hyaline, becoming brownish in aged spores. Guttulae conspicuous in dry material, light.

Paraphyses filiform, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of the lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 16-44 x 0.8-1.4 μm, x̄ = 27.6 ± 1.1 μm (n = 30).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The type variety of this species has mostly been collected from Great Britain; 78% of the collections originate from England and Scotland. The other collections originate from Austria, central Finland, Norway and Sweden and from the timberline area in Quebec. With the exception of three collections (from Austria, Finland and Sweden), the material originates from areas with a more or less maritime climate.
The fruiting period for var. britannica is almost continuous. As in the closely related H. aureliella, the collections made during the winter and spring originate from Great Britain.

Ecology. The type variety of H. britannica is ecologically similar to H. aureliella and H. candida. All the collections originate from softwoods, as basically also the collection from Norway, which was made from old newspaper. Sixteen populations fruited on decorticated wood, five originate from bark of conifers and one from building wood. A difference from H. aureliella is seen in the proportion of populations fruiting on bark. The exact substrate was indicated by the collectors as follows: Larix (5), Picea (4).

Discussion. This taxon is best distinguished from H. aureliella by its clearly larger, often prominently guttulate and septate spores. In H. aureliella septate spores are very rare, whereas in some populations of H. britannica the spores are even one-septate while still inside the asci. The frequency of spore septation in discharged spores varies between the populations, usually from 4 to 13%, though nearly one quarter of the discharged spores may be one-septate.

A further difference which appears to have taxonomic value lies in the resinous exudate of H. britannica. In many populations the resin is not totally dissolved in MLZ or CB, as it is in H. aureliella. In untapped MLZ mounts the hairs are often covered by globose bodies, consisting of partly deformed resin or warts. Some resin is left on the hairs even when MLZ is repeatedly added to the mount. Hence, saturation of MLZ is not the reason for residual undissolved resin, as is occasionally the case in H. aureliella. In general the hairs in H. britannica tend to be longer than in H. aureliella, which is a useful albeit overlapping diagnostic character. The differences from var. roseoguttata are discussed below. The present taxon shows affinities with H. aureliella and H. candida in the ecology, morphology, phenology and chemical characters. Hence, it clearly belongs to the subgenus Eupezize/la. The sparse occurrence of dextrinoid nodules in two populations parallels their rare occurrence in H. aureliella. Though apparently responsible for a deep amyloid reaction, these nodules may rarely show a deviating reaction. As holotype, I have selected the specimen treated by Dennis (1949) under the name Cistella tapesioides. The substrate is coniferous wood, not Quercus as stated by Dennis. The discrepancy in naming the specimen was discussed by Korf (1951: 159), who also mentioned an isotype in herb. F, which I have not studied. Two years later, Dennis (1953) acknowledged Korf’s correction and referred the collection to Hyaloscypha quercina Velen. var. barbata Velen., basing his view on the description and figures by Velenovsky (1934). As shown by me (Huhtinen 1987a), Velenovsky’s taxon belongs to Protounguicularia.

A varietate typica valde similis, sed ascis in solutione Melzeri non coloratis et resina roseotincta differt.

Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 250 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, narrowly to broadly sessile. Disc shallow when fresh, bordered by a prominent zone of marginal hairs, which rise above the level of the hymenium; margin fleshy and incurved when dry, totally concolorous when fresh, white to brownish when dry. Colour white below, at the margin modified with rosy (M17) to brownish. Guttulae prominent, light, with oily contents when fresh in water, similar in dry material.

Paraphyses filiform, unpigmented, first dichoto- mous branches occurring at the level of ascal bases. Terminal cells 14–39 × 1.0–1.5 μm, \( \bar{x} = 23.4 \times 1.2 \) μm (n = 20).

Cultural characters (1 population, 6 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 7.2 mm/month (n = 9, from 1 popul., 6 strains). Mats with blackish basic colour masked by the dense overall aerial mycelium, below a dark cortex the mycelium deep reddish orange, at the margin with a 0.5–1.5 mm wide zone of similar mycelium. The aerial mycelium velvety, greyish (M92, P92). Zonation lacking, sector formation lacking, mycelial strands lacking, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context tough, odour not specific. Not producing anamorphs or teleomorphs in single-spore trials on MA.

The prominent reddish orange colouring distinguishes the variety from all the other cultured taxa. Although the colouring apparently mirrors the unique resin of this variety, no traces of resin were seen in the mycelium.

Distribution and phenology. Surprisingly, the sole known collection originates from Svalbard, where suitable habitats on coniferous wood are offered only by man. The variety may have a northern distribution because it has not been detected in the extensive boreal and hemiboreal European material. The collection was made in mid-August.

Ecology. The type was found on the underside of an old wooden box lying in arctic heath. The wood was still relatively hard and seemingly unattacked by any other fungi. In Svalbard coniferous wood occurs solely as building timber or driftwood, the latter be-
Fig. 74. Hyaloscypha britannica var. roseoguttata, holotype. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum. Scale 50 μm.

Discussion. *H. britannica* var. *roseoguttata* is easily recognized in the field by the beautiful, rosy exudate concentrated at the margin. The rosy tinge prevails but intermixed one can find totally hyaline apothecia, apparently lacking resin. The large, guttulate and frequently septate spores, the large asci arising from croziers, the narrow paraphyses, the lack of dextrinoid reactions and the ecology link the collection with *H. britannica*. Clear differences are seen in the colour of the exudate and in the MLZ–ascal pores in var. *roseoguttata*. The value of these characters requires further assessment.

Though the MLZ reaction of the ascal pores shows variation between the populations in *H. albohyalina* var. *spiralis*, this is very exceptional in *Hyaloscypha*. Under the microscope and in dry material, the resin loses its rosy hue and appears identical to the resin of var. *britannica* and *H. aureliella*, which diminishes its value in taxonomy. The two distinguishing characters appear to be independent and the taxonomic strategy outlined previously could justify its recognition as a species. However, the similarities to var. *britannica* seem to be taxonomically more important than the differences, and consequently the Svalbard collections should be recognized at varietal level pending cultural studies of the type variety.

7. Hyaloscypha candida


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 350 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, broadly sessile. Margin prominent, incurved, obscuring most of the hymenium when dry. Hair cover dense at the margin, sparse below, snow-white. Colour Straw (K79) to more orange brown (L60) when dry.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatc to broadly prismatic, 10.6—20.0 x 4.8—11.4 μm, x = 14.7 x 6.9 μm, Q = 2.1 (n = 25), not notably changing size or shape towards the margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica, cells ca. 8—11 x 2.5—4.2 μm. Walls in ectal parts 0.4—0.6 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ— even after KOH pretreatment.

Hairs 55—125 x 2.5—3.8 μm, narrowly conical to almost cylindrical, straight to slightly flexuose, aseptate. Apex blunt, tapering to 1.2—2.0 μm, not solidified. Wall thin, never locally thickened, dull, hyaline, MLZ—, CB—, smooth to apically encrusted and bearing hyaline, resinous matter. Resin deforming in MLZ and forming globose bodies on the wall, partly persistent in MLZ and CB.

Asci 36—47—(48) x 4.2—5.0—(5.2) μm, x = 41.4 x 4.7 μm (n = 21), Q = 9.0 in MLZ; 34—45—(47) x 3.3—5.1—(5.3) μm, x = 38.8 x 4.1 μm (n = 32), Q = 9.6 in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate to cylindrical, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++, LUG+. Wall in mature asci apically 0.6—0.8 μm thick (in CB, MLZ). Contents MLZ—. Asci arising from simple septa.

Spores 5.6—7.6—(8.0) x 1.8—2.2 μm, x = 6.5 x 2.0 μm (n = 107), Q = 3.3 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded to slightly tapered apices, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulae prominent and light in CB and MLZ.

Paraphyses filiform to cylindrical, rarely apically slightly widened, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of the lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 14—34 x 1.0—1.2(—2.0) μm, x = 21 x 1.2 μm (n = 15).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Known only from the type locality in southern Sweden. The collection dates from late August.

Ecology. The type derives from decorticated softwood, although the original diagnosis gives the substrate as wood of Betula.

Discussion. H. candida is distinguished from all the other taxa in the genus by the long (stated to reach 200 μm in length in the original diagnosis), blunt, aseptate and MLZ— hairs coupled with the small spores and asci arising from simple septa. It resembles H. aureliella in morphology, histochemistry and ecology. The hairs are like those of H. aureliella but clearly longer. The asci arise from simple septa, which offers a rapid means of recognition in the case of a long-haired population of H. aureliella. H. candida is also distinguished from H. aureliella by the guttulate spores, the narrower asci, hyaline resin, and lack of amyloid excipular reaction. It can be separated from H. britannica by the spore size and septation, together with differences in ascus development and resin. H. aureliella and H. candida are here recognized as independent species. Their delimitation poses no problems, but the taxonomic level at which it should be carried out is not clear. The difference in ascal bases, together with the other dissimilarities, could justify varietal level. Additional differences are found, however, in the resinous exudates. H. aureliella has brownish resin dissolving completely in MLZ and CB, whereas the present taxon has a hyaline exudate, which is partly persistent in these mountants. Especially in MLZ, many hairs are covered by globose bodies. As seen in H. britannica var. roseoguttata, the resinous exudates may be specific to a given taxon. The resin in H. candida probably has taxonomic value, adding to the differences from H. aureliella. It also differs from the resin of H. britannica in being completely hyaline. The amyloid excipular nodules present in nearly 1/3 of the populations of H. aureliella were not observed in H. candida, but their absence allows no definite conclusions.

Erection of two varieties under H. aureliella would group the same hair type and ecological requirements under one species. But, as seen in H. nipponica, this hair type also exists in a hardwood species, and is not necessarily indicative of conspecificity. Moreover, such a grouping would unite dissimilar resinous exudates. Unfortunately, the cultural features are known only in H. aureliella, and only a provisional solution can be proposed until the variability of
Figs. 76–77. *Hyaloscypha candida*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm. — 76: Holotype. — 77: Isotype.
H. candida and its cultural characters can be evaluated. If the possible anamorph proves to be a species of Cheiromyceella, the taxonomic solution offered here may have to be reconsidered.

H. candida belongs to the subgenus Eupezizella. Due to the scantiness of the type material, the excipular staining reactions were not checked thoroughly. A mount in TB showed, however, that the excipulum is only fragmentarily stained in water-based stains, as is the case in many other members of the subgenus. In subg. Hyaloscypha the staining is strong.

Material studied: Sweden. Östergötland; Kolmården, 1891 Haglund (S, type).

8. Hyaloscypha daedaleae

Hyaloscypha daedaleae Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 285; Pl. 15:56. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, Hubačkov, Daedalea quercina, 14 IX. 1931 Velenovský (PRM 151201, examined).

?Hyaloscypha quercus Nannf., Nova Acta Soc. Sci. Upsal. Ser. 4., 8:274; Fig. 44c. 1932, nomen dubium, see discussion below. — Lectotype (selected here): Plate 525 in "Icones Mycologicae" (Boudier 1910, as Hyaloscypha hyalina (Pers.) Boud.).

Hyaloscypha luteopallida Svr., Česká Mykol. 42:79; Fig. 5. 1988. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Praha-Líbeč, in arboreto Hvězda, in codice Quercus, 24 IX. 1982 Srvěček (PRM 855437, examined).

![Fig. 78. Percentage sporogram of Hyaloscypha candida.](image)

![Fig. 79. The distribution of spore quotient Q in Hyaloscypha candida.](image)

Hyaloscypha trapezispora Svr., Česká Mykol. 42:79; Figs. 6, 7. 1988. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, montes Břídečky Hřeben, in cacumine montis Hradec (628 m), ad radicum putr. Quercus, 1 V. 1984 Srvěček (PRM 855438, examined).

Hyaloscypha hyalina, "typical form" sensu Dennis, Mycol. Pap. 32:70. 1949.

Apoptheia gregarious to confluent, superficial, up to 1 mm in diam when fresh, typically 200–400 (–700) µm when dry, cupulate throughout development, often clearly undulate-crenulate when large, narrowly sessile to shortly stipitate on a slender to stout stipe up to 100 µm, more rarely broadly sessile. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by a copious zone of short hairs which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin fleshy and incurved when dry, often obscuring much of the hymenium. Hair cover the same on flanks and at margin, extremely dense, snow-white. Colour watery greyish to yellowish brown (max. M79) when fresh; greyish to light yellowish brown (K77) to Straw (K79) to M79 when dry, in a few populations reddish brown (R15, R17), the dense overall hair cover obscuring these colours.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, ranging between populations from 5–7 × 2.5–4.0 µm to 10–13 × 3–5 µm, Q = 2.4 (n = 50), becoming clearly narrower towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica to textura porrecta, cells ca. 8–15 × 2–3 µm, Q = 3.1–5.0. Walls 0.8–1.0 µm thick in ectal parts, more rarely 0.4 µm, becoming thinner inwards, hyaline, MLZ– to MLZ+ when fresh, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when dry, BF++, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, CB–, LUG–.

Hairs 25–35(–46) × 2–3(–4) µm, narrowly conical to conical to slightly lageniform, such variation occurring within a single apothecium, straight to undulating, aseptate (one-septate hairs very rare). Apex tapering to 0.5–0.8(–1.0) µm, often with a clearly delimited, up to 1.0(–1.5) µm wide knob, rarely minutely solidified, often bearing minute, hyaline, apical exudate, which is deformed in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, dull, smooth to loosely granulated on central and apical parts when fresh in water, this granulation removed by all reagents and not visible in dry material, smooth or with persistent, scattered, tiny warts on apical parts when dry, warts deformed or not in CB and MLZ; wall MLZ– or MLZ+ when fresh and dry, basally CR+, apically CR–, negative in other reagents. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled cells, 8–20 × 3–4 µm.
Asc. 34–53 (-64) x 4.8–6.5 \( \mu m \), \( \bar{x} = 42.6 \times 6.1 \mu m \) (n = 20), \( Q = 3.1 \) when fresh in water; 29–49 (-53) x 4.3–6.3 (-6.8) \( \mu m \), \( \bar{x} = 37.1 \times 5.1 \mu m \) (n = 90), \( Q = 7.2 \) in MLZ; 28–50 (-56) x 4.0–5.8 (-6.0) \( \mu m \), \( \bar{x} = 38.4 \times 4.8 \mu m \) (n = 81), \( Q = 8.0 \) in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ in dark bodies present; in lacking when fresh in water, only scattered, tiny, long-ellipsoid to slightly subfusiform, not seen to side the asci. Wall hyaline, CR−. Guttulae mostly lacking, producing juvenile apothecia on QA in single spore trials.

Spores 5–9 (-10) x 1.8–3.0 (-3.8) \( \mu m \), \( \bar{x} = 7.0 \times 2.3 \mu m \) (n = 43), \( Q = 3.1 \) when fresh in water; 5.0–7.8 (-10) x 1.8–2.2 (-2.6) \( \mu m \), \( \bar{x} = 6.5 \times 2.0 \mu m \) (n = 241), \( Q = 3.2 \) in CB and MLZ, ca. 90% are cuneiform-sub fusiform within a population, ca. 10% oblong-ellipsoid to slightly sub fusiform, not seen to become septate, biseriate and situated obliquely inside the asci. Wall hyaline, CR−. Guttulae mostly lacking when fresh in water, only scattered, tiny, dark bodies present; in dry material the same, or a few light guttulae present in MLZ.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly clavate, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring typically below the level of ascus bases. Terminal cells 14–40 x 1–2 \( \mu m \), \( \bar{x} = 35.5 \times 1.5 \mu m \) (n = 90), septa CR++.

Cultural characters (5 populations, 13 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 10.7 mm/month (n = 45, from 3 popul., 10 strains). Mats with overall black basic colour or with black to dark brown (R75) centre, outwards prominently banded, with whitish and brown (P75, R75, N75), rarely olivaceous (P91) bands, extreme margin black to olivaceous in totally black mats, whitish in others. Aerial mycelium lacking or confined to 1 cm from the inoculum, woolly, thin, greyish (P92) to dark brown (R75), in one population densely woolly to the margin, grey (P92, S92). Margin distinct, even, undulating. Hyphal strands present in one population, running in the agar, extending to the margin. Sector formation occasional, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context tough at surface, odour disagreeable in one population tested.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth good on PA, QA, retarded on BA, LA. Aerial mycelium lacking, zonation evident in PA, QA. Amanorph lacking, producing juvenile apothecia on QA in single spore trials.

The banded appearance of cultures or the overall blackish colour combined with sparse or no aerial mycelium characterize \textit{H. daedaleae}. Though their amount is easily modified by the environment, the dark pigments distinguish \textit{H. daedaleae} from \textit{H. fuckelii}, which often shows zonation in culture, but lacks blackish pigments. Strong mycelial strands are rarely seen in the present species, whereas they often characterize \textit{H. fuckelii}.

Distribution and phenology. \textit{Hyaloscypha daedaleae} has so far been collected only in Europe. The possible occurrence in North America is discussed below. The fairly small number of collections implies that the peak of fruiting in \textit{H. daedaleae} is later than in the closely related \textit{H. fuckelii} (Fig. 16). In North Europe most collections were made in late autumn and in central and western Europe \textit{H. daedaleae} also fruits through the winter. By contrast, \textit{H. fuckelii} var. \textit{fuckelii} has a clear peak during the summer months.

Ecology. \textit{Hyaloscypha daedaleae} is confined to \textit{Quercus}. I have not seen collections from other substrates and the earlier reports (cf. Dennis 1949) are erroneous, mostly representing \textit{H. albohyalina}. Like the other species of the genus, \textit{H. daedaleae} prefers decorticated wood; in the present material only one collection originates from oak bark. The type collection originates from an old fruit body of \textit{Daedalea quercina} L.: Fr. In the ecological sense, such fruiting is not very different from fruiting on oak wood. In the present material apothecia were also found on \textit{Hymenochaete rubiginosa} (Dicks.: Fr.) Lév.

Discussion. \textit{H. daedaleae} is closely related to \textit{H. fuckelii}, and can be confused with var. \textit{fuckelii}, since both taxa have asci arising from croziers. The best morphological character distinguishing the two taxa is undoubtedly the cuneiform spore shape predominating in \textit{H. daedaleae}. Exceptional occurrences of \textit{H. fuckelii} var. \textit{fuckelii} on oak wood can be identified by the oblong-ellipsoid spores. As seen in Figs. 84 and 100, \textit{H. daedaleae} has somewhat shorter
spores than var. *fuckelii*. Other differences are the short and thin-walled hairs of *H. daedaleae* with very few septa. Due to their shortness, the hairs never become multisep tate, as is occasionally seen in var. *fuckelii*. Furthermore, many apothecia of *H. daedaleae* are shortly stipitate and the largest show the typical crenulate-undulating habit even in dry material. When fresh, the apothecia are often slightly yello wish and clearly larger than var. *fuckelii*. The very dense and equal hair cover of *H. daedaleae* makes dry specimens strikingly different and easily re cognized under the dissecting microscope. Among the less obvious differences, revealed in larger material of *H. daedaleae*, are the intensity of the ascal eu amyloid reaction, the firm-walled and small-celled excip ulum and the common occurrence of deformed hair exudates and warts. As *H. fuckelii* occurs only exceptionally on *Quercus*, the substrate alone is also a fairly good clue to the species.

There is, however, another species growing pre dominantly on oak: *Hyaloscypha quercicola*. It is easily recognized under the microscope by its rough hairs, mostly with solidified apices, the different spore shape and asci lacking an euamyloid reaction. In Europe, the difference between *H. daedaleae* and *H. fuckelii* is clear-cut, but in a number of collections of *H. fuckelii* var. *fuckelii* from the northeastern states of the U.S.A., I found that the difference was less pronounced. Some collections showed a ring-porous structure possibly indicative of *Quercus* wood and some of these specimens had slightly cuneiform, short spores coupled with short hairs and a firm excipulum. The differences from populations with the character combination of var. *fuckelii* are, however, not clearly defined. It therefore seems that in North America these taxa are still in the process of speciation, or the ecological barrier blocking gene exchange in Europe is lacking and the taxa undergo introgression. As *H. fuckelii* var. *fuckelii* undoubtedly occurs in North America, these difficult specimens are referred to that taxon.

Variation in *H. daedaleae* is mainly seen in the ascal length, size of excipular cells, hair roughness and exudates. As in the related species, the ascal length varies with the population. Although the asci are clearly longer in some populations, their width is more constant. The majority of the populations have fairly small-celled excipulum, and only a few have larger cells approaching the lower limit of the excipular cells in var. *fuckelii*. In some populations the hairs frequently show a hyaline, apical, roundish lump of resinous matter swelling somewhat in MLZ. This substance is different from the occasional, larger, apical globule of var. *fuckelii*.

Constant characters in the present species are the typical spores, lack of clear guttulae and septa in spores, hair size and shape, lack of prominent solidifications in hairs, ascus bases, ascal width and to a lesser degree the intensity of the euamyloid reaction. The species is clearly delimited from its closest relatives in Europe. The yellowish colour and cuneiform spores recently led Svrček (1988) to describe two new species from *Quercus* wood, but study of the type specimens revealed that they both match perfectly with the large material studied here.

The typification of *H. quercus* Nannf. is somewhat complicated. Nannfeldt (1932) published the name *H. quercus*, together with *H. fuckelii*, as a "new name" to clarify the misapplications of Persoon's *Peziza hyalina* in the earlier literature. In doing so, he published a new species, not a nomen novum (Art. 33.3 Note 1). Although no description was given, the name is validly published, due to Nannfeldt's direct reference to the earlier description by Boudier (1911, as *Hyaloscypha hyalina*). The words "only on oakwood" on page 268 can hardly be taken as a diagnosis in the sense of the Code (Art. 32.2). Hence, the type of the name *H. quercus* must be traced back to Boudier's concept of *H. hyalina* rather than to the material in Nannfeldt's possession (Art. 7.16). Of the many synonyms cited, *H. quercus* was unquestionably linked with *H. hyalina* sensu Boudier, as seen also from the list of new combinations and names (Nannfeldt 1932: 336). Although nomenclaturally correct, the link with Boudier's concept is taxonomically unfortunate, since Nannfeldt had studied, many rich collections of the present taxon, suitable for lectotypification.

The sole collection in Boudier's herbarium under the name *Hyaloscypha hyalina* contains a species confined to coniferous wood, *H. aureliella*. The label bears the text "ex Quélét", indicating that Boudier received the specimen from Quélét, but the material depicted in "Icones Mycol." was collected by Boudier himself from *Quercus* wood (Boudier 1911: 308) and

![Graph](image-url)
definitely represents another species. Hence, the only element available for typification of *H. quercus* is Bouër's (1910) plate 525 (Art. 9.3).

This plate is accurate and represents a species characterized by the cuneiform-subclavate spores diagnostic of *H. daedaleae*. But the hairs are shown and specifically mentioned to be cylindrical-lobulate and septate. This, together with the small size given for the apothecia, makes conspecificity of the plate and the present species improbable. In conclusion, Nannfeldt's nomenclatural treatment unfortunately makes *H. quercus* a dubious name.

Two years later, Velenovský (1934) published *Hyaloscypha daedaleae*, for which an apparent holotype exists. The type is undoubtedly scanty, but study of one apothecium showed that the specimen undoubtedly represents the present taxon. In the original diagnosis Velenovský (1934) stressed the cuneiform shape of the spores and their small size. This, together with the small size given in the illustration presented by Velenovsky. Dennis (1949), following the taxonomic reasoning of Nannfeldt (1932), suggested that the present species should be assigned to *Peziza hyalina* Pers. This view was based on the fact that Fries (1823) cited Nees's (1817) incised under "characterized by the cuneiform-subclavate spores diand septate. This, together with the small size given for the apothecia, makes conspecificity of the plate and the present species improbable. In conclusion, Nannfeldt's nomenclatural treatment unfortunately makes *H. quercus* a dubious name.


9. *Hyaloscypha diabolica* sp. nov.

*Apothecia* cupulata, stipitata, pilosa; specimen exsiccatum straminea vel pallide auranti brunea, pilis nivea. Excipulum externum textura prismatica, cellularis 12-24 × 4–10 μm, crassotunicatis, hyalinis, in solutione Melzeri coloratis. Pili 29–50 × 2.8–5.0 μm, anguste conici, uncinati, leves vel minuter incurvati, tenuiter tunicati, in apice interdum solidi, asepaeni, in solutione Melzeri colorati. Asci 29–48 × 4.3–5.5 μm, octospori, amyloides, non uncinati. Sporae 5.3–7.2 × 1.8–2.3–2.7 μm, ellipsoidae vel oblongo-ellipsoidae vel subfusoidae, asepaeni, minuter guttulati. Paraphyses cylindraceae, 1.2–1.6 μm latae, cellularis terminalibus 13–37 μm longis.

Holotype: U.S.A. Oregon: Marion Co., Silver Creek Falls campground, on log end, 2.III.1968 Haines 815 (NYS).

*Apothecia* gregarious to confluent, superficial, up to 200 μm in diam when dry, cylindrical to cupulate when juvenile, cupulate when mature, stipitate on a stout, 50–80 μm long, 30–50 μm wide stipe, more rarely sessile on a gradually tapering base. Margin fleshy and incurved when dry, obscuring most of the hymenium. Hair cover dense at margin, dense to sparse below, snow-white. Colour Straw (K79) to orange brown (M59) when dry, modified by the hair cover.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic to rounded or somewhat elongated, 12–24 × 4–10 μm, μ = 15.9 × 6.0 μm (n = 25), Q = 2.7, becoming smaller towards margin, on stipe clearly elongated. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica, cells elongated, ca. 12–18 × 2.8–3.2 μm. Walls in ectal parts 0.8–1.5 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ++; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB−, CR−, LUG−.

Hairs 29–50 × 2.8–5.0 μm, narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, uncinate to bent, rarely straight, asepaenti. Apex tapering to 1–2 μm, fairly often solified, especially in hairs from lower flanks, often showing an apical globule in MLZ; solidifying matter MLZ++, CR++, CB−. Wall thin, not locally thickened (except for apex), hyaline, dull, MLZ+, negative in other reagents, smooth, more rarely prominently warts, warts deformed or not in CB, MLZ.

Asci 29–48 × 4.3–5.5 μm, μ = 38.8 × 4.9 μm (n = 15), Q = 8.0 in MLZ; 30–46 × 4–5 μm, μ = 38.7 × 4.4 μm (n = 15), Q = 8.8 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical to cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++, LUG+ (blue). Contents MLZ−, LUG+. Wall in mature asci apically 0.5–0.8 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Asci arising from simple septa.

Sporae 5.3–7.2 × 1.8–2.3–2.7 μm, μ = 6.2 × 2.1 μm (n = 54), Q = 3.0 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to
Figs. 86-87. Hyaloscypha diabolica. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm. — 86: Holotype. — 87: Rogerson 3985.
oblong-elliptic to subfusoid, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulae prominent and light in CB and MLZ, spores with CB–contents have two regular, yellowish, oily globules in water-based stains.

Paraphyses cylindrical, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 13–37 x 1.2–1.6 μm, x̅ = 20 x 1.4 μm (n = 10).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Hyaloscypha diabolica is known from only two areas in Oregon and was collected in March and August. As this conspicuous species has not been encountered in the extensive European collections, it may be truly North American.

Ecology. Both collections originate from bulky softwood. In the type collection the substrate species was not indicated, in the other it was Picea sitchensis.

Discussion. Hyaloscypha diabolica is an intermediate species which at first sight might be included in Hamatocanthoscypha, due to the uncinate hairs, but which shows many characters of Hyaloscypha. The hairs and the stipitate apothecia would support placement in Hamatocanthoscypha, but the dextrinoid reaction in the hair and excipular walls is a feature lacking in Hamatocanthoscypha and characteristic of many species of Hyaloscypha. Also characteristic of Hyaloscypha are the hyaline globule at the hair apex in MLZ, the frequently solidified hair apices, the deforming warts, the aseptate hairs and the ecology. Furthermore, asci arising from simple septa are seen in many species of Hyaloscypha, but are known in only two populations in Hamatocanthoscypha minutissima. The distinctive character combination allows rapid recognition under the microscope.

H. diabolica seems to be related to H. albohyalina, most resembling var. spiralis, but the massively thickened excipulum, the small spores and asci and the uncinate hairs lie outside the range of variation of var. spiralis. The variation between the two known collections is negligible. They are identical in all the critical characteristics.


10. Hyaloscypha epiporia sp. nov.

Apothecia cupulata, breviter stipitata vel basaliiter constricta, minuter pilosa, alba; specimen exsiccatum 50–250 μm lata, ochracea vel armeniaca, pili nivei. Excipulum externum textura prismatica, cellulis 10–15 x 2–3 μm prope marginem, cellulis deorsum 7–16 x 3.4–5.0(–6.5) μm, aliquantum crassotunicatis vel crassotunicatis, hyalinis, in solutione Melzeri vinosis. Pili 25–40(-50) x 2.5–3.5(-4.0) μm, angustae conici, in apice cincinni, leves, tenuiter tunicati vel in apice solidi, in solutione Melzeri hyalin vel vinosi. Asci 35–55 x 4.5–6.0 μm, amyloidei, in basi non uncinati. Sporae 5.6–8.2 x 1.8–2.8 μm, ellipsoideae vel subfusoidae, raro septatae, guttulatae. Paraphyses cylindraceae, 1–2 μm latae, cellulis terminalibus 14–30 μm longis.


Apothecia densely gregarious, often confluent, superficial, up to 350 μm in diam when fresh, 50–200(-250) μm when dry, cupulate throughout development, shortly stipitate or with a gradually tapering base; stipe short and stout, ca. 50–70 x 50 μm. Margin narrow, inconspicuous and hardly incurved to fleshy and obscuring much of the hymenium (in one population) when dry. Hair cover concentrated in the margin (uniform in one population), snow-white. Colour whitish when fresh; dry apothecia varying from light yellowish brown (K77) to Apricot (L65) and M65.
Figs. 90–92. Hyaloscypha epiporia. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm. — 90: Isotype. — 91: 1957 Dennis. — 92: Jackson 12384.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic to somewhat roundish, 7–16 × 3.4–5.0(−6.5) μm, $\bar{x} = 10.6 \times 4.2$ μm (n = 40), $Q = 2.5$, becoming more elongate towards margin, 10–15 × 2–3 μm, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of more elongate cells, ca. 14–18 × 3.0–3.5 μm. Walls in ectal parts 0.6–1.5 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ+ when dry, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, BF−, CB−, LUG−.

Hairs 25–40(−50) × 2.5–3.5(−4.0) μm, narrowly conical, apically strongly curved and cincinnate, rarely straight, aseptate. Apex tapering to 0.8–
1.0 μm, prominently solidified, rarely thin-walled, without an apical globule in MLZ, the solidifying matter MLZ++, CR++. Wall thin to basally 0.5 μm thick, never locally prominently thickened (except for apices), hyaline, dull to refractive, smooth in all reagents when fresh and dry, varying between the populations from MLZ− to MLZ+, negative in other reagents.

Asci 35-48(-55) x 4.5-5.5(-6.4) μm, \( \bar{x} = 40.9 x 5.3 \) μm (n = 51), \( Q = 7.5 \) in MLZ; 35–55 x 4.5–6.0(-6.4) μm, \( \bar{x} = 45.8 x 5.3 \) μm (n = 18), \( Q = 8.5 \) in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.5-1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents, contents frequently LUG+, MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from simple septa.

Spores 5.6-8.2 x 1.8-2.8 μm, \( \bar{x} = 6.6 x 2.2 \) μm (n = 125), \( Q = 3.2 \) in CB and MLZ, elliptic to elliptic-subfusoid to narrowly elliptic, with rounded to tapered apices, straight to slightly curved, becoming septate very rarely (ca. 1% one-septate after being discharged, not seen to become septate while still inside the asci). Wall hyaline. Guttulae prominent, light in dry material, spores with CB- contents with usually one regular, dull guttula.

Paraphyses cylindrical, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches appearing at the level of lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 14–30 x 1–2 μm, \( \bar{x} = 22.3 x 1.6 \) μm (n = 25).

Cultural characters (1 populations, 2 multispore strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 10.4 mm/month (n = 5). Mats with light basic colours, in centre brown (N75), fading outwards to yellowish brown (K90) to Cream (K75) to whitish. Aerial mycelium lacking. Margin distinct, even, submerged. Hyphal strands inconspicuous but dense to 2 cm from the inoculum, running in the agar, at the inoculum erect. Sector formation occasional, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour sweet. Anamorph not produced on MA, apothecia produced in abundance on MA after 18 months.

Distribution and phenology. The few collections of *H. epiporia* originate from central and northern Finland, Scotland and Ontario, Canada. The collections have been made between late July and late August.

Ecology. Three of the collections derive from old, already partly decayed fruit bodies of *Amylocystis lapponica* (Rom.) Singer, a species restricted to softwoods (Ryvarden 1976). In every case the fruit bodies occur only on the pore surface. The fourth collection (from Scotland) contained a small fragment of polypore hymenium originating from pine logs. I owe the determination of this fragment as cf. *Postia lowei* (Pilát) Jülich to Dr. Tuomo Niemelä. Again, the apothecia were crowded on the pore surface. The main ecological requirement for *H. epiporia* is possibly the annual nature of the polypore and its occurrence on softwood. In the type specimen at least, the fruit bodies of *Amylocystis* were those of the current year.

The strict ecological demands make *Hyaloscypha epiporia* unique in the genus. The species was, however, one of the few *Hyaloscyphas* to fruit in the laboratory. Several apothecia arose from a multispore isolate on MA after 18 months. The limits of its ecological tolerance are probably not set by the nature of the substrate but by the competition in less specialized habitats.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha epiporia* is a rare species that is easily recognized by the substrate and the apically curiously cincinnate and partly solidified hairs. Also typical of the species are the densely gregarious growth habit and the regularly shortly stipitate apothecia.

Variation is seen between the populations in one main character. The collection made from the rarer polypore species (Scotland) lacks the apical solidifications which characterize the great majority of the
hairs in the apothecia of the three other collections. As all the other diagnostic characters are found in the material from Scotland, the lack of solidified hair apices must be considered to lie within the variational range of the species. This character was relatively constant in culture, only the percentage of the apically solid hairs diminished slightly. Whether the solidifications are influenced by the substrate can be decided when further collections are available.

With the exception of solidified hair apices, the morphological characters of *H. epiporia* are relatively stable. The excipulum is always at least fairly firm-walled, walls up to 1.0 μm thick being typical. The chemical characters show limited variation. A dextrinoid reaction is always seen in the excipulum and in one only population were the hair walls MLZ- (not the solidifications). In contrast to those of many *Hyaloscyphas*, the asci frequently show an orange reaction in MLZ. However, the apothecia obtained from culture were totally indextrinoid. As in many species, the dextrinoid reaction is lacking in fresh and dry material of some populations. In each case such variation was accepted within the species on account of numerous other diagnostic characters. The variation in the apothecia of the present species in vitro supports the view that this chemical character may be altered by external factors.

The reference of the species to *Hyaloscypha* is based on the general morphology of the hairs and excipulum and on the dextrinoid reaction. The curved to cincinnate hair apices may be interpreted as evidence of relationship to *Hamatocanthoscypha*, but in that genus dextrinoid reactions and apically solidified hairs are not present. Furthermore, the hair apices almost totally cease to be cincinnate in cultured apothecia, which may indicate that this character changes with external factors.


11. *Hyaloscypha fuckelii* var. *fuckelii*


*Hyaloscypha capreolaria* Velen., Mon. Discom. Bohem.: 411. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, Třémblaty, ad truncum carpineum, 28.V.1934 Velenovsky (PRM 151246, examined). In contrast to the data on the label, the substrate is coniferous.

*Chrysothallus copiosus* Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 270; Pl. 7:31. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, Quercus, 25.V.1931 Velenovsky (PRM 150470, examined).


*Hyaloscypha mali* Velen., Novitates mycol.: 193, 1939. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, in horto nostro, ad lignum mali, VII.1939 Velenovsky (PRM 151117, examined).


Apothecia gregarious, rarely confluent, superficial, up to 700 μm in diameter when fresh, 50–150 (–600) μm when dry, cyathiform to cupulate-stipitate when juvenile, cupulate when mature, narrowly sessile or with a gradually tapering base, rarely with a 30–50 μm long, slender stipe, the exceptionally large apothecia broadly sessile. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by a conspicuous zone of hairs, which rise above the hymenium; fleshy and incurved when dry, obscuring much of the hymenium. Hair cover dense, snow-white. Colour when fresh pure snow-white to watery greyish to clearly brown (K71, K77, K89) to orange brown (M59, = 2.4 (n = 50), not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica, cells ca. 8–12 x 2.5–4.0 μm, Q = 3.3–4.5, rarely narrowing to the extent of forming textura porrecta. Walls in ecal parts 0.4 μm thick (in ca. 20% of populations 0.8–1.5 μm), becoming thinner inwards.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, ranging between populations from 5–12 x 3–5 μm to 13–17 x 3.8–7.0 μm, Q = 2.4 (n = 50), not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica, cells ca. 8–12 x 2.5–4.0 μm, Q = 3.3–4.5, rarely narrowing to the extent of forming textura porrecta. Walls in ecal parts 0.4 μm thick (in ca. 20% of populations 0.8–1.5 μm), becoming thinner inwards.
hyaline, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry (in ca. 7% of populations MLZ− or fragmentarily MLZ+ even after KOH pretreatment), CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily BF+, CR+, CB−.

Hairs 30–60(−87) x 2–6 µm, rarely 20–30 x 2–4 µm, narrowly conical to conical to lageniform, such variation occurring mostly between the populations, straight to apically cincinnate, asperate or with one basal or central septum (ca. 15% of the populations showing some tendency to become multisep­tate). Apex tapering to 0.8–1.2 µm, often terminating in a clearly delimited, up to 2.0 µm wide, partly solidified knob, rarely with an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, rarely somewhat thickened, seldom locally thickened but even then without massive thickenings, hyaline, dull or refractive, loosely granulated when fresh in water, this granulation removed by all re­agents and not visible in dry material, smooth (rarely, bearing a few tiny apical warts, not deformed in MLZ or CB), MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry, basally and in thickened areas CR++, towards apex negative in all other reagents. Marginal hairs inter­mixed with abundant cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled cells, 8–20 x 4–7 µm.

Asci 25–44(−47) x 4.6–6.5(−7.0) µm,  = 31.7 x 5.4 µm (n = 24),  = 5.9 when fresh in water; 25–45(−61) x 4.2–6.7(−7.0) µm,  = 34.6 x 5.4 µm (n = 86),  = 7.0 in MLZ; 30–50(−69) x 4–6(−7) µm,  = 37.2 x 4.9 µm (n = 185),  = 8.6 in CB, eight­spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+ to MLZ++, rarely MLZ−, in those cases MLZ+ to MLZ++ after KOH pretream­ent, LUG+ (blue). Wall thin, in mature asci apically 0.8–1.0 µm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents frequently LUG+, rarely MLZ++ (orange). Ascii arising from croziers.

Spores 5.6–8.5 x 1.9–2.3 µm,  = 7.0 x 2.1 µm (n = 30),  = 3.4, when fresh in water; 5.5–9.5 (−11.2) x 1.8–2.4(−2.9) µm,  = 7.4 x 2.0 µm (n = 604),  = 4.0 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong-el­liptic, rarely fusiform-elliptic, becoming septe­rate very rarely (1.8% of the discharged spores), once seen to be septe­rate while still in the asci. Wall hyaline, rarely brownish in aged discharged spores, CR−. Guttulae mostly lacking when fresh in water, only scattered, tiny, dark, mostly apical bodies present, rarely with two light apical globules, or multiguttulate; in dry material alike.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly clavate (lobate in one collection), unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the middle level of the asci. Terminal cells 16–37 x 1.2–2.2 µm,  = 24.7 x 1.7 µm (n = 60), septa CR++.

Cultural characters (4 populations, 11 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 9.1 mm/month (n = 47, from 3 popul., 8 strains). Mats in Finnish strains either with creamy white basic colour, dough-like surface without aerial mycelium and strong mycelial strands running in agar (i.e. like some strains of var. alniseda) or with black basic colour, at the margin dark brown (S71), aerial mycelium densely woolly, greyish (P92) to brownish (N71), lacking mycelial strands. The Canadian strain snow-white, surface mealy, no aerial mycelium, no mycelial strands. Margin indistinct, fimbriate, submerged in all types. Zonation lacking, sector formation rare, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not spe­cific.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate and equal on BA, PA, QA, LA. Producing a Phialophora-type anamorph on MA in all the four Canadian single-spore strains, in Finnish strains anamorph not produced. Not producing apo­thecia in single spore or multispor­e trials.

Only a few strains could be studied and the con­clusions are consequently tentative. The cultural morphology partly parallels that of var. alniseda but its characteristic zonation is lacking.
Distribution and phenology. *Hyaloscypha fuckelii* var. *fuckelii* is common and widely distributed. It is known from most of Europe, from the Soviet Far East and the Caucasus, from Japan, from Canada and the northeastern U.S.A., and even from the South Atlantic. In Europe no records derive from the Mediterranean area, but this variety reaches the timberline in the north. From the temperate to the boreal zone var. *fuckelii*.

In the north, a peak is reached between March and July, 87% of the present material being collected in that period.

Ecology. *Hyaloscypha fuckelii* var. *fuckelii* is mostly confined to hardwoods. In the present material 79 collections originate from hardwoods and only five from softwoods. Most collections originate from sapwood or subcortical or cortical layers, and only a few from soft, water-soaked heartwood, which is the domain of *H. vitreola*. Five populations originate from inner or outer bark: *Betula* (1), *Fraxinus* (1), *Prunus spinosa* (1), unidentified (3). Occurrence on stroma and perithecia of pyrenomycetes is also characteristic of the species; I have seen five such collections. In three further cases the apothecia grew on other wood-rotting fungi, *Hymenocharaete* sp., *Peniophora* sp. and *Phellinus* sp., also occurring on naked wood beside these fungi.

The few collections from herbaceous substrates are of special interest. Although its ecological amplitude on ligneous substrates is wide, var. *fuckelii* is not very successful in occupying herbaceous substrates. It seems to prefer monocotyledonous litter, but the variety has even been collected from a cultivated iridaceous Chilean plant, *Libertia formosa*, in England. Other collections originate from stems of *Juncus* (1), and leaves of *Juncus* (1), *Typha* (1), and *Molinia* (1).


Discussion. *Hyaloscypha fuckelii* is recognized mainly by the small spores and asci combined with thin-walled hairs. The hairs have loose incrustations when fresh in water, but appear smooth when dry material is mounted. The hair characteristics distinguish the rough-haired species from the type variety. *H. albohyalina*, because *H. fuckelii* rarely shows an apically exuded globule permanent warts on the hairs. Abundant and prominent warts, which often deform markedly in MLZ, characterize *H. albohyalina*, the small-spored populations of which could perhaps be confused with the present taxon.

In many populations of *H. fuckelii* the hairs show two additional characters: a tendency to become septate in their exceeding part and a tendency to form an apical knob. Such populations are easily recognized. The long-haired populations never show such uniformly thick-walled hairs as in *H. leuconica*. Hair wall thickenings are rare in var. *alniseda* and are hardly ever seen in the type variety. The asci and spores are similar in size to those of *H. leuconica*, and the ecology partly overlaps, but the hair characteristics show only minimal overlap. In such cases strong dextrinoidity of the hairs, a negative reaction in the excipulum, and lack of loose roughness on the hairs in fresh material are indicative of *H. leuconica*. In Europe the type variety of *H. fuckelii* can be distinguished fairly easily from the related *H. daedaleae*, which also has asci arising from croziers and whose hairs overlap the lower end of the range of hair variation in *H. fuckelii*. The distinguishing features are discussed in detail under that species, which is mostly recognized by its cuneiform spores and faint to lacking dextrinoid reactions. In the great majority of *H. fuckelii* specimens, the dextrinoid reactions are clear to moderate in both the excipulum and hairs, and even the few populations on *Quercus* lack cuneiform spores. In North America, however, the characters of the species overlap (see *H. daedaleae*).

The two varieties of *H. fuckelii* are distinguished by the difference in the ascal bases. The other, less important differences are discussed under var. *alniseda*. Fig. 101. The distribution of spore quotient Q in *Hyaloscypha fuckelii* var. *fuckelii*.
The few herbaceous collections are, with the exception of the specimen from Libertia, characterized by variable spores, many of which are elongated and rather narrow. Such spores are found in *H. herbarum* and *H. secalina*, which may at first be difficult to differentiate. The former species has asci arising from simple septa and wide variation in the spore length. The latter is characterized by narrower spores, smaller asci, and tiny apothecia. Although all the hercibolic collections are linked by their monocotyledonous substrates, they resemble the wood-inhabiting specimens so closely that no taxonomic separation can be made. Merging of these collections in *H. secalina* is not acceptable, because even the most elongated spores differ from the narrowly cylindrical spores of *H. secalina*.

Variation in *H. fuckelii* is mainly seen in hair and excipular characters. Throughout the range of the species, populations occur with capitulate and/or often separtate hairs, with small and narrowly conical hairs, with thin-walled or thick-walled excipulum and with large-celled or small-celled excipulum. There seem to be no geographical, ecological or phenological reasons for this variation. Although fresh material shows little variation in colouring, when dry the apothecia are reddish brown in many populations and yellowish brown in others. The curious reddish tone is also present in, e.g., *H. vitreola* and *H. herbarum*, but to a lesser extent.

*H. fuckelii* has stable hymenial characters. The average spore size varies within narrow limits between the populations. Septa are rare and guttae are almost totally absent. The ascal length varies more widely, but the width is fairly constant. Nannfeldt (1932), treating *Peziza hyalina* Pers. as a nomen incertum, published two new names for species in this complex believed to be substrate-specific. His delimitation of "*H. quercus*" (*H. daedaleae*) was correct, because the species is confined to *Quercus* and differs morphologically from the related species. But *H. fuckelii*, proposed to embrace Fuckel's (1869–1870) concept of *Pseudohelotium hyalinum* (Pers.: Fr.) Fuckel, was based on the erroneous assumption that the species was confined to *Salix*. When proposing *H. fuckelii* as a "new name" for *P. hyalinum* sensu Fuckel, Nannfeldt in fact published a new name of a new species (Art. 33.3 Note 1). He did not give a formal description, but referred to Fuckel's (1869–1870) description. Fuckel's concept of *P. hyalinum* was based on specimens from his herbarium distributed in Herb. Barbey-Boissier 1222, bearing data identical to those published by Fuckel. This exsiccate is also preserved in S and represents the present species. It bears no annotations by Nannfeldt, but this is irrelevant from the nomenclatural standpoint. This particular specimen is here selected as lectotype.

Two years later, Velenovský (1934) described the species as *H. perpusilla*. Although the numerous collections in PRM show that Velenovský did not have a sound concept of the species complex, the majority of the material belongs to *H. fuckelii* as presently circumscribed. Svřek (1985) correctly lectotypified *H. perpusilla* with the smooth-haired, small-spored group showing dextrinoid reactions in both the hairs and excipulum (reported as amylloid by him), the choice falling on the taxon with asci arising from croziers. As concluded by Svřek (1985), the present species has often been reported and collected as *Hyaloscypha hyalina*, as may be seen in, e.g., Le Gal's (1939) study.

The type specimen of *H. capreolaria* contains apothecia only from coniferous substrates, although Velenovský's diagnosis gives *Carpinus* as the host. The scanty specimen with juvenile apothecia is here referred to *H. fuckelii*, although it also has some features pointing to *H. aureliella*. The spore and ascus size and the lack of dextrinoid reactions fit either taxon. No resin was noted, but whether this is an artifact is not clear. The hairs with relatively narrow apices indicate *H. fuckelii*.


Characteristics (11 populations, 23 strains).
Radial growth slow on MA, 7.8 mm/month (n = 129, from 6 popul., 18 strains). Mats variable in colouring, usually creamy white at centre, outwards with prominent brown (M70, P69, P71, S51) or Beige (L91) zonation, the brown colours rarely prevailing, surface dough-like especially at centre. Aerial mycelium absent or inconspicuous, cotonny, restricted to 2–5 mm from the inoculum, in two strains moderate, tomentose, extending 5–10 mm from the margin, greyish (N92, R92). Margin distinct or indistinct, fimbriate to even, submerged. Prominent submerged hyphal strands present in five strains, lacking in others; all with erect strands arising from the inoculum. Small, white hyphal conglomerations frequent in and on the agar. Sector formation rare, no colour change in adjacent agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not specific.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growing well on BA, PA, QA. Aerial mycelium lacking. Anamorphs and teleomorphs not seen in single spore or multisporic trials.

Although heterogenous in colouring, var. alniseda can mostly be recognized in culture by the dough-like surface, prominent mycelial strands running in the agar and strong creamy white to brownish zonation.

Distribution and phenology. Hyaloscypha fuckelii var. alniseda is mostly sympatric with the type variety. The present material indicates, however, that var. alniseda is more northerly in its occurrence. This is seen most clearly in large material originating from the same country, e.g. Great Britain, Czechoslovakia and Finland. In Finland var. alniseda is much commoner than var. fuckelii, but in the other two countries the situation is the opposite. Unlike the type variety, var. alniseda fruits from late spring to late autumn, without any obvious peaks during the season.
Ecology. Var. *alniseda* does not differ markedly from the type variety. It also prefers to fruit on hardwoods; the present material contains 65 collections from hardwoods and only two from softwoods. Similarly most collections originate from sapwood, or subcortical and cortical layers, and very few from soft or water-soaked heartwood. Eleven populations originate from the inner or outer surface of bark: *Betula* (8), *Fagus* (1), *Prunus spinosa* (1), *Sorbus* (1). Occurrence on stroma or perithecia of pyrenomycete is clear. One collection from old sacking (England) most likely belongs to present variety. Like the type variety, this taxon is rarely found on hardwoods and only two from softwoods.

Discussion. Var. *alniseda* is differentiated from the type variety by the asci lacking a basal crozier. Other diagnostic characters are few and the sporograms are almost identical. When present, the hair wall thickenings are more prominent in var. *alniseda*, especially at the constriction of the lageniform hairs, but such thickenings occur in only a few populations.

The present variety may be confused with small-spored populations of *H. albohyalina* var. *spiralis*. When the hairs of the latter are warted or broadly lageniform, they differ clearly from those of var. *alniseda*. Furthermore, although the spores of var. *spiralis* are at the lower end of the size range, they tend to be more broadly elliptic and to have blunter ends than those of var. *alniseda*.

In material fruiting on herbaceous substrates, the spore variation is wider. As in the type variety, elongated or very narrow spores are then commoner than in lignicolous populations. The spores resemble those of *H. secalina*, though not as narrow. In the herbaceous population of var. *alniseda* the average Q value was 4.3 (n = 20) and in *H. secalina* var. *paludicola* it was 5.6. The partial overlap in ecology and spore size may be confusing in identifying a herbicolous collection.

The type collection of *H. alniseda* is unfortunately a mixture of three taxa, the additional ones being *H. viireola* and *H. fuckelli* var. *fucelli* (= *H. perpusilla*). Although Velenovský's (1934) diagnoses of *H. perpusilla* and *H. alniseda* indicate differences in spore size between the two species, these do not exist. Velenovský treated material now placed under *H. herbarum* as conspecific with *H. perpusilla*, which explains why he gave the spore length as 8–18 μm for *H. perpusilla*. It is obvious that Velenovský mixed the two related taxa in the type collection. *Hyaloscypha perpusilla* was lectotypified by Svrček (1985) to embrace the taxon with asci arising from croziers and the other taxon is here selected as a lectotype of *H. fuckelli* var. *alniseda* (Art. 9.2., T.4.(e)). The host is not *Quercus* as suggested by Svrček (1985), because its vessels lie in bundles (Grosser 1977).

Earlier reports of this taxon are few. It was recorded from the U.S.A. by Kanouse (see Seaver 1961: 274) and my study of the specimen confirmed this determination. Svrček (1985) treated *H. alniseda* as a synonym of *H. perpusilla*.


---

**Fig. 106.** Percentage sporogram of *Hyaloscypha fuckelli* var. *alniseda*.
Hyalozypha sarothamni Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 274. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia], Bohemia, Mnichovice, MenSice, Sarostahnus, X.1933 Velenovský (PRM 151263, examined). Concerning the discrepant reference to the name under H. herbarum, see discussion in the text.

Uncinia ruborum Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 296. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia], Bohemia, Mnichovice, Rubus frut., XI.1931 Velenovský (PRM 153251, examined). The year written by Velenovský has later been corrected to "1933" by Světek, on the basis of Velenovský's notes.

Hyalozypha acerina Velen., Novitates mycol. noviss.: 138. 1947, nom. illeg. (Art. 64.1., non Hyalozypha acerina Velen, 1934, see Phialina pseudopubulata). — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia], Bohemia, Mnichovice, collis Plechá, Acer pseudoplatanus, 19.1X.1940 Velenovský (PRM 151107, examined).


Hyalozypha cupularum Velen., Česká Mykol. 41:22; Pl. 2:3. 1987. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia], Bohemia, Mnichovice, Hubařkov, ad cupulas Quercus, 4. XII.1926 Velenovský (PRM 147458, examined).

Apothecia gregarious to confluent, superficial, up to 1 mm in diam when fresh, typically 100–300 (~500) μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, broadly sessile or with a gradually tapering base. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by an inconspicuous zone of hairs, which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin thick when dry, fleshy and incurred, obscuring part of the hymenium. Hair cover sparse below, dense at the margin, snow-white. Colour greyish white to yellowish brown when fresh; dry apothecia ranging from faint yellowish to faint brownish (K90, L77) to Apricot (L65) to reddish brown (R15, R17, S50).

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic to somewhat rounded, 7–14 (~15) x 4.0–7.3 (~8.0) μm, x = 10.6 x 5.3 μm (n = 80), Q = 2.0, not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base more rounded; in one population the outermost layer serving as hair bases with clearly rounded, loosely arranged cells. Inner excipulum of similar to slightly narrower cells. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.6 μm thick in 50% of the populations, 0.8–1.2 μm thick in others, hyaline to somewhat brownish, varying between the populations from fragmentarily MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry (in one population only after KOH pretreatment), BF+, CR+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB– to fragmentarily CB+, LUG–.

Hairs 18–40 (~52) x 2.0–4.5 (~6.0) μm, narrowly conical to lageniform with or without a narrow base, straight to bent, aseptate. Apex tapering to 0.8–1.3 (~1.8) μm, rarely clavate or subcapitate (up to
1.8 μm wide), very rarely prominently solidified, occasionally bearing a lump of hyaline to slightly yellowish exudate, almost totally dissolved in MLZ, totally dissolved in CB or showing a few CB+ remnants, mainly at the apex. Wall thin, not locally clearly thickened (except for the apices), hyaline, dull, MLZ+ to MLZ++ in 93% of the populations, MLZ− to MLZ+ only after KOH pretreatment in others, smooth to inconspicuously apically warted when fresh and dry, such variation occurring within the same apothecium; warts rarely deformed, BF+, NR+, CR−. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant, cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled cells, 10–20 x 3.5–4.5 μm.

Asci 39–55(–56) x 6.0–8.4(–8.6) μm, x = 46.2 x 7.3 μm (n = 31), Q = 6.5 in water; 37–51(–53) x 5.1–8.2 μm, x = 44.5 x 6.8 μm (n = 30), Q = 6.8 in MLZ; 34–58(–64) x 5.0–7.5(–8.0) μm, x = 45.5 x 6.3 μm (n = 85), Q = 7.4 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ in 64% of the populations, MLZ+ in others, LUG+. Wall in mature asci apically 0.8–1.3 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents regularly LUG+, very rarely MLZ+ (orange). Asci arise from simple septa with occasional downward hooks.

Spores 9.5–17.5(–19.0) x 2.1–3.1(–3.2) μm, x = 12.5 x 2.8 μm (n = 97), Q = 4.6 in water; 8.5–13.4(–19.0) x 1.8–2.8(–3.4) μm, x = 10.6 x 2.2 μm (n = 290), Q = 5.1 in CB and MLZ, oblong to oblong-elliptic to elliptic-fusiform, with rounded to tapered apices, rarely elliptic, up to 10% becoming one-septate after being discharged, more rarely while still inside the asc; septum thin, central, MLZ−. Wall hyaline, CR−. Guttulae small, dark, apically grouped when fresh in water, more rarely larger and light; in dry material alike or coalescent.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the middle level of the asci. Terminal cells 10–33 x 1.2–2.0 μm, x = 22.6 x 1.6 μm (n = 50).

Cultural characters (6 populations, 16 strains). Radial growth slow to moderate on MA, 13.8 mm/month (n = 105, from 6 popul., 12 strains). Mats with blackish to blackish brown basic colour, in centre blackish (S92) to dark olivaceous (S91), at margin olivaceous (P91), extreme margin occasionally whitish for 0.5 mm. Aerial mycelium prominent, densely woolly, greyish (P92, L73) to greyish brown (N71), extending almost to margin. Margin indistinct, fimbriate, submerged. Hyphal strands lacking, zonation lacking, sector formation lacking, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not distinct.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, some hardwood-originating strains growing tardily on PA and the single softwood strain growing tardily on BA, the others showing good growth on all wood agars, growth retarded on LA. Anamorph and teleomorph lacking in single spore and multisporule trials.

*H. herbarum* is relatively easily recognized in culture due to its rapid growth combined with olivaceous basic colour, lack of zonation and hyphal strands and due to the extensive aerial mycelium.

Distribution and phenology. The present material originates mainly from central, western and northern Europe. The only exception is a geographically isolated find from northern Caucasus in the U.S.S.R. *H. herbarum* is clearly an autumnal species: most collections have been made between September and December. The remaining collections date from January, March and June (Fig. 16).

Ecology. In contrast to many other *Hyaloscyphas*, *H. herbarum* occurs more often on thin ligneous
substrates, amongst litter, and on herbaceous stems. The ecological range is wide and includes decayed trunks and branches, but the amount of collections from other types of substrate indicates that *H. herbarum* is well able to grow outside the major domain of the genus. This adaptation is possibly mirrored in the more vigorous growth rate of the species, which enables utilization of fairly rapidly degraded substrates.


Discussion. *Hyaloscypha herbarum* is best recognized by the elongated spores, asci arising from simple septa and short, predominantly smooth hairs. It is distinguished from the rough-haired taxa by the hair and spore characteristics. The ascal bases and presence of an euamyloid pore differentiate it from *H. vitreola*, *H. intacta* and *H. daedalea*, but distinction from *H. fuckelii* var. *alniseda* may be difficult, because of the large variation in the spores of *H. herbarum*. At the lower end of the range, a population may be confused with var. *alniseda*, which also has simple-septate asci. The spores in the present species are narrower, however, and more often septate than in var. *alniseda*. The smaller asci in var. *alniseda* and its characteristic hairs (apical knob, thickened wall at the constriction, roughened surface when fresh in water) also distinguish the taxa. When cultural characters are available, the morphology and growth rate of the mycelium are diagnostic. The overlap in the natural populations indicates some relationship.

Following the general trend in the genus, the spores within a given apothecium in *H. herbarum* vary little in width but may vary markedly in length. The maximal spore length in *H. herbarum* is the greatest in the genus, though the average values of the populations are smaller than in, e.g., *H. vitreola*. As in many species, the thickness of the excipular cell walls varies greatly between the populations. The tendency for the spores to become one-septate also varies, the proportion of septate spores in a population ranging from one to ten percent. The hair characters differ little between the populations. The walls lack massive thickenings except for the rare solidified apices. In all populations the size and shape are the same and warts are scanty or lacking. In a few populations the hairs have a small apical lump of hyaline to yellowish exudate.

In the type collection of *H. sarothamni* some of the asci are filled with small ascocidia, budding from the primary spores. Such conidia are very rare in *Hyaloscypha* and were noted in one other population only (see *H. albohyalina* var. *albohyalina*). The production of conidia is coupled with the ascal MLZ-pore and even within the same apothecia normal MLZ+ asci may be intermixed with MLZ− ascii that produce conidia.

When describing *H. herbarum*, Velenovský (1934) cited the synonym "*H. galiorum* Velen. exs.". In the explanatory text of the plate illustrating the new species (Pl. 14:21) he also mentions *Hyaloscypha sarothamni* and *H. galiorum* (Figs. 19, 20). The original diagnosis of the former species (Velenovský 1934) contained no reference to an illustration, and the latter name was never published by Velenovský. Although there is a slight possibility that *H. sarothamni* was indirectly used as a synonym of *H. herbarum*, Art. 34.1 of the Code should not be used in this context. It is not clear whether these illustrations were cited to indicate conspecificity or whether they were mentioned accidentally or even perhaps for the sake of comparison. These two illustrations are at first sight different from that of *H. herbarum*. Fur-
thermore, it seems that Velenovský made a mistake in the generic name because the illustrations fit well with *Uncinia sarothamni* Velen. and *U. galorum* Velen., both of which were described without reference to any illustration. Type studies of these species showed that they represent the fungus now known as *Unguicularia eurotioides* (P. Karst.) Nannf. The falicate hairs and short, elliptic and biguttulate spores of *U. eurotioides* are as depicted by Velenovský (1934; Pl. 14: 19, 20). In view of the possible errors or comparative intention of Velenovský's citation, the epithets of *H. sarothamni*, *U. sarothamni* and *U. galorum* should be considered as not validly published under Art. 34.1 (a).

In a recent treatment of Velenovský's species of *Hyaloscypha*, Svrček (1985) accepted the present taxon as a good species and considered that *H. sarothamni* may also be a good species. He noted the close relationship to *H. perpusilla* and *H. alniseda* (*H. fucellii var. alniseda*), stressing it anew in the description of *H. cupularum* and mentioning the long ascospores and asci.

*Hyaloscypha cerberi* Velen. was placed in *Dennisiodesciscus* Svrč. by Svrček (1978). Though no explanation was given, the decision was apparently based on the roundish and slightly brownish cells in the outermost ectal excipulum, which I also noted when studying the holotype. Under the microscope, however, the brownish tone is very faint and does not represent a wide difference from the other species of *Hyaloscypha*. Moreover, the excipular cells tend to be somewhat roundish in *H. herbarum*. In the type of *H. cerberi* the rounded cells form one or two layers on normal textura prismatica, serving as hair bases, which may explain their somewhat loose arrangement. The remainder of the hairs is aseptate and the hairs are thus not typical of *Dennisiodesciscus* (Svrček 1978). Although the dry apothecia have a curious greenish brown tone (R91, 909), Velenovský (1934) describes them as pure white when fresh. These characters are marginal in *H. herbarum*, but the ascii, spores, hairs, hair exudate and chemical reactions all suggest conspecificity. Until further material from the full range of variation in this species becomes available, *H. cerberi* is best synonymized with *H. herbarum*. In any case, placement in *Hyaloscypha* is more natural than transfer to *Dennisiodesciscus*.


14. *Hyaloscypha intacta*

*Hyaloscypha intacta* Svrček, Česká Mykol. 40:209; Pl. 3:1. 1986. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia centralis, montes Brdske Htebeny, in silvestria Červená Hlina dicta supra pagam Dobřichovice, ca 450 m.s.m., 28.VIII.1985 Svrček (PRM, not seen).

Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 500 μm in diam when fresh, 100–250 μm when dry, cupulate throughout development, narrowly to broadly sessile. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by an inconspicuous zone of hairs, which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin only slightly thicker when dry, not clearly incurved. Hair cover sparse to dense, concentrated in the margin, snow-white. Colour whitish when fresh; dry apothecia ranging from light greyish to faintly brownish (M69, M75) to Apricot (L65) to more orange (N59) between the populations.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly to irregularly prismatic, 6–11(-13) x 3.5–5.5(-5.8) μm, 2 = 9.3 x 4.4 μm (n = 40), Q = 2.1, not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of more elongate cells, ca. 9.0–11.5 x 2.5–3.2 μm. Walls in ectal parts 0.6–1.6 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when dry, cytoplasmic, NR+, TB+, apically aseptate. Hairs 18–38 x 2.0–3.0(-3.5) μm, narrowly conical to almost filiform, straight to slightly bent, aseptate. Apex tapering to 0.6–1.3(-1.6) μm, thin-walled to often prominently solidified, this variation occurring in the same apothecium or between populations, not exuding an apical globule in MLZ, nor terminating in a clearly delimited knob. Wall thin, never locally thickened (except for apices), hyaline, dull, smooth when fresh and dry (rarely bearing a few, tiny, apical warts, not deformed in MLZ and CB), MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry, negative in other reagents. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled cells, 8–17 x 2.2–4.5 μm.

Asci 42–83(-93) x 7.2–9.8(-10.8) μm, 2 = 61.3 x 8.2 μm (n = 25), Q = 7.4 in MLZ; 38–82–(90) x 5.9–8.6(–9.0) μm, 2 = 57.1 x 7.0 μm (n = 45), Q =
8.1 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with rounded to slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ-even after KOH pretreatment, LUG-. Wall in mature ascus apically 1.5–2.5 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents frequently LUG+, rarely MLZ++ (orange). Asci arising from simple septa.

Spores 7.9–12.5(--14.7) x 2.5–4.3(--4.9) μm, \( \bar{x} = 10.2 \times 3.2 \mu m \) (n = 214), Q = 3.3 in CB and MLZ, broadly elliptical to oblong elliptical, straight to slightly bent, frequently becoming one-septate (5–20% of discharged spores, in the different populations), often septate while still inside the asci, septum central to eccentric, CR- (CR++ in old spores). Wall hyaline, rarely brownish in aged discharged spores, CR- (CR++ in old spores). Guttulae prominent in fresh and dry material, light.

Paraphyses cylindrical or apically slightly widened to apically branched/lobed, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of the lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 10–40 x 1.0–2.2 μm, \( \bar{x} = 24.1 \times 1.4 \mu m \) (n = 30).

Cultural characters (1 population, 3 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 11.6 mm/month (n = 28). Mats snow-white but frequently with brilliant green colour (Klippers Y70-M00-C60) in most of the central part or in zones. Surface dough-like, aerial mycelium lacking, when present sparse and confined to a few millimetres around the inoculum. Margin distinct, even, undulating, submerged. Hyphal strands frequent in central parts, running in the agar, erect and prominent on the inoculum. Zonation occasional, sector formation lacking, no colour changes in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not distinct.

Growth moderate on BA, retarded on PA. Single spore strains producing apothecia on BA after 19 months, the 24 strains extracted from cultivated apothecia all mutually identical. Apothecia not produced on PA or MA, anamorph lacking on all substrates. Producing abundant chlamydospores on BA after 22 months (Fig. 35).

Distribution and phenology. Although relatively few collections of *H. intacta* are known, the species seems to be widespread. So far it is known from southern Finland, central Sweden, Estonia, England, Scotland, Czechoslovakia and southern Canada. The collections date from January (1), June (1), August (1), September (2), October (3) and November (1).

Ecology. All the studied collections originate from hardwoods. Apparently the species is not able to fruit on softwoods, because even the mycelial growth is much retarded when cultured on softwood agar. A slight extension of the ecological range is seen in two collections, from the inner side of the bark of *Sorbus aucuparia* and from pyrenomycetous stroma on the inner bark of *Betula*. The host is indicated in only three additional collections: *Carpinus* (2), *Salix* (1).

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha intacta* is a well-delimitated species, possessing many characteristic features, such as the large, permanently MLZ- asci arising from simple septa, the short and smooth hairs with frequently solidified apices, the large and frequently septate spores, the reliably dextrinoid reaction of the hairs and excipulum, and the distinctive cultural properties. Another species of *Hyaloscypha* with consistently MLZ- asci is *H. quercicola*, but it is distinguished by its smaller asci and spores, typically warty hairs and the different morphology of the vegetative mycelium in culture.

The hymenial variability of *H. intacta* is fairly wide, however. In six populations the ranges of the mean measurements for spores and asci are, re-

---

Fig. 120. Percentage sporogram of *Hyaloscypha intacta*.
spectively, 8.9–10.3 x 2.7–3.1 μm and 40–58 x 6.2–7.2 μm (CB). The collections from Sweden and Scotland add to the variation: 11.3–11.5 x 3.1–3.9 μm and 66.5–77.6 x 6.3–8.3 μm. Discontinuity is apparent in the ascus measurements, whereas the spore dimensions show a smooth gradation. The discontinuity may be due to insufficiently representative material and does not exceed that noted in other species of the genus. As the other diagnostic characters link the Swedish and Scottish collections with the populations with smaller ascis and spores, there is no reason to separate them taxonomically until the total variation has been elucidated.

_H. intacta_ was one of the few species to fruit in culture. A single-spore isolate from one collection formed apothecia in two trials after 19 months on BA. In both of these two cases marked variation was seen in one character only. These cultivated apothecia bore both smooth and densely warted hairs. As discussed in the general part, the hairs in some species have an excretory function whose extent depends on the physical and chemical properties of the micro­habitat. The effect of the environment is especially clear in _H. albohyalina_ var. _spiralis_, in which the hairs vary clearly between populations in this respect. In _H. intacta_, which has smooth to inconspicuously warted hairs in nature, the hair ventrue is apparently also modified by the environment, prolonged cultivation with limited aeration possibly changing the rate of excretion. Of the other characters of these cultivated apothecia, only ascal size varied notably: the ascis were 20% smaller than in the original material. No change was observed _in vitro_ in the dextrinoid reaction, excipular characters, hair shape and size, spore characters, ascus bases or MLZ- reaction.

Many characters were stable and did not vary between the populations. The hairs and excipulum were always dextrinoid and the small-celled excipulum had smoothness are also good characters in the present material, but though frequent, solid apices were more rare in two populations. The spores were septate in the whole material, septation even occurring rather frequently inside the ascis. Although variable, the ascis are always large and lack both croziers and MLZ+ reaction. The spores are always more or less elliptical, clearly guttulate and with broad ends.

I did not study the type of _H. intacta_, but there is little doubt of the identity of the present material. Only two characters in Svrček’s (1986) original description deviate from my material: the thin-walled excipulum and the variation in hair shape in the type collection, in which Svrček noted two kinds of hairs. The more lageniform kind is absent from the present material. However, this variation accords with that in, e.g., _H. albohyalina_ var. _spiralis_. Svrček (1986) did not mention the dextrinoid reactions in _H. intacta_.


15. _Hyaloscypha latispora_ sp. nov.

**Apothecia cupulata, sessilia vel stipitata, pilosa; specimina exsiccatae rubiginosae, pili nivei. Excipulum externum affinis textura prismatica, cellulis 13–18 x 5–9 μm, irregulariter cras­sonicatis, hyalinis, in solutione Melzeri vinosis; crystallis hyalinis vel brunneis. Pili 40–60 (~85) x 2.4–4.8 μm, anguste conici, leve, tenuiter tunicati, aseptati, in solutione Melzeri non colorati. Ascii septatae, in apice rotundati, in basi uncinati, crystallis hyalinis vel brunneis. Sporeae 6.9–9.2 (~10.0) x 3.1–4.2 (~4.3) μm, late ellipsoidae, non septatae, perspicue guttulateae, crystallis simulis. Paraphyses cylindraceae vel in apice minuter dilatatae, 2–3 μm latae, cellulis terminalibus 16–31 μm longis, crystallis simulis.**


**Apothecia** gregarious, superficial, 150–600 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, sessile to stipitate on a stout stipe, ca. 60 x 60 μm. Disc shallow, bordered by a copiously incurved margin. Hair cover dense, concentrated in the margin, snow-white. Colour orange brown (M59) when dry, modified by the hair cover.

**Ectal excipulum** of modified textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks basically prismatic, but some-
what irregular due to the unevenly thickened walls, 13–18 × 5–9 μm, \( \bar{x} = 15.4 \times 5.8 \) μm (n = 10), \( Q = 2.7 \), not notably changing size or shape towards margin. Inner excipulum of similar tissue. Walls in ectal parts very variable in thickness, 0.4–2.5 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ++; BF+, CB+, CR+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, LUG−. Excipulum covered by abundant, hyaline to brownish crystals, dissolving in MLZ and LUG, for the most part dissolved in CB, persistent in KOH, CR and water-based stains.

_Hairs_ 40–60(–85) × 2.4–4.8 μm, narrowly conical, straight to somewhat undulating, aseptate. Apex tapering gradually to 0.5–1.8 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin to slightly thickened for their whole length, hyaline, dull, smooth, negative in all reagents.

_Ascci_ 41–49 × 6.8–8.2(–9.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 43.3 \times 7.6 \) μm (n = 15), \( Q = 5.8 \) in MLZ; 34–50 × 6.2–8.2 μm, \( \bar{x} = 38.0 \times 6.6 \) μm (n = 20), \( Q = 5.6 \) in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical to cylindrical-clavate, with rounded apex. Apical pore not observed, MLZ−, LUG−. Walls in mature ascii of equal thickness, 0.2–0.6 μm thick (in CB). Contents not turning bright orange in MLZ, frequently LUG+, many ascii with
Hyaline to brownish, crystalline basal inclusions, dissolving in MLZ, LUG, at least partly persistent in other reagents. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 6.9–9.2(-10.0) x 3.1–4.2(-4.3) μm, $\bar{x} = 7.8 \times 3.6 \mu m$ (n = 78), $Q = 2.2$ in CB and MLZ, broadly elliptical, almost symmetrical, with rounded apices, asceptate. Wall hyaline. Guttulae prominent in all reagents, light, in CRB and TB spores with central, metachromatic (red) area; many spores with crystalline inclusions similar to those in asci and paraphyses.

Paraphyses cylindrical to apically slightly widened, unpigmented, with crystalline inclusions similar to those in asci and spores. Terminal cells 16–31 x 2–3 μm, $\bar{x} = 24 \times 2.7 \mu m$ (n = 10).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The sole collection was made in April from Moyen Atlas in Morocco.

Ecology. The apothecia occur on a piece of woody stem of Rosa sp. They are concentrated on old apothecia of an unknown discomycete occurring abundantly on the stem, but also occur on naked wood. A similar fungicolous habit is seen in other species of the genus, but H. latispora is the only one whose apothecia were seen fruiting on a discomycete.

Discussion. Hyaloscypha latispora is a distinctive species, easily recognized by the MLZ—asci with rounded apices and the almost symmetrical, broadly elliptic spores. The curious type of excipulum, with unevenly thickened walls, and the consequent irregularity in cell shape also differentiate it from the other species of Hyaloscypha. The MLZ—hairs are smooth and may show a slightly thickened wall. Crystalline inclusions characterize all structures. In CB they are usually seen in the spores only and they dissolve in MLZ. In water-based stains and in CR all structures except the hairs contain these crystals.

H. latispora is a somewhat alien element in any modern genus of the Hyaloscyphaceae. It is here accepted in Hyaloscypha mainly because of the similar hairs. The dextrinoid reaction of the excipulum is another character typical of the genus. No apical pore was observed and the asci do not show apically thickened walls, as is the case in all other species of Hyaloscypha. The strong variation in the thickness of the excipular cell walls, which masks the textura prismatica structure, is unmatched in the genus.

The evidence for placing the present species in Hyaloscypha is rather slender. The species can hardly be related to H. vitreola, as suggested by the collector, and it is not easy to pinpoint any other closely related species. However, in the classification of the Hyaloscyphaceae, the hair morphology has frequently proved to be a valuable character, being superior to, e.g., ascus morphology or excipular wall thickness.


16. Hyaloscypha leuconica var. leuconica


Hyaloscypha cincinnata Sherw., Phytologia 28:15, Fig. 1. 1974. — Holotype (original designation): [U.S.A.,] New York, Schuyler County, Lost Gorge, Hendershot Gulf near Swan Hill road, station 28, on a dead stick, 13.IX.1973 Sherwood 1316 (CUP, examined).
Figs. 125–127. Hyaloscypha leuconica var. leuconica. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 µm, for apothecia 100 µm. — 125: SH 87/91. — 126: SH 87/73. — 127: JAN 3303.
Apothecia scattered, superficial, up to 500 μm in diam when fresh, 100–400 μm in diam when dry, cyathiform when juvenile, then cupulate on a stout stipe, up to 100 μm long and 70 μm wide. Disc bordered by a copious zone of hairs, which rise above the hymenium, margin strongly incurved and obscuring the disc when dry. Hair cover dense, snow-white, longest hairs concentrated in the margin. Colour white to slightly yellowish brown (K77) when fresh; dry apothecia yellowish brown (L80) to Straw 7.0 J.lm, becoming slightly smaller towards margin, in centre black, at margin olivaceous (P91) or becoming slightly smaller towards margin, in stipe narrower. Inner excipulum of narrower textura porrecta, cells ca. 10–12 x 1.5–3.0 μm. Walls in ecal parts varying between the populations from 0.4 to 1.0 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ+ or MLZ++ in 75% of the populations, MLZ– in others, these MLZ+ or MLZ− after KOH pretreatment, BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, CB–, LUG–.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 8–17 x 3.2–7.0 μm, \( \bar{x} = 11.3 \times 4.7 \mu m \) (n = 70), Q = 2.4, similar or becoming slightly smaller towards margin, in stipe narrower. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica or forming an inconspicuous layer of textura porrecta, cells ca. 10–12 x 1.5–3.0 μm. Walls in ecal parts varying between the populations from 0.4 to 1.0 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ+ or MLZ++ in 75% of the populations, MLZ– in others, these MLZ+ or MLZ− after KOH pretreatment, BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, CB–, LUG–.

Hairs 50–250 x 3.0–9.5 μm in 74% of the populations, 30–80 x 3.7 μm in others, narrowly conical to basally clearly widened, straight to apically prominently cinnate, mostly asperate, basally sparsely septate in 18% of the populations, rarely septate at or above the middle level, septa thin. Apex gradually tapering to 0.5–1.6(–3.0) μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall at the base typically thin, rarely thickened, becoming thickened and refractive (mostly 0.5–1.0 μm thick) upwards, occasionally obscuring the lumen, equal or becoming thinner at the extreme apex, in some populations such hairs intermixed with scattered, totally thin-walled hairs, wall hyaline, MLZ+, CR+, LUG+ (blue), negative in other reagents, structurally stable in KOH, smooth when fresh and dry, in a single apothecium seen to bear hyaline resin (in LUG). Marginal hairs intermixed with cylindrical-clavate, thinned walls, 15–25 x 3–5 μm.

Asci 22–50 x 4.5–6.8 μm, \( \bar{x} = 34.4 \times 5.4 \mu m \) (n = 13), Q = 6.2 when fresh in water; 22–46(–53) x 3.8–6.8(–7.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 34.0 \times 5.2 \mu m \) (n = 84), Q = 6.5 in MLZ; 21–48(–52) x 3.0–5.8 μm, \( \bar{x} = 33.8 \times 4.6 \mu m \) (n = 39), Q = 7.2 in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+ in 70% of the populations, MLZ++ in others, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.5–1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents irregularly LUG+, very rarely MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from simple septa, in 21% of the populations the basal septum frequently with a downward hook.

Spores 5.5–10.0 x 1.7–2.8(–3.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 7.5 \times 2.3 \mu m \) (n = 19), Q = 3.1 when fresh in water; 5.0–9.5(–11.0) x 1.3–2.6(–3.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 7.1 \times 2.0 \mu m \) (n = 198), Q = 3.7 in CB and MLZ; elliptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded apices, rarely becoming septate (ca. 3% of the discharged spores), septum thin, central, MLZ+. Wall hyaline, turning brownish in aged, discharged spores. Gutulae prominent, light, often apical when fresh in water; in dry material alike but smaller or lacking.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at or below the middle level of the asci. Terminal cells 12–28 x 1.0–2.5 μm, \( \bar{x} = 17.9 \times 1.6 \mu m \) (n = 70).

Cultural characters (5 populations, 14 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 7.4 mm/month (n = 41, from 4 popul., 8 strains). Mats with black basic colour, in centre black, at margin olivaceous (P91) or dark brown (S70), rarely extreme margin whitish for 1–2 mm. Aerial mycelium densely woolly, greyish (P92) to greyish white, occasionally with brown (P77) areas, extending nearly to the margin. One strain from Quercus with medium brown (M75) basic

![Fig. 128. Percentage sporogram of Hyaloscypha leuconica var. leuconica.](image-url)
colour, and wide creamy white margin, aerial mycelium lacking, duplicate trial with overall dark brown (T71) colour. Margin distinct, even, submerged. Hyphal strands distinct to none, running in the agar, inoculum occasionally with erect strands, no zonation, no sector formation, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context tough at surface, odour not specific.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate on BA, PA, QA, producing juvenile apothecia on MA after 6 months (single-spore strain), these not developed further. Anamorph not produced in single-spore or multispoor trials. The cultures from stems of Calluna, catkins of Betula and a hardwood branch were fairly alike. Only a single strain originating from Quercus was somewhat exceptional. Compared with that in var. bulbopilosa, the variation is notably smaller. Identical strains can, however, be found in the two taxa.

Distribution and phenology. In Europe the taxon is distributed from the Nordic countries to central and western Europe. The few collections from the Canadian timberline (Québec and McKenzie District in N.W.T.), from West Virginia and New York in the U.S.A. and from the Altai Mts. in the U.S.S.R. suggest that the distribution may be wider than can be concluded from the present material.

Most collections have been made between June and November. In England var. leuconica, like many other members of the genus, fruits in winter as well.

Ecology. The present taxon shows a wide ecological range. Fruiting populations have been found both on bulky wood substrates and on pieces of wood in litter. The ecology parallels that of var. bulbopilosa, and is somewhat overlapping with that of H. herbarum, but the present taxon is apparently not capable of fruiting on herbaceous substrates.

Two collections have been made from bark (Betula, Quercus), four from litter (Betula catkin, Larix cone, Fagus cupule, small twig of Pinus), one from Rubus stems and the rest from wood: Betula (2), Calluna (3), Quercus (2), Alnus (1), Fagus (1), Pinus (1), Taxus (1), unidentified hardwood (7), unidentified softwood (2).

Discussion. Hyaloscypha leuconica var. leuconica is recognized by its long, thick-walled hairs, which have an immediate, clear dextrinoid reaction. H. albohyalina var. spiralis occasionally has fairly firm-walled hairs coupled with asci that arise without croziers, but its hairs are short and often somewhat warted, and it has larger asci and spores. Firm hairs also occur in H. virolea, but it is differentiated by larger spores and ascal bases.

The long-haired populations of the present variety are easily distinguished from H. fuckelii var. alniseda. In the short-haired populations, the hymenial characters overlap, and the hair morphology and cultural characters can be used. A clearly thickened wall in the whole apical part of the hair is characteristic of var. leuconica, whereas in var. alniseda the rare wall thickenings are restricted to the constriction of the la geniform hairs. Solidified apices are lacking in var. leuconica and also apical knobs, both present in var. alniseda. Var. leuconica also lacks the loose granulation on intact hairs in water, which is typical of var. alniseda. The cincinnati hair apex and the clearly widened and relatively abruptly delimited hair bases are also useful, though less reliable, characters of var. leuconica. The distinction between the two varieties of the present species is discussed under var. bulbopilosa. The most variable character of this taxon is hair size, but due to the even gradation of the other characters a distinction based on the hairs would serve no useful taxonomical purpose. Although less marked, variation in hair length is seen in many species of the genus. The hair bases also vary from narrow to almost bulbous, the extremes mostly occurring in separate populations. With the exception of one population, discussed below, firm-walled hairs predominate in the apothecium, although the wall thickness may vary from thin to 1 μm thick. The variability of the hymenial and excipular characters is concordant with the general trends in the genus. Small- and large-spored populations occur irrespectively of hair size.

In a few populations of the present variety simple-septate ascal bases coexist with modified ascal bases. These cases are marked by a downward process, which does not fuse with the lower cells. Free asci are often characterized by a basal process and are morphologically clearly different from those arising from croziers. This modification is the same as discussed by Berthet (1964) for Lachnellula calycina Sacc. In Hyaloscypha it is seen in three taxa and is
always coupled with aporhyncous ascus development. Such modified ascus bases are dominant in a few populations only.

The type specimen of H. cincinnata, agreeing in ascus development with other collections, is from the extreme of the range of variation in respect to its hair characteristics. In the type the hair wall is often thin throughout. This "marginal" type is linked with the other populations by the firmness of many hairs, the clearly swollen hair bases, the cincinnate and non-solidified apices and the small spores, which exclude it from H. fuckelii var. alniseda. The spore measurements overlap, but the present variety has the smallest-spored populations. None of the morphological or chemical characters of the very scantly type of H. cincinnata link it unequivocally with var. alniseda.

The hairs of var. leuconica are smooth both when fresh in water and in dry material. In one apothecium (Schefferville, on softwood) hyaline resin, dissolving in MLZ and CB, was observed on the hairs. A few populations have septate hairs, the septa being mostly restricted to the basal hair parts. An interesting collection in this respect was treated and depicted by me under Hyalopeziza sp. (Huhtinen 1984). This population is characterized by very thick hair walls, which occasionally obscure the lumen. The presence of sparse thin septa in the upper part of some hairs as well misled me into placing the collection in Hyalopeziza. In H. leuconica there is a smooth gradation among the populations from aseptate hairs to occasional septation; the collection from Schefferville (Rehm, H., Ascomyceten Exsiccatae studied: Rehm, H., Ascomyceten 1360 (BR, MICH, PAD, S).


17. Hyalocephya leuconica var. bulbopilosa


Apothecia scattered, superficial, up to 800 µm in diam when fresh, 100–500 µm in diam when dry, disc bordered by a copious zone of hairs, which rise clearly above the hymenium, margin strongly incurved and often obscuring the disc when dry. Hair cover dense, snow-white, longest hairs concentrated in the margin. Colour white to slightly yellowish brown (K77) when fresh; dry apothecia yellowish brown (L80) to Straw (K79) to orange brown (L80), rarely reddish brown (R17), colour modified by the hair cover.

Ecct. excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 8–15 x 3.6–6.0 µm, $x = 11.0 \times 4.9 \mu m$ (n = 80), $Q = 2.2$, similar or becoming slightly smaller towards margin, in
Figs. 130–133. Hyaloscypha leuconica var. bulbopilosa. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm. — 130: Holotype of Hyaloscypha hyalina var. setosa. — 131: Coppins 545. — 132: 1944 Lundell. — 133: Vauras 2604.
stipe narrower. Walls in ectal parts varying between the populations from 0.4 to 1.0 µm thick, hyaline, MLZ+ or MLZ++ in 57% of the populations, MLZ– in others, these MLZ+ or MLZ– after KOH pretreatment, BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, fragmentarily CR+, CB–, LUG–.

Hairs (30-)45-250 x 2.2-11.0 µm in 72% of the populations, 35-90 x 2.5-8.2 µm in others, narrowly conical to basally clearly widened, straight to apically prominently cincinnate, aseptate to basally sparsely septate (in 22% of the populations), once seen to be septate at or above the middle level, septa thin. Apex gradually tapering to 0.5-1.5(-1.8) µm, rarely solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ.

Wall at the base typically thin, rarely thickened, becoming thickened and refractive (typically 0.5-1.0 µm thick) upwards, occasionally obscuring the lumen, wall equal or becoming thinner at the extreme apex, in some populations such hairs intermixed with scattered, totally thin-walled hairs, wall hyaline, MLZ++ (in one population MLZ–, fragmentarily MLZ+ after KOH pretreatment), CR++, LUG+ (blue), negative in other reagents, structurally stable in KOH, smooth when fresh and dry, in a few populations seen to bear hyaline to yellowish resin in water, dissolving in MLZ. Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex. Terminal cells 10-39 x 1.0-2.5 µm, x = 21.6 x 1.5 µm (n = 70).

Cultural characters (9 populations, 26 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 8.3 mm/month (n = 19, from 4 popul., 6 strains). Mats variable, either with black basic colour and like those of var. leuconica or with basic colour creamy white, grey (S92) to dark brown (R75, T71) to olivaceous (S91). Aerial mycelium densely woolly, whitish to greyish, or none. Margin whitish for 1.2 mm, even to fimbriate. Hyphal strands present in one population, strong, submerged. Zonation lacking, sector formation rare, two strains turning the agar yellowish (close to K85), no yeast-like growth. Context tough at surface, odour not specific.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate on BA, PA, QA, retarded on LA, producing apothecial primordia on MA after 10 months, these not developed further, producing apothecia on BA after 18 months (single-spore strain from hardwood), the 12 strains extracted from cultivated apothecia all alike, anamorph not produced in single spore or multisporal trials.

The variation in cultural morphology occurs mostly between the populations. The two strains which coloured the surrounding agar originated from Picea wood and from unidentified hardwood. The
strains came from widely separate localities, in
Czechoslovakia, Denmark and Finland, but the vari-
ation does not seem to be due to geographical dis-
tance. In fact, the variation between the Finnish
populations is greater.

Distribution and phenology. In Europe H. leu-
conica var. bulbopilosa is distributed from the timber-
line areas of the Nordic countries to central and
western Europe. One collection originates from
northern Siberia and two from North America, from
the timberline area in Québec and from New York
State. The distribution pattern resembles that of var.
leuconica.

Var. bulbopilosa fruits throughout the frost-free
period. In northern Europe the collections date main-
ly from summer and autumn, whereas in Great
Britain many collections have been made during the
winter months. There is no major difference from the
phenology of the type variety.

Ecology. The ecological amplitude of Hyaloscy-
pha leuconica var. bulbopilosa is wide. It fruits on
both hardwoods and softwoods and also on smaller
ligneous substrates such as cones of Pinus (6) and
Larix (4), small twigs of Larix (1) and Calluna stems
(1), Vaccinium (1), Quercus (1). The collections from
more bulky substrates originate from: Pinus
(4), Alnus (4), Betula (2), Corylus (2), Larix (2), Pi-
cea (2), Populus (2), Fagus (1), Quercus (1), Salix
(1), Sorbus (1), Symphoricarpus (1), unidentified
hardwood (9), unidentified softwood (4). With the
exception of the occurrence on Pinus cones, there is
no major difference in ecology from var. leuconica.

Discussion. The basic difference between the two
varieties lies in the ascal bases, which in var. leu-
conica have simple septa and in the present variety
have clear crosiers. In other respects the variational
ranges in hair, spore and ascus characters of the two
taxa form an almost uninterrupted gradation. How-
ever, the hair type of, for example, the type specimen
of H. cincinnata seems to be lacking in var. bulbop-
pilosa. A sign of possible divergence is seen in the
hairs of var. bulbopilosa, which in many populations
are characterized by moderate wall thickness and by
frequent constrictions, which give the hairs a more
irregular appearance than the thick-walled hairs of
var. leuconica. Slight differences occur in spore gut-
tulation also, but their taxonomic value is obscure.
The ecological ranges of the two varieties are also
alike and they both fruit on such rare (for a Hyaloscy-
pha) substrates as cones of Larix or Calluna stems.
As in H. fucellii, the present varieties seem to
represent more recently diverged taxa than, e.g.,
the varieties in H. albohyalina, which have more pro-
nounced morphological differences. The recogni-
tion of two varieties, rather than two forms, is due to the
probable taxonomic significance of the ascal de-
velopment.

The short-haired populations of the present variety
are separated from the type varieties of H. fucellii
and H. albohyalina by the characters discussed under
var. leuconica.

As in var. leuconica, the hairs are variable in size
and shape. Populations with basally swollen hairs are
linked by intermediate forms with populations with
basally narrow and often irregularly constricted hairs.
The wall thickenings are most marked in the basally
swollen type with a relatively abrupt constriction. In
the narrow hair type the walls tend to be regularly
thickened in their central part, the base and extreme
 apex having thin walls. Although the wall thickness
varies and uniformly thin-walled hairs are occasion-
ally present, all the populations have firm and re-
fractive hairs. In two populations the hairs bore yel-
lowish to hyaline, dissolving resin. Basally sparsely
septate hairs occur in many populations but are al-
ways in the minority. These hairs are otherwise in-
distinguishable from those that are aseptate. The
variation in the size of the excipular cells between the
populations is not linked with the variation in hair
size (see discussion under var. leuconica). Although
the hair walls were strongly dextrinoid, the excipular
walls of fairly many populations remained negative.
The presence or lack of the reaction was not connect-
ed with the nature of the substrate.

An interesting collection, originating from Austria
(Herb. Matheis 965), showed short, firm-walled
hairs with MLZ- walls. Even after KOH pretreatment
the positive reaction was only fragmentary. Though
chemically differentiated from the rest of the material,
this collection is similar in morphological characters.
It is provisionally placed in var. bulbopilosa because
similar variation in the hair reactions was found in, e.g., *H. albohalina*.

Stability is seen in the ascal bases and their size, spore size, sparse septation and spore guttulation, and in the lack of warts on the hair wall. This homogeneity is noteworthy in view of the wide ecological amplitude of the taxon.

The synonymy between *H. leuconica* and the two taxa of Velenovský was noted by Svřeč (1985). I found no apothecia in the lectotype of *H. degenerans* Velen. Svřeč (1985) synonymized this species with *H. leuconica* and my synonymization with the present variety is based on the ecology. So far var. *leuconica* has not been found on cones of *Pinus* (the original substrate for *H. degenerans*), whereas this seems to be a relatively usual substrate for the present variety. Due to its short, thin-walled, apically solidified and encrusted hairs, *H. hyalina var. larinica* is synonymized with *H. fucelli*, rather than with *H. leuconica* as suggested by Svřeč (1985).


18. **Hyaloascus nipponica**, sp. nov.

Apothecia cupulata, sessilia, minutier pilosa; speciminia exciscata aurantiaca vel rubiginosa, usque ad 700 µm lata. Excipulum externum textura prismatica vel textura angularia, cellularis 6.2-12.5(-16.2) x 3.4-7.2(-9.0) µm, aliquidam crassotunicata, hyalinum, in solutione Metzeri spuram amyloidei. Pili 30-85 x 2.2-5.2 µm, anguste conici vel fere cinctrargi, in solutione Metzeri raro spuram amyloidei, raro exudato resinoso, aseptati, vel spuram septati, tenuiter tunicati. Ascè 58-70(-76) x 6.8-9.2(-9.3) µm in solutione Metzeri, non amyloidei vel amyloidei sed post solutionem kalii amyloidei, in basi non uncinati. Sporae 8.3-10.9(-11.5) x 2.9-3.8 (-4.0) µm, ellipsoidae vel oblongo-ellipsoidae, non septatae vel spuram septatae. Paraphyses cylindraceae vel in apice minutier dilatatae, 1.2-2.2 µm latae, cellularia terminalia 19-32 µm longa.


Apothecia gregarious to confluent, superficial, up to 700 µm in diam when dry, cupulate, broadly sessile, firmly attached to the substrate. Margin prominent, incurved, obscuring most of the hymenium when dry. Hair cover dense at the margin, sparse below, snow-white. Colour orange brown (M59) or reddish brown (R17) when dry.

**Ectal excipulum** of textura prismatica—textura angularis, cells on middle flanks somewhat angular, 6.2-12.5(-16.2) x 3.4-7.2(-9.0) µm, ∅ = 9.4 x 5.0 µm; Q = 1.9 (n = 25), becoming more prismatic towards the margin, at the base more roundish. Walls in ectal parts 0.4-0.8 µm thick, hyaline, becoming basally brownish with age MLZ− even after KOH pretreatment, except for the sparse to dense, blackish violaceous nodules, fragmentarily BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB−, CR−, LUG−.

**Hairs** 30-85 x 2.2-5.2 µm, narrowly conical to almost cylindrical, straight to bent, aseptate to rarely basally or centrally one-septate, rarely with a few scattered, blackish violet inclusions in MLZ. Apex tapering to 1.2-2.0 µm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally thickened, hyaline, dull, smooth to minutely encrusted in all mountants, negative in all reagents, bearing lumps of amorphous, hyaline to yellowish, resinous matter. Resin invariably persistent in all reagents.

*Ascè* 58-70(-76) x 6.8-9.2(-9.3) µm, ∅ = 64.3 x 7.8 µm, (n = 20), Q = 8.7 in MLZ; 51-67(-72) x 6.8-8.5(-88) µm, ∅ = 61.9 x 7.7 µm (n = 20), Q = 8.1 in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ−, MLZ++ after KOH pretreatment, LUG+ (red in two populations, blue in one). Wall in mature ascè apically 0.5−
Figs. 136–137. *Hyaloscypha nipponica*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum. Scale 50 μm. — 136: Holotype. — 137: Korf et al. 691.
Contents frequently one-septate. Wall hyaline. Guttulae prominent to liptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded apices, (orange). Asci arising from simple septa. Endoed, unpigmented. Terminal cells 19-52 x 1.2-2.2 μm, x = 35.1 x 1.8 μm (n = 22).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Two of the known collections originate from Hokkaido in northern Japan. The collections date from May. The third collection was made in October.

Ecology. The substrates in all collections are apparently hardwood. They differ structurally from each other, but are similar in softness and degree of decay. The ecology parallels that of H. vitreola, i.e. the species fruits on well decayed and soft, inner wood.

Discussion. Hyaloscypha nipponica is an easily recognizable species. The blunt, resinaceous, thin-walled and indextrinoid hairs place it in the subgenus Eupezizella, close to H. aureliella. As in that species, the hairs and especially the excipulum show scattered, intensively amyloid areas, which allow rapid recognition. H. nipponica is distinguished from the other species in the subgenus by its hymenial characters. The ascal pore stains strongly in MLZ, but only after KOH pretreatment. The plug may become clearly red in LUG, which is rarely seen in Hyaloscypha. The asci arise from simple septa, and the large spores are characteristic.

Amyloid nodules were frequently observed in hyphae in the wood next to the apothecia. They are most abundant in these vegetative hyphae but occur to a lesser extent in the basal parts of the excipulum, too. From the base upwards, the nodules become increasingly infrequent. This feature was present, although rarely, in H. aureliella also.

In the mountants used most of the hairs lack resinous exudates. The exudate is somewhat different from that of H. aureliella in being partly resistant to CB and MLZ. In these mountants a few hairs have a platelike crust reminiscent of that of H. albohyalina var. tigillaris. As the spore and ascus sizes are alike, the taxa can be confused under the microscope, but they are differentiated by the chemical characters and the smooth hairs of H. nipponica. The difference in ecology, i.e. production of fruit bodies on either softwoods or hardwoods, may also be valuable.

The presence of sparsely septate, resinous hairs with amyloid inclusions indicates relationship to the marginal species of Arachnopeiza (Huhtinen 1987d). Such hairs are equally rarely seen in the collection from Ithaca. The hair shape, chemistry and especially the predominantly aseptate hairs link the species with H. aureliella. Hence, H. nipponica is a typical member of the subgenus Eupezizella.

Notable hymenial variability is seen in the three collections. The MLZ- asci in the Japanese material contrast with the always MLZ+ asci in the third collection. This difference is repeated in LUG, in which the two former collections have red ascal plugs, the latter blue. Septate spores are seen only in the North American specimen, which also differs in the somewhat larger-celled textura prismatic.

The excipulum, although somewhat like textura angularis, has a structure similar to that in H. aureliella. The rounded and somewhat irregular appearance of the ectal cells in surface view is partly due to their lying at a narrow angle to the surface of the flanks. The same feature is seen in many populations of H. aureliella.


1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Spores 8.3-10.9(-11.5) x 2.9-3.8(-4.0) μm, x = 9.6 x 3.3 μm (n = 96), Q = 3.0 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded apices, aseptate, in one collection 2% of the discharged spores one-septate. Wall hyaline. Guttulae prominent to liptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded apices, (orange). Asci arising from simple septa. Endoed, unpigmented. Terminal cells 19-52 x 1.2-2.2 μm, x = 35.1 x 1.8 μm (n = 22).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Two of the known collections originate from Hokkaido in northern Japan. The collections date from May. The third collection was made in October.

Ecology. The substrates in all collections are apparently hardwood. They differ structurally from each other, but are similar in softness and degree of decay. The ecology parallels that of H. vitreola, i.e. the species fruits on well decayed and soft, inner wood.

Discussion. Hyaloscypha nipponica is an easily recognizable species. The blunt, resinaceous, thin-walled and indextrinoid hairs place it in the subgenus Eupezizella, close to H. aureliella. As in that species, the hairs and especially the excipulum show scattered, intensively amyloid areas, which allow rapid recognition. H. nipponica is distinguished from the other species in the subgenus by its hymenial characters. The ascal pore stains strongly in MLZ, but only after KOH pretreatment. The plug may become clearly red in LUG, which is rarely seen in Hyaloscypha. The asci arise from simple septa, and the large spores are characteristic.

Amyloid nodules were frequently observed in hyphae in the wood next to the apothecia. They are most abundant in these vegetative hyphae but occur to a lesser extent in the basal parts of the excipulum, too. From the base upwards, the nodules become increasingly infrequent. This feature was present, although rarely, in H. aureliella also.

In the mountants used most of the hairs lack resinous exudates. The exudate is somewhat different from that of H. aureliella in being partly resistant to CB and MLZ. In these mountants a few hairs have a platelike crust reminiscent of that of H. albohyalina var. tigillaris. As the spore and ascus sizes are alike, the taxa can be confused under the microscope, but they are differentiated by the chemical characters and the smooth hairs of H. nipponica. The difference in ecology, i.e. production of fruit bodies on either softwoods or hardwoods, may also be valuable.

The presence of sparsely septate, resinous hairs with amyloid inclusions indicates relationship to the marginal species of Arachnopeiza (Huhtinen 1987d). Such hairs are equally rarely seen in the collection from Ithaca. The hair shape, chemistry and especially the predominantly aseptate hairs link the species with H. aureliella. Hence, H. nipponica is a typical member of the subgenus Eupezizella.

Notable hymenial variability is seen in the three collections. The MLZ- asci in the Japanese material contrast with the always MLZ+ asci in the third collection. This difference is repeated in LUG, in which the two former collections have red ascal plugs, the latter blue. Septate spores are seen only in the North American specimen, which also differs in the somewhat larger-celled textura prismatic.

The excipulum, although somewhat like textura angularis, has a structure similar to that in H. aureliella. The rounded and somewhat irregular appearance of the ectal cells in surface view is partly due to their lying at a narrow angle to the surface of the flanks. The same feature is seen in many populations of H. aureliella.

19. **Hyaloscypha occulta**

*Hyaloscypha occulta* Huhtinen, nom. nov. — *Hyaloscypha parvula* Arendh. & R. Sharma, Mycotaxon 17:494; Pl. 8:1-6. 1983, nom. illeg. (Art. 64.1., non *Hyaloscypha parvula* (De Not.) Boud.). — Holotype (original designation): [India] W-Bengal, Darjeeling, 6th mile, 2 350 m a.s.l., angiosperous forest, 20.VIII.1980 R. Sharma (PAN 17640, not seen but an isotype examined).

Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 150 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, sessile or with a gradually tapering base. Margin incurved and totally obscuring the disc when dry. Hair cover equal, dense, snow-white. Colour Straw colour.

**Ectal excipulum** of short-celled textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 5.3–9.0(–12.5) × 2.8–5.0 μm, ̅ = 7.0–3.8 μm (n = 30), ̅ = 1.8, not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base small-celled and more roundish. Inner excipulum of only slightly narrower cells. Walls thin to 0.4 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ+; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB–, CR–, LUG–.

**Hairs** 20–55 × 2–4(–5) μm, narrowly conical, apically undulating to curved or hooked, more rarely straight, aseptate, rarely basally one-septate. Apex tapering to 0.3–1.0(–2.0) μm, not solidified (except for a few juvenile hairs), without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall basally thin, becoming uniformly or locally 0.4–0.7 μm thick towards apex, hyaline, refractive, smooth in all reagents, MLZ++, LUG+ (violet), fragmentarily CR++; negative in other reagents. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant, cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled to apically massively thickened cells, 8–15 × 2.8–4.0 μm.

**Asci** 35–43 × 6–8(–8.2) μm, ̅ = 40.2 × 6.8 μm (n = 23), ̅ = 6.0 in MLZ; 33–49(–53) × 5.0–6.8(–7.0) μm, ̅ = 39.3 × 6.0 μm (n = 22); ̅ = 6.6 in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature ascus apically thick to 0.6 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents, contents frequently IKI+ (reddish orange), rarely MLZ+ (faunt orange). Ascii arising from simple septa.

**Spores** 6.5–9.9(–10.6) × 2–3 μm, ̅ = 8.4 × 2.5 μm (n = 71), ̅ = 3.5 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong-elliptic to phaseolliform, with rounded to slightly tapered apices, 15 to 38% of them one-septate before and after discharge; septum thin, central, often MLZ+. Guttulae mostly inconspicuous in discharged spores, light; more prominent in spores maturing inside the asci.

**Paraphyses** cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented. Terminal cells 8–34 × 1.2–1.6 μm, ̅ = 20 × 1.4 μm (n = 12).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. This interesting and easily recognizable species is known from only two, widely separated areas. Judging from the rather large amount of lignicolous *Hyaloscyphas* studied, it seems that the scantiness of collections reflects the true rarity of *H. occulta*. The collections were made in June and August.

Ecology. In the collection from India the apothecia occur on decorticated, unidentified wood. The other collection shows apothecia on the inner side of unidentified bark. These collections agree with the general lignicolous habit of *Hyaloscypha*.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha occulta* is recognized by the firm-walled, intensively dextrinoid, smooth and curved hairs, which are unique in the genus. The small-celled excipulum is also distinctive. The firm-walled hairs may cause some confusion between *H. occulta* and *H. leuconica*. The latter species has smaller asci, but overlap exists, especially in the spore measurements. In these cases the type variety of *H. leuconica* is differentiated by its longer, more or less straight and basally widened hairs and larger-celled excipulum. The ascal bases in *H. occulta*, which I found to lack croziers, though these are mentioned in the original diagnosis (Arendholz & Sharma 1983), separate it from, e.g., such taxa as *H. leuconica var. bulbopilosa* and *H. fuckelii var. fuckelii*.

The two known collections vary only in spore and ascus characteristics. In the North American collection the spores are frequently one-septate even inside the ascus, whereas in the type material the septation developed more tardily. The asci in the type variety of *H. leuconica* are characterized by its longer, more or less straight and basally widened hairs and larger-celled excipulum. The latter species has smaller asci, but overlap exists, especially in the spore measurements. In these cases the type variety of *H. leuconica* is differentiated by its longer, more or less straight and basally widened hairs and larger-celled excipulum. The ascal bases in *H. occulta*, which I found to lack croziers, though these are mentioned in the original diagnosis (Arendholz & Sharma 1983), separate it from, e.g., such taxa as *H. leuconica var. bulbopilosa* and *H. fuckelii var. fuckelii*.

This species was described by Arendholz and Sharma (1983) under the name *H. parvula*, which is a later homonym for *H. parvula* (De Not.) Boud. Being a species with clearly thickened, refractive hair walls, *H. occulta* is close to *Hyalopeziza*, as noted by Arendholz and Sharma (1983). However, the non-septate and apically curved hairs agree with the character combination of *Hyaloscypha* and to a lesser degree with that of *Hyalopeziza* (see also discussion under "Generic relationships"). *H. occulta* would be a marginal species in *Unguiculella* also, due to the normal paraphyses and hyaline excipulum of textura prismaticata. Hence, it is best placed in *Hyaloscypha*, together with its apparently closest relatives, such as *H. leuconica var. bulbopilosa*. 
Figs. 140–141. *Hyaloscypha occulta*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm. — 140: Isotype. — 141: Korf et al. 3015.

Fig. 142. Percentage sporogram of *Hyaloscypha occulta*.

Fig. 143. The distribution of spore quotient Q in *Hyaloscypha occulta*.

The smooth and firm-walled hairs were beautifully illustrated by Arendholz and Sharma (1983). The original diagnosis accords with my results, except for the observation of ascal bases. The isotype, studied by me, had apothecia with asci arising from simple septa only. The chemical reactions of the hairs in *H. occulta* are intriguing. When LUG was added to a water mount, the hairs turned deep violet, the colour being bleached by addition of chloral hydrate. The
reversible nature of this amylloid/dextrinoid reaction was confirmed by adding MLZ to the same mount, upon which the hairs became wine-red. Such a reaction is rare in *Hyaloscypha*, in which dextrinoid hairs are mostly negative in LUG.


20. *Hyaloscypha priapi*


Apothecia gregarious to often confluent, superficial, up to 300 μm in diam when fresh, 50–250 μm when dry, cupulate throughout development, varying during ontogeny and between populations from shortly stipitate to broadly sessile. Disc shallow to almost lacking and marginal, snow-white. Colour whitish to yellowish when fresh; dry apothecia varying between the populations from light greyish brown to light ochraceous throughout, surface dough-like to pruinose. Aerial mycelium lacking or restricted to the fruitbody. Walls in ectal parts of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 5.5–7.8 μm, Q = 2.0–2.4 μm, x = 7.4 x 2.1 μm (n = 16), Q = 3.3 when fresh in water; 9–11.0 x 1.3–2.0(-2.2) μm, x = 7.6 x 1.7 μm (n = 165), Q = 4.5 in CB and MLZ; narrowly elliptic to elliptic-fusiform (in CB, MLZ), with rounded apices, straight to slightly bent, slow to rapidly becoming one-septate after discharge, such variation occurring between the populations, more rarely septate while still inside the asci; septum thin, central, MLZ–. Wall hyaline. Guttae minute, light.

Paraphyses filiform to narrowly cylindrical, unpigmented, in most populations with numerous repetitive branches, dichotomously branched in others. Terminal cells 10–28 x 0.8–1.2(-1.4) μm, x = 17.6 x 1.1 μm (n = 40).

Cultural characters (3 populations, 14 strains). Radical growth slow on MA, 8.3 mm/month (n = 47, from 3 popul., 9 strains). Mats Cream (K75) to creamy white throughout, surface dough-like to pruinose. Aerial mycelium lacking or restricted to the inoculum, snow-white, minutely cotonny, sparse. Margin distinct, even to minutely fimbriate, superficial. No hyphal strands, zonation or sector formation, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context tough at surface, odour not distint.

Growth good on BA (strain from *Betula*), moderate on PA, QA, retarded on LA. Anamorph and teleomorph production lacking in single spore and multisporal trials.

In general appearance and growth rate the mycelium matches that of *H. vitreola* and *H. querucicola*. Lack of dark colours and aerial mycelium distinguishes *H. priapi* easily from many other species of *Hyaloscypha* in culture.

Distribution and phenology. The few collections of *H. priapi* originate from widely separate areas. Judging from the ease with which the species was
found during a short stay in central Norway or Inuvik (N.W.T., Canada), it must be commoner than the small number of collections suggests. In SW Finland *H. priapi* was found in all my major collection areas. Further collections derive from the Lithuanian S.S.R., Scotland and from Czechoslovakia. The collections have been made between August and November. One collection from Finland, made in March, most probably, consisted of overwintered apothecia.

Ecology. The present species seems to be confined solely to hardwoods. Four collections originate from wood of *Betula*, two from *Quercus*, two from *Fagus*, and four from unidentified hardwood.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha priapi* is distinguished from the other species of the genus by its warted, broad and apically cincinnate hairs. The closely related *H. quercicola* often has clearly warted hairs, but their shape does not vary from cylindrical to tapering, nor are cincinnate hair apices frequent in *H. quercicola*. Furthermore, that species is differentiated by the common dextrinoid reactions, longer and MLZ-asci and broader spores. Small and narrow spores together with the often cylindrical hairs also distinguish *H. priapi* from *H. abhyalina var. spiralis*. The strongly branched paraphyses are also distinctive.

The present material varies mostly in the hairs and paraphyses. Variation in the hair morphology within an apothecium and between the populations is important in this genus. In *H. quercicola* the hairs ranged within the same apothecium from almost filiform to narrowly conical and from sparsely to densely warted. In the present species the variation extends from narrowly conical to cylindrical within an individual, but the hair granulation mostly differs between the populations. In most collections the paraphyses are highly branched in their apices, but a few populations have sparsely dichotomous paraphyses. As in other species of the genus, the spore septation varies between the populations.

The asci are short, often almost cylindrical, and fairly constant in shape. Lack of a crozier and MLZ+ apical pores are also reliable characters. The patchy dextrinoid staining is restricted to a few solidified hair apices and to a few areas of the excipulum, and a mounted apothecium often appears to be totally indextrinoid. The spore size and shape do not vary much; the great majority of the spores are characteristically narrow.

Svrček's (1977c) illustration of the lectotype shows the broad granulous hairs. A problem is posed by the contradiction between the type and some parts of Velenovský's (1934) diagnosis. Velenovský described and depicted the hairs as long, septate and tapering to an acute apex. However, the diagnosis indicated the small asci and small narrow spores characterizing the present material. Svrček (1977c) showed that the diagnosis was in fact a mixture of characters from two species. Apparently the illustration is also at least partly based on Pilát's collection from bark of *Fagus* (PRM 150884), which is placed under *H. fuckelii var. alniseda* in the present study. But the densely septate hairs described and illustrated by Velenovský are inexplicable (Svrček 1977c). Besides the lectotype and syntype, one further collection is linked with *H. priapi* by the identical herbarium name used by Velenovský. As this collection is also conspecific, it seems that Velenovský had a relatively sound concept of *H. priapi* and that the selected lectotype accords with his concept.

The generic placement of the species is difficult. Svrček listed it under *Psilocistella*, a genus with cylindrical, smooth and thin-walled hairs (Svrček 1977c, 1985). In the latter study Svrček also transferred *Hyaloscypha priapi* var. *vernalis* Velen. in *Psilocistella* and, consequently, the genus now includes elements with dextrinoid hairs and excipulum.
The dextrinoid reaction of *Hyaloscypha* is not sufficient on its own to determine the generic placement of *H. priapi*. *Psilocistella vernalis* (Velen.) Svrček has hairs typical of *Psilocistella* and the dextrinoid reaction is a rare and marginal character in that genus. During the present study I have come across many undescribed species which should be placed in *Psilocistella*. These, together with the types of *P. lignatisilis* (Velen.) Svr., *P. obsoleta* (Velen.) Svr. and *P. vernalis*, which I have also studied, indicate that the genus should embrace only species with cylindrical and septe or aseptate hairs. With the exception of *P. vernalis*, all the species lack dextrinoid reactions. Furthermore, none of the species I have seen show hairs that vary from cylindrical to tapering, as in *H. priapi*. The deforming warts are also typical of *Hyaloscypha*, and *H. priapi* is an alien element in *Psilocistella* in this respect. To my mind, *H. priapi* should not be placed in the genus *Psilocistella*.

*H. priapi* may perhaps be related to the genus *Cistella*. But as discussed earlier, a clear entity in *Cistella* is the subgenus *Verrucotricha* Mathies, with hairs bearing narrow, cyanophilous spines. These spines and the often clavate hairs clearly exclude a close relationship between *H. priapi* and such species of *Cistella*. *Cistella* also embraces species with warted hairs like those of the genus *Hyaloscypha*, but in many species the hairs are clavate or cylindrical-clavate (cf. Nannfeldt 1932, Dennis 1949) and thus clearly different. A further difference is that the warts in *Cistella* do not seem to be resinous.

The new *Cistella lagenipilus* Spooner, however, is fairly close to *H. priapi* in the solid dextrinoid apices of its lower hairs and in its hair shape and granulation (Kirk & Spooner 1984). A study of the type showed that the hairs are always coarsely granulous. Their lageniform shape is essentially the same as in *Hyaloscypha*, but they are much more robust and blunt. The present species and *Cistella lagenipilus* are best kept in separate genera. If Spooner's species turns out to be exclusively herbicolous, it will also be differentiated by its ecology.

The hair characteristics of *H. priapi* put it at one end of the range of variation in the genus. Although the hairs are often cylindrical, however, the apothecia also have more typical *Hyaloscypha* hairs and the warts deform in most mountants, which is a feature of *Hyaloscypha*. Hence, its placement in the genus seems to be justified. Possible difficulties in differentiating it from certain species of *Cistella* should be dealt with a wider study of that genus.


21. *Hyaloscypha quercicola*


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 400 μm in diam when fresh, 50–200(–300) μm when dry, cupulate throughout development, sessile or with gradually tapering base, rarely shortly stipitate on a stout, 20–40 μm high stipe. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, bordered by an inconspicuous zone of hairs, which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin thicker when dry, fleshy and incurved, slightly to totally obscuring the hymenium. Hair cover sparse to dense, snow-white. Colour greyish white to yellowish brown (L87) to greyish brown (N90) when fresh; dry apothecia ranging between the populations from greyish to ochraceous to yellowish brown (L79, L87), the hair cover obscuring these colours.

**Ectal excipulum** of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 5.5–10.0(–12) × 2.8–4.3(–4.9) μm, x = 8.1 × 3.5 μm (n = 50), Q = 2.3, not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of more elongate cells, ca. 10–15 × 2.5–3.0 μm. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.8 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ– (even after KOH pretreatment) to fragmentarily MLZ+ to MLZ++ when dry; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB−, CR−, LUG−.
Hairs 20–35(–43) x 1.8–3.5(–4.5) μm, narrowly conical to almost filiform, straight to bent, aseptate to rarely one-septate in lower half. Apex tapering to 0.8–1.5 μm, rarely swollen, in 85% of the populations often hairy, frequently bearing a lump of hyaline to pale yellowish exudate, forming in MLZ and CR, not evident in CB, CR+; solidifying matter CR++, MLZ++. Wall thin, never locally thickened (except for apices) hyaline, dull, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when fresh and dry (in three populations MLZ–), with sparse to dense, prominent warts in a majority of hairs (in two populations hairs predominantly smooth) in water, MLZ and CR, becoming less clearly warted to smooth in CB; warts deforming in MLZ and CR; BF+, CRB+, NR+, rarely CB+. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant, cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled or apically thickened cells, 8–15 x 2.0–3.8 μm.

Asci 31–55(–57) x 5.6–7.5(–8.5) μm, \( \bar{x} = 44.6 \times 6.6 \mu m \) (n = 19), Q = 6.4 when fresh in water; 33–50(–54) x 4.3–7.2(–7.4) μm, \( \bar{x} = 41 \times 6 \mu m \) (n = 43), Q = 6.7 in MLZ; 33–83(–65) x 4.7–7.0 (–7.5) μm, \( \bar{x} = 41.7 \times 5.6 \mu m \) (n = 41), Q = 7.2 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ– even after KOH pretreatment, LUG–. Wall in mature asci apically 1.0–1.8 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents; contents rarely LUG+ and MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from simple septa, in a few populations the basal septum frequently with a downward hook.

Spores 7.0–11.2(–12.5) x 2.0–2.9(–3.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 9.1 \times 2.5 \mu m \) (n = 41), Q = 3.7 when fresh in water; 6.0–9.9(–11.2) x 1.5–2.5(–3.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 7.7 \times 2.0 \mu m \) (n = 271) in CB and MLZ, Q = 3.9, elliptic to oblong-elliptic to elliptic-fusiform, with rounded to tapered apices, infrequently one-septate after being discharged, not seen to become septate while still inside the ascus; septum thin, central, MLZ–. Wall hyaline, CR–. Guttulae mostly inconspicuous when fresh in water, light, intermixed with more frequent tiny, dark bodies; in dry material alike or lacking.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, rarely apically branched or lobed, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at or above the middle of the asci. Terminal cells 13–31 x 1.0–1.8 μm, \( \bar{x} = 21.1 \times 1.3 \mu m \) (n = 40).

Cultural characters (6 populations, 15 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 11.8 mm/month (n = 35, from 3 popul., 8 strains). Mats Cream (K77) to creamy whitish, with a dough-like surface, rarely Buff (N80). Aerial mycelium lacking, or minutely cottony and restricted to 5 mm from the inoculum, whitish. Margin distinct, superficial, even to distinctly cloudy and submerged. Hyphal strands lacking. No zonation, sector formation or colour change in surrounding agar, yeast-like growth occasional. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not distinct.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, strain from *Quercus* growing well on QA, growth retarded on BA, PA, strain from *Corylus* growing well on QA, moderately well on BA, PA. Apothecial primordia formed on QA (strain from *Quercus*), but not developed further. Anamorph not produced in single spore or multisporic trials.

In general appearance *H. quercicola* resembles *H. vitreola* and *H. priapi* in culture. It differs greatly in growth rate from the former species, but the difference from *H. priapi* is smaller, though still recognizable. A smooth-haired population was also obtained in culture and it showed the typical morphology of rough-haired populations on MA. Such variation between the populations can be accepted in *H. quercicola*.

Distribution and phenology. The species seems to be restricted to central, western and northern Europe:

![Fig. 154. Percentage sporogram of Hyaloscypha quercicola.](image-url)
of hardwood species is evident in 1/3 of the present collections from England were made in March and evidently increases towards September–October. The two in the north.

In July and the number of fruiting populations apparently increases towards September–October. The two collections from England were made in March and May. *H. quercicola* is a relatively late-fruiting species (Fig. 16).

Ecology. *Hyaloscypha quercicola* is a hardwood species. The tendency to fruit on inner or outer bark of hardwood species is evident in 1/3 of the present material: *Quercus* (2), *Betula* (2), *Fagus* (1), *Populus* (1), *Prunus avium* (1), unidentified (2). The rest of the material shows the following hosts: *Quercus* (9), *Corylus* (2), *Betula* (1), *Crataegus* (1), unidentified (4). It seems that the species fruits most often on oak, and has a corticolous habit more often than the other members of *Hyaloscypha*.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha quercicola* is recognized under the microscope by the consistently MLZ–asci. *H. intacta* shows the same character, but has larger spores and asci and typically smooth hairs. In *H. albohyalina* and *H. fuckelii* var. *fuckelii*, populations with consistently MLZ–asci or asci MLZ+ only after KOH pretreatment are rare. Such rare populations can be distinguished by the clearly warted, short hairs, the small spores and asci of *H. quercicola*, and by the lack of croziers in that species. Hence, recognition of *H. quercicola* seldom causes serious problems.

The populations of the present species vary very little. In all but two, the hairs are strongly warted and in most of them the hairs have a tendency to apical solidification. The hairs are often markedly different when mounted in CB and MLZ: in CB they are predominantly smooth, because the warts are lost during heating; in MLZ the warts are visible and only slightly deformed. Many characters do not vary within or between the populations: ascus and spore size, ascal bases, MLZ–apical pores, spore shape, and the small-celled excipulum are constant characters in *H. quercicola*.

Due to the heterogeneous type specimen, *H. quercina* var. *quercina* is linked with the present species. The type is a mixture of three taxa: *H. aureliella*, the present species and a species on which the protologue was based. Uncertainty arose from the transfer of *H. quercina* to *Psilocistella* and its lectotypification (Svrček 1977c, 1985). Svrček gave no description of *H. quercina*, which according to the original diagnosis (Velenovský 1934) has cylindrical and septate hairs, much resembling the paraphyses. The cylindrical shape of the hairs in the lectotype fragment is evident from Svrček’s (1977c) discussion under *H. priapi* Velen. var. *vernalis* Velen. But in a more recent discussion of var. *vernalis* (Svrček 1985), asci characterized by MLZ–apices are indirectly cited as typical of *H. quercina*. This rare character indicates that the lectotype also contained *H. quercicola*.

To clarify the typification, Dr. Svrček kindly re-examined the type material and separated the lectotypic element, after which it was studied again by me. The apothecia matching the original diagnosis are senescent and totally devoid of asci. The spore size matches *H. quercicola*, which suggests that the difference in the hair shape may have been overlooked by Velenovský and that the part of the diagnosis referring to the hymenial characters may be based on *H. quercicola*. The indirect reference to MLZ–asci by Svrček (1985) is probably the result of mounting one of the apothecia of *H. quercicola*, present in abundance and in good condition on other wooden chips in the collection. Likewise, the proposed exclusion of *Psilocistella quercina* from that genus (Huhtinen 1987d) is based on a species not belonging to the lectotype.

Of the two taxa in the specimen which possibly affected the original diagnosis of *H. quercina*, the one with hairs matching the illustration seems a reasonable choice. It is possible that the senescent apothecia included a few younger apothecia, from which Velenovský extracted the ascus size for the diagnosis. Hence, the provisional selection by Dr. Svrček is supported here. This places *H. quercina* in *Psilocistella*, for which a combination already exists, though the species remains of uncertain identity.

Fortunately another name with a more uniform type collection exists for naming the present taxon,
vz. Uncinia quercicola Velen. A lectotypification was indicated by Svrček on the label and my studies confirmed that the specimen fits the description fairly well. The spore length was given by Velenovsky as 4–6 μm, but a more comprehensive range is 6–9 μm. In all other respects also the specimen matches the bulk of the present material.

Exsiccatae studied: Sydow, P., Mycotheca Marchica 2846 (K, NY).


22. Hyaloscypha secalina var. secalina


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 400 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, sessile or with a short and incurved margin. Disc shallow when dry, bordered by an incurved stipe. Hair cover sparse to dense, white. Colour varying from yellowish brown to deep reddish brown (S15), modified by the hair cover.

Ecctum excipulum of textura prismaticata, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 7.4–14.0 x 3–5 μm, x = 11.0 x 3.9 μm (n = 15), Q = 2.8, not notably changing shape or size towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum a prominent layer of textura porrecta, cells 9.6–16.6 x 1.4–2.6 μm, x = 13.2 x 2.0 μm (n = 10). Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.5 μm thick, becoming thinner inwards, basally up to 0.8 μm thick, MLZ+.

Hairs 20–55 x 2.0–3.2 μm, narrowly conical, straight to apically slightly cincinnate, asceptate. Apex tapering gradually to 0.5–0.8 μm, occasionally inconspicuously solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, dull, MLZ+, smooth or rarely bearing a few tiny, apical warts not deformed in MLZ or CB. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant, cylindrical-clavate, thin-walled cells, 12–19 x 2.5–3.0 μm.

Asci 39–47 x 4.4–4.8 μm, x = 44.8 x 4.6 μm (n = 5), Q = 9.8 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++. Contents not turning bright orange in MLZ. Asci arising from criers.

Spores 7.0–10.3 x 1–2 μm, x = 8.4 x 1.4 μm (n = 16), Q = 6.1 in CB, cylindrical to oblong-elliptic, rarely fusiform-elliptic, asceptate. Wall hyaline. Gutulae mostly lacking, only minute, dark bodies present.

Paraphyses cylindrical, unpigmented. Terminal cells 17–31 x 1.3–2.1 μm, x = 23.2 x 1.8 μm (n = 4).

Characteristic cultures. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The sole collection originates from central Bohemia in Czechoslovakia and dates from early August.

Ecology. According to Velenovsky’s notes, the collection which Svrček selected as lectotype was made from dead culms of Secale cereale. H. secalina, with its two varieties, belongs to the ecologically deviating species of Hyaloscypha, apparently not capable of fruiting on ligneous substrates. The type variety of H. fuckelii also grows on herbaceous substrates, although the main substrate is wood. Another species adapted to growing on herbaceous litter, H. herbarum, has not been collected on monocotyledons.

Discussion. The delimitation of H. secalina is somewhat problematic. I know 11 herb-derived collections of Hyaloscypha species, with relatively small and elongated spores. One of these, from Libertia, is a perfect match with the core of H. fuckelii var. fuckelii. Four other collections, all on monocotyledons and with a large proportion of clearly elongated spores, are included in that variety although their spores lie at the limit of the range of variation in var. fuckelii. They do differ, however, from the almost cylindrical spores of H. secalina. Being linked with var. fuckelii by the collection from Libertia, they are best included in that wood-prefering species. One collection on gramineous leaves is filed under H. fuckelii var. alniseda.

The remaining five collections can be separated into two well-defined taxa on the basis of the ascus formation. In the type variety, the asci arise from criers and in var. paludicola from simple septa. The other differences between the two varieties are discussed under var. paludicola. All these collections
are characterized by almost cylindrical, very narrow spores, which are uncommon in the genus. As these collections are similar in ecology and morphology, and separated from related species by the spore morphology, they are here accepted as a species. Due to the scanty data, its delimitation will need to be confirmed by further material.

Svrček (1985) correctly stressed the closeness to the type variety of H. fuckelii (as H. perpusilla). It is possible that Velenovsky’s authentic material also contained elements here placed under H. fuckelii var. fuckelii. H. secalina was reported from England by Clark (1980), but I have not seen the collection.

In addition to the spores, the distinct layer of texture porrecta in the inner excipulum may characterize the present taxon. In var. fuckelii the inner layers are formed by narrowing texture intricata. Typical texture porrecta is seen only rarely, and in such specimens it is relatively inconspicuous.

The present taxon is easily differentiated from H. herbarum by the narrow spores and croziers. The asci in H. herbarum are also wider.

Material studied: Czechoslovakia. Bohemia: Mnichovec, 1925 JV (PRM, type).

23. Hyaloscypha secalina var. paludicola, var. nov.

A variate typica valde similis, sed ascis parvis et non unicellatis et pilis lageniformibus et resinosis differt.

Fig. 159. Percentage sporogram of Hyaloscypha secalina var. paludicola.

Fig. 160. The distribution of spore quotient Q in Hyaloscypha secalina var. paludicola.


**Apothecia** gregarious, superficial, up to 300 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, sessile or with a gradually narrowing base when younger. Disc shallow when dry, bordered by a copiously incurved margin. Hair cover equal, dense, white. Colour white when fresh; dry apothecia very pale greyish to very pale yellowish.

**Ectal excipulum** of texture prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic to somewhat roundish, 7.0–12.8 x 3.2–6.3 μm, $\bar{x} = 9.5 \times 5.0 \mu m$ (n = 20), $Q = 1.9$. Inner excipulum of narrower texture prismatica or an inconspicuous layer of texture porrecta, 9–12.8 x 2.0–3.4 μm, $\bar{x} = 10.7 \times 2.7 \mu m$ (n = 10). Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.5 μm thick, MLZ+ in two populations, MLZ– and only basally faintly faintly faintly faintly faintly faintly MLZ+ in the other; TB+, fragmentarily BP+, CR+, CRB+, NR+, CB–, LUG–.

**Hairs** 18–35 x 2.8–4.3 μm, lageniform, aseptate. Apex tapering gradually to 0.5–0.8 μm, occasionally inconspicuously thickened, frequently bearing an apical resinous lump, deformed in CB, MLZ and CR, stable in IKI, remnants CB+, CR+. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened, dull, smooth, MLZ+ in two populations, MLZ– in the other, negative in all other reagents.

**Asci** 23–35(–36) x 3.3–4.9(–5.6) μm, $\bar{x} = 28.7 \times 4.1 \mu m$ (n = 32), $Q = 7.1$ in MLZ; 21–30(–34) x 3.7–4.8(–5.0) μm, $\bar{x} = 26.5 \times 4.1 \mu m$ (n = 21), $Q = 6.6$ in CB, eight-spored, cylindric-clavate, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+, LUG+ (blue). Contents not turning bright orange in MLZ, infrequently and inconspicuously LUG+. Ascii arising from simple septa.

**Spores** 5.5–10.4(–11.0) x 1.1–1.7(–2.0) μm, $\bar{x} = 7.6 \times 1.4 \mu m$ (n = 96), $Q = 5.6$ in CB and MLZ, cylindrical to oblong-elliptic, rarely fusiform-elliptic, aseptate to frequently one-septate in one collection. Gutulae lacking to minute, light.

**Paraphyses** cylindrical to apically slightly widened, unpigmented. Terminal cells 14–29 x 1.2–2.2 μm, $\bar{x} = 20.4 \times 1.7 \mu m$ (n = 16).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. This variety is known from four collections from southwestern and central Finland and northern Norway. These collections date to early July and August.

Ecology. As in the type variety, the collections originate from herbaceous litter, two of the Finnish collections and the Norwegian collection from Po-
tentilla palustris, the fourth from Eriophorum vaginatum. The collections have been made in paludified sites, as was apparently the case with the type of var. secalina (Velenovsky 1934). The collections of H. fuckelii var. fuckelii from Juncus, Molinia and Typha are from the same type of habitat.

Discussion. Relatively numerous features distinguish var. paludicola from the type variety, but the scanty material makes the taxonomic value of the less clear-cut differences uncertain. Once again, the ascal intact. It seems that the two varieties of naturat.

Resin. The remnants of this apical lump are clearly scanty material makes the taxonomic value of the less resoment. It seems that the two varieties of H. secalina are closely linked in ecology and spore characteristics but differ in many other characters.

The present variety is distinguished from other species of Hyaloscypha by its ascal bases, exceptionally narrow spores and ecology. Rare herbaceous, long-spored collections of H. fuckelii var. alniseda are separated from var. paludicola by the latter's narrow cylindrical spores.


24. Hyaloscypha strobilicola, sp. nov.
Apothecia cupulata, sessilia, minuter pilosa; specimen exsiccatum documentum. Excipulum externum textura prismatica, cellulis 3.2-11.0 x 3.2-7.0 μm, prismaticis vel aliquantum rotundatis, aliquantum crassotunicatis, hyalinos, in solutione Melzeri non coloratis. Pili 25-40(-48) x 1.8-3.0 μm, anguste conici, in solutione Melzeri non colorati, levae vel minuter incrastatae, in aqua exudato resinoso, aseptatae, tenuiter tunicatae. Asci 25-44 x 3.8-5.2 μm, octospori, amyloidei, in basi incrustati. Sporae 4.2-6.6 x 1.6-2.0 μm, ellipsoidae vel oblongo-ellipsoidae, non sepatae. Paraphyses filiformes, 0.8-1.3 μm latae, cellulis terminalibus 9-34 μm longis.


Apothecia gregarious to confluent, superficial, up to 250 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, narrowly to broadly sessile. Disc concave, bordered by a fleshy, copiously incurred, somewhat raised margin. Hair cover dense, equal, white to yellowish. Colour varying from very light yellowish brown to orange brown (N40); apothecia covered by lumps of hyaline to brown resin when dry.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic to more roundish, 5.2-11.0 x 3.2-7.0 μm, \( \bar{x} = 8.5 \times 4.4 \text{ μm} \) (n = 30), Q = 1.9, becoming smaller and more regularly prismatic towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of only slightly narrower textura prismatica. Walls in ectal parts 0.4-0.8 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ-; NR+, TB+, fragmentarily BF+, CRB+, CB-, CR-, LUG-.

Hairs 25-40(-48) x 1.8-3.0 μm, narrowly conical, straight to slightly flexuose, aseptate, not containing amyloid matter. Apex gradually tapering to 0.4-1.0 μm, never prominently solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally thickened, dull, hyaline, smooth to moderately encrusted in MLZ, more often perfectly smooth in CB, negative in all reagents, frequently bearing lumps of amorphous, resinosous matter. Resin persistent in water based stains, CR and KOH, dissolving in MLZ and CB; BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, LUG-.

Asci 28-44(-48) x 3.8-5.2 μm, \( \bar{x} = 33.5 \times 4.4 \text{ μm} \) (n = 35), Q = 9.6 in MLZ; 25-41(-43) x 3.2-4.3(-4.5) μm, \( \bar{x} = 33.4 \times 4.0 \text{ μm} \) (n = 17), Q = 8.5 in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex, often with an elongated and slender basal part. Apical pore MLZ++ when dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.4-0.6 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents not staining bright orange in MLZ, rarely and inconspicuously LUG+. Asci arising from croziers, bases of free asci often conspicuously bifurcate.

Spores 4.2-6.6(-8.0) x 1.6-2.0(-2.2) μm, \( \bar{x} = 5.4 \times 1.9 \text{ μm} \) (n = 126), Q = 2.9 in CB and MLZ; elliptic to oblone elliptic, with rounded to slightly tapered apices, aseptate, often with resinous/oleaceous, CR- contents when mature. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulae lacking to inconspicuous in dry material.

Paraphyses filiform, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of the uppermost 1/3. Terminal cells 9-34 x 0.8-1.3 μm, \( \bar{x} = 21.3 \times 1.1 \text{ μm} \) (n = 25).

Cultural characters. Not known.
Distribution and phenology. The three collections and the ample data on the distribution of the closely related *H. aureliella* suggest that this species is restricted to a Mediterranean climate. Due to the coniferous substrate and the resinous exudate, *H. strobilicola* var. *strobilicola* is likely to appear under *H. aureliella* (*H. stevensonii*) in herbaria. The present material of var. *strobilicola* originates from California and central Italy, and was collected in late October and November.

Ecology. The collections have been made from cone scales of *Pinus sabiniana* (California) and *P. pinea* (Italy). The Californian sites have been sunny and open to sparsely wooded. Unlike the other species of the genus, *H. strobilicola* may therefore be thermophilic. There also seems to be a marked ecological difference from *H. aureliella*, which has been found on cone scales only once.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha strobilicola* var. *strobilicola* is closely related to *H. aureliella*, which it resembles in the resinous exudate, small spores, generally indextrinoid excipulum, filiform paraphyses and occurrence on softwoods. The distinguishing characters are found in the asci, hairs and excipulum. The asci arise from croziers in both, but many ascal bases in var. *strobilicola* show prominent bifurcation, a character not found in other species of *Hyaloscypha*. The ascal contents do not turn orange in
H. aureliella, justified. Although the hairs are notably tapering, filled with resin, which remains unstained in CR.

25. *Hyaloscypha strobilicola var. parvispora*, var. nov.

A varietate typica valde similis, sed sporis parvis et ascis non uncinatis differre.

Holotype: U.S.A. California: Western part of Yosemite National Park, roadside along highway 120, on decaying cone scales of *Pinus lambertiana* Doug., 11.V.1962 Bonar (CUP 47333).

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic to more roundish, 6.0–12.8 x 3.0–7.2 μm, $\bar{x} = 8.4 \times 4.7 \mu m$ (n = 40), $Q = 1.8$, becoming smaller and more regularly prismatic towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica to textura porrecta, 8–10 x 2–3 μm. Walls in ectal parts MLZ–except for scattered dextrinoid areas in one collection.

Hairs 18–30(–43) x 2.0–3.6 μm narrowly conical to slightly lageniform. Wall thin, never locally thickened, smooth to clearly encrusted in MLZ, smooth to rarely inconspicuously encrusted in CB.

Asci 19–34 x 3.7–5.0 μm, $\bar{x} = 25.3 \times 4.1 \mu m$ (n = 25), $Q = 7.5$ in MLZ; 20–42 x 3.3–5.0 μm, $\bar{x} = 30.0 \times 4.0 \mu m$ (n = 12), $Q = 6.4$ in CB; arising from simple septa.

Spores 3.2–5.7(–6.0) x 1.2–2.0 μm, $\bar{x} = 4.4 \times 1.5 \mu m$ (n = 120), $Q = 2.9$ in CB and MLZ; elliptic to oblong-elliptic, often with resinaceous/oleaceous, CR–contents when mature.

Paraphyses filiform, terminal cells 12–20 x 0.9–1.2 μm, $\bar{x} = 15.8 \times 1.0 \mu m$ (n = 10).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Only Californian collections are known, and so the two varieties of *H. strobilicola* have somewhat similar distributions. The collections date from May and November.

Ecology. Both populations have fruited on cone scales of *Pinus lambertiana* and the ecology is similar to that of the type variety.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha strobilicola var. parvispora* is very similar to the type variety. However, it can easily be distinguished by its asci arising from simple septa. The spore sizes partially overlap, but var. *parvispora* tends to have smaller spores. The ascus bases serve as a rapid means of differentiation from rare strobilicolous populations of *H. aureliella*. Many mature, discharged spores show the resinous/oleaceous, MLZ– contents also characteristic of the type variety.

26. Hyaloscypha usitata, sp. nov.

Apothecia cupulata, sessilia vel basali ter constricta, minuter pilosa; specimina exsiccata armeniaca vel aurantiaca. Exci­pulum externum textura prismatica, cellulis 6.0–12.2 x 3.5– 6.3 μm, aliquantum crassotunicatis, hyalinis, in solutione Melzeri vinosis. Pili 26–48 x 3.2–5.8(-6.2) μm, lageniformes vel anguste conici, resinosi vel non resinosi, in solutione Melzeri vinosis, raro non colorati, aseptati, tenue tunicati, in collectio unico in apice cincinnati, saepe solidi. Asci 38–51(- 52) x 7.0–9.0(-9.2) μm in solutione Melzeri, non amyloidei sed post solutione kalii amyloidei, in basi uncinati. Sporae 7.7–11.5(-12.1) x 2.2–3.2(-3.8) μm, ellipsioideae vel oblongo-ellipsioideae, septatae vel non septatae. Paraphyses cylindraceae vel in apice minuter dilatatae, 1.3–2.0 μm latae, cellulis terminalibus 17–35 μm longis.


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 250 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, sessile or with a gradually tapering base. Margin copious when dry, incurved and typically obscuring most of the hymenium. Hair cover dense at the margin, sparse below, snow­white. Colour varying within a given population from light greyish to Apricot (L65) to orange brown (M59).

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic, 6.0–12.2 x 3.5– 6.3 μm, x = 9.8 x 4.7 μm (n = 23), Q = 2.1, not changing size or shape towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.6 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ++ to MLZ+; CRB+, TB+, fragmentarily BF+, CR+, NR+, CB−, LUG−.

Hairs 26–48 x 3.2–5.8(-6.2) μm, lageniform to narrowly conical, straight to bent, in one population apically frequently cincinnate, aseptate. Apex taper­ing to 0.5–1.5 μm, in two populations not solidified, in one population frequently solidified, solidifying matter MLZ−, BF+, faintly CR+; CB−, CRB−, NR−, LUG−, TB−. Wall thin, in the cincinnate apex locally
minutely thickened, which gives the wall a warted appearance, smooth, MLZ+, MLZ+ to MLZ− in one population, with or without scattered lumps of hyaline to yellowish, resinous matter, partly deforming in CB and MLZ, resin faintly CR+, NR+, TB+, CRB-. Marginal hairs intermixed with abundant to scanty, clavate, thin-walled cells, 10–23 × 3–6 μm.

Asci 38–51(−52) × 7.0–9.0(−9.2) μm,  = 42.9 × 7.8 μm (n = 20),  = 5.6 in MLZ; 34–48(−50) × 5.8–6.8(−7.0) μm,  = 40.6 × 6.3 μm (n = 29),  = 6.4 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ−, MLZ++ after KOH pretreatment, LUG+ (red and blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.4–1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents frequently LUG+ and MLZ+ (orange). Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 7.7–11.5(−12.1) × 2.2–3.2(−3.8) μm,  = 9.4 × 2.9 μm ( = 124),  = 3.3 in CB and MLZ; elliptic to oblong-elliptic, with rounded apices, 4–6% of the discharged spores one-septate in two populations, very rarely septate while still inside the asci, asceptate in one population. Wall hyaline, not turning brown in aged spores. Guttulae numerous, prominent, light, separate to coalescent in CB and MLZ; in spores with CB− contents one or two, oily, yellowish guttulae.

Paraphyses cylindrical to apically slightly widened, unpigmented. Terminal cells 17–35 × 1.3–2.0 μm,  = 24.7 × 1.7 μm (n = 24).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The material originates from the northern Andes, two collections were made in the same area in Colombia and one in Venezuela. They date from June and July.

Ecology. The collections differ ecologically from each other. The type grew on a small chip of unidentified wood and the apothecia occur on both naked wood and abundant pyrenomycetous fungi. The other Colombian collection is on unidentified bark. In the third collection, the apothecia occur on wood of Espeletia.

Discussion. As in H. nipponica, the asci have a plug, which is negative if put straight into MLZ, but shows deep staining after KOH pretreatment. In IKI the plug varies from red to blue within the same mount. The dextrinoid hairs are of the same type as in H. fuckelii, except in the collection from Venezuela (see below). The spore and ascus size distinguish H. usitata from H. fuckelii. Without the MLZ reaction the present species might be confused with the widespread H. albohyalina var. albohyalina. However, the hairs of the latter are warted and apically wider and show MLZ++ solidifications, although the variational range is partly overlapping. Resin and MLZ− asci are exceptional in var. albohyalina. At present the taxa seem clearly separate. The narrowly conical to filiform, often somewhat refractive hairs of H. vitreola assist in distinguishing it from H. usitata, as do also the consistently MLZ+ asci.

The two collections from Colombia are identical, but variability in the hairs is seen between them and the collection from Venezuela. The other morphological features are alike. In the Venezuelan collection many hairs are apically solidified, and apices are often cincinnate. The clavate marginal cells have typical apical inclusions, which are not refractive in any mountant used. These characters are not present in the other two collections. Although the hairs in the Venezuelan material appear warted, this is not the case. The appearance is caused by minute wall thickenings situated at the cincinnate parts of the wall. The hairs in this material are also slightly more lageniform and lack the scanty resin present in the other two collections. The Venezuelan collection has asceptate spores.

From H. leuconica it seems clear that cincinnate apices alone do not justify separation at the species level. In many Hyaloscyphas the presence or absence of apical hair solidifications and spore septa varies
between the populations. As the collections of *H. usitata* differ only in these respects, they are kept together for the time being.


27. *Hyaloconia vitreola*


**Apothecia**


**Apothecia**


**Apothecia**


**Apothecia**

Figs. 173–176. *Hyaloscypha vitreola*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm.
contents with one regular, globose, light guttula at each end.

Paraphyses cylindrical or slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring at the level of lowermost 1/3. Terminal cells 17–58 x (1.3–)1.5–2.5(–2.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 31.9 \times 1.9 \mu m \) (n = 148).

Cultural characters (9 populations, 25 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 7.6 mm/month (n = 91, from 5 popul., 17 strains). Mats Cream (K75) to Straw (K79) to yellowish brown (M77) to Buff (N80) or whitish, raised, often strongly folded or convoluted, surface dough-like. Aerial mycelium lacking, but densely woolly, grey (N92) mycelium abundant after years in storage, occasionally covering the inoculum. Margin distinct, even, superficial. Hypothal strands lacking or inoculum with scattered, erect, white strands. Zonation rare, sector formation lacking, but rarely with dark brown (T71) to grey areas. No colour change in surrounding agar. Context tough at surface, odour not distinct.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate on BA, PA, QA, producing apothecia on MA after 16 months (single-spore strain), on BA after 8 months (single-spore and multisporo), producing apothecia primordia on PA, QA, these not developed further. Anamorph not produced in single spore or multisporo trials.

**H. vitreola** is easily recognized in culture due to the slow growth rate, light colouring and the often folded to convoluted surface. Occasionally the mats become up to 10 mm high, gyrose, and may be hollow inside. Isolations were made from populations with thin-walled and firm-walled hairs, septate and aseptate spores, and smaller and larger-celled excipula. All these populations were identical in culture.

Distribution and phenology. The distribution area of *H. vitreola* is large and so far the species is known from central, western and northern Europe, the U.S.A., the Caucasus and the Soviet Far East. The species is fairly common in North Europe. In the temperate and boreal zone *H. vitreola* fruits from March to November. A clear peak is reached during the summer months, and from September the fruiting populations diminish.

Ecology. In the present material the substrate of 72 collections could be determined as hardwood; in eight cases the collector reported a hardwood substrate and in four collections the wood could not be determined. *H. vitreola* prefers very soft, water-soaked inner wood which has been extensively degraded by other organisms. More rarely it is found growing on inner or outer bark (2 collections from *Betula*, one from *Alnus*, one unidentified). The substrates were indicated as follows: *Alnus* (22 collections), *Betula* (14), *Fagus* (3), *Acer* (1), *Populus tremula* (1), *Prunus avium* (1), *P. padus* (1), *P. spinosa* (2), *Prunus sp.* (1) and *Ulmus* (1). I have not seen any collection from *Quercus*.

Discussion. *Hyaloscypha vitreola* is a well-delimited species with relatively little variation. Diagnostic characters are the large asci showing croziers, large spores and smooth, narrow hairs. Even the smallest spores are usually larger than those of the allied *H. leuconica*, which is also a smooth-haired species, tending to have thickened hair walls. Populations with dwarfish narrow hairs are, however, not common in *H. leuconica* and these two species are fairly easily separated. Dry material of *Hyaloscypha fucellii* also has smooth hairs, but fresh hairs are often covered by loose, minute roughness, which is never

---

**Fig. 177.** Percentage sporogram of *Hyaloscypha vitreola.*
present in *H. vitreola*, and the hairs often have thickened or globose apices or clearly widened bases. The overlap in ascal and spore size is slight and *H. fuckelii* var. *alniseda* does not have croziers.

The hair and spore characteristics separate *Hyaloscypha vitreola* from *H. albohyalina* var. *albohyalina*. Although the spore sizes overlap considerably, the shape is clearly more elongate in the latter. In *H. vitreola*, the spores are less variable than in *H. albohyalina* var. *albohyalina*, whose small-spored populations are thus easily recognized. But the spore characters should be matched with hair characters to ensure correct identification. In *H. vitreola* the hairs are smooth in all reagents, or very rarely and inconsistently bear one to four tiny apical warts. The hairs are very narrow in their elongated apical part, where the wall is thickened and refractive. They also lack prominent solidifications at the extreme apices. In the type variety of *H. albohyalina*, the hairs are shorter, thin-walled, roughened by abundant, deforming warts and often have solidified apices. The cultures of these species differ markedly. The other, sometimes smooth-haired variety of *H. albohyalina* is easily distinguished by the asci without croziers and by spores of the same type as in var. *albohyalina*.

The spores and asci in *H. intacta* have the same size range as in *H. vitreola*, but the species are not likely to be confused, because the asci of *H. intacta* arise from simple septa and are consistently negative in MLZ and the short hairs have prominent apical solidifications.

Constant characters of *H. vitreola* are the hair shape, lack of hair roughness, lack of massive solidifications, spore size and shape, cultural characters, and to a lesser degree the ascal size. The ascal size varies mainly between populations. Spore septation and hair wall thickness are more variable. Populations with thin-walled hairs are in a clear minority and variation often occurs in the same apothecium. Spore septation tends to vary between the populations. Those with consistently asceptate spores are few and show no connection with the substrate, time of fruiting or geographical origin. As in most of the *Hyaloscypha* species, the excipulum varies between the populations, which can roughly be arranged in small- and large-celled types. The total variation between the populations of *H. vitreola* is relatively small and warrants no subdivisions.

Earlier treatments of *H. vitreola* are few. It was partly covered by Velenovsky's concept of *H. perpusilla* and coincides with the greater part of *H. hyalina* "form 4". Dennis (1956) studied authentic material of *Peziza vitreola* and deduced the affinity to *Hyaloscypha*. But the unclarified status of the name (see below) apparently resulted in the species remaining "forgotten", in spite of Dennis's (1956) study and typification. *Hyaloscypha vitreola* was included in the key by Raitiiri (1970a), who used the name in the original sense.

In a recent conservation proposal, typification of *Hyaloscypha* with *H. vitreola* was suggested (Huhtinen & Cannon 1987), and the confused interpretation of the species was discussed. My own studies of the original material of *Peziza vitreola* in Karsten's herbarium, and also those by Dennis (1956), show that Karsten's concept of the species was clear. The discrepancy indicated by Nannfeldt (1932) and Raschle (1978) is due to unfortunate confusion in Fungi Exsiccati Fennici 731: the convolutes in UPS and H contain a helotiaceous species. Despite the slightly too pointed spores, the illustration and description of *H. vitreola* by Boudier (1905–1910, 1911) may represent Karsten's species. The narrow hairs with sparse septa and firm walls, the large ascii, the size and biguttulate nature of the spores and occurrence on frondose wood all speak for this interpretation. In view of the abundant original material and Boudier's possibly correct interpretation, *H. vitreola* is a convenient choice for the generic type.

Exsiccatae studied: Karsten, P., Fungi Fenniae Exsiccati 731 (K).

180


HAMATOCANTHOSCYPHA


Uncinia Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 293, 1934, nom. illeg. (Art. 64.1). — Lectotype (Raitviir Uncinia /aricionis rarey sessile on a gradually tapering base. Disc shallow to plano-convex, margin consisting of a thin to middle flanks prominent layer of hairs, not incurved when fresh, rarely sparse or prominent. Colour whitish to dark greyish when fresh, in one species brown, more rarely blackish or bright yellow. Dry apothecia whitish to yellowish brown, more rarely blackish when fresh, alike or blackish when dry, excipular walls hyaline under the microscope except for stipe base. Walls delimitation from the thin subhymenium. Walls in ectal parts thin to 1.2 μm thick, hyaline to dark brown, MLZ−, MLZ+ (faint blue) in two species, in one taxon with amyloid nodules. Hairs almost cylindrical to narrowly conical, rarely lageniform, unci­nate, more rarely straight or helicoid, aseptate to basally two-septate. Apex blunt, more rarely tapering to a fine apex, thin-walled, rarely inconspicuously solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, hyaline to dark brown, smooth to warted, MLZ−. Warts stable to deforming in CB and MLZ. Hairs without resinous exudates or these very inconspicuous, in one species and one variant containing a faint yellow pigment dissolving in CB and MLZ. Asci cylindrical-clavate, eight-spored, mean length ranging between ca. 21 and 60 μm, mean width between 2.9 and 8.7 μm, pore MLZ+, more rarely MLZ−, asci arising from croziers, in one taxon from simple septa. Spores mostly small and cuneiform-subfusiform or elliptic, rarely larger and elliptic, mean length ranging between 3.7 and 11.0 μm, mean width between 1.3 and 3.2 μm, aseptate, more rarely septate, septum MLZ−, aguttulate to clearly guttulate. Paraphyses cylindrical to apically slightly widened, mean width of lower parts ranging between 1.2 and 2.0 μm, not protruding clearly above the level of the asci, unpigmented, in one species and one variant containing similar pigment to that seen inside the hairs, sparsely dichotomously branched, terminal cells often longer than the asci. Inhabiting wood litter and ferns, rarely on leaves (except needles) or bulky wood.

Key to species and varieties of Hamatocanthoscypha

The spore measurements were made on material mounted in CB or MLZ, the asci measurements on material in CB.

1 Apothecia whitish when fresh, light coloured when dry, lacking bright yellow or dark brown colours, excipular walls hyaline under the microscope except for stipe base

— Apothecia bright yellow, brown or greyish brown when fresh, alike or blackish when dry, excipular walls hyaline to clearly pigmented, brown colour not restricted to the very base of stipe

2 Apothecia bright yellow when fresh and dry, hairs and paraphyses with prominent yellow pigment when fresh in water

— Apothecia with brown to blackish colours on flanks or stipe basally prominently blackish

3 Asci 46–57 μm long, plug MLZ−, spores elliptic to broadly elliptic, 2.2–3.2 μm wide

— Asci 29–45 μm long, plug MLZ+, spores cuneiform-subfusiform, 1.2–2.6 μm wide

4 Hairs showing one-sided thickenings, dry apothecia blackish

— Hair walls of uniform thickness, dry apothecia with variable colouring, blackish to brown to cream-coloured

37 H. uncipila

32 H. melanobasis

35 H. uncinata var. uncinata

36 H. uncinata var. phaeotricha
28. Hamatocanthoscypha helicotricha sp. nov.

Apothecia cupulata, stipitata, minuter pilosa; specimina excisa straminea, pilii nivei. Excipulum externum textura prismatic a sed cellulis variabilibus, elongatis, prismaticis vel isodiametricis, 11.0-19.5(-21.0) x 5.0-10.6(-11.8) μm, aliquan tum crassotunicatis, hyalinis, in solutione Melzeri non colora tinis. Pili 15-38 x 2.3-4.3 μm, angustae conici vel fere cylind rati, helicoidei vel uncinati. Apices helicoidae distinguuntur aseptati vel basaliiter biseptati, in solutione Melzeri non colorati, Asci 54-74 x 7.5-9.4 μm, octospori, non amyloidei, uncinati. Sporae 9.8-12.2(-12.8) x 2.8-3.8(-4.0) μm, ellipsoidae vel oblongo-ellipsoidae, saepe unisepitate, manife ste gutulaeae. Paraphyses cylindraceae, 1.8-2.0 μm latae, cellulis terminalibus 31-48 μm longis.


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, 100-200 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, closely set, pileipellate, with up to 100 μm high and 70 μm wide stipe. Margin fleshy and incurved, partly obscuring the hymenium when dry. Hair cover dense, minute, white. Colour Straw (K79) when dry, modified by the overall hair cover.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic to elongated or more isodiamet ric, 11.0-19.5(-21.0) x 5.0-10.6(-11.8) μm, x = 14.6 x 6.6 μm (n = 30), Q = 2.2, becoming narrower and elongated towards margin, on stipe narrowly prismatic. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica. Walls in ectal parts 0.4-0.8 μm thick, hyaline, CB+, MLZ-.

Hairs 15-38 x 2.3-4.3 μm, almost cylindrical to narrowly conical, apically coiled to uncinate, aseptate to basally two-septate. Apex blunt, tapering to 1.2-2.3 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, hyaline, dull, never locally prominently thickened, CB-, MLZ-, smooth.

Asci 54-74 x 7.5-9.4 μm, x = 59.4 x 8.7 μm (n = 5), Q = 6.9 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ- even after KOH pretreatment. Walls in mature ascus apically 0.8 μm thick. Contents MLZ-. Ascus arising from croziers.

Sporae 9.8-12.2(-12.8) x 2.8-3.8(-4.0) μm, x = 11.0 x 3.2 μm (n = 24), Q = 3.5 in CB and MLZ, elliptic to oblong-elliptic, frequently one-septate, septum MLZ-, wall not seen to turn brownish in aged spores. Paraphyses conspicuous, numerous, light, spores with CB- contents typically containing two regular, large, yellowish gutulaeae.

Paraphyses cylindrical, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring below the level of the asci. Terminal cells 31-48 x 1.8-2.0 μm, x = 41 x 2 μm (n = 6).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Known only from the type collection.

Ecology. The type grew on a rather woody fern rachis.

Discussion. The large spores and asci, and the helicoid hair apices distinguish H. helicotricha from
all other species in the genus. The spores have the normal cuneiform shape of *Hamatocanthoscypha* only when juvenile; upon maturation they become less typical of the genus. Placement in *Hamatocanthoscypha* is supported by the typical hairs and apothecia, and by the lack of dextrinoid reactions. The excipular cells are variable in shape, but they often tend to become elongated, offering a further character diagnostic of the genus. The growth on litter, rather than on bulky wood or leaves, is also characteristic of *Hamatocanthoscypha*.

Although the apothecia were relatively large, the asci had matured surprisingly slowly, allowing only a small number of measurements. The specimen was also too scanty for checking all the staining reactions. The yellowish tinge in dried apothecia is not caused by the presence of a yellow pigment.


29. *Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis* var. *laricionis*


*Uncinia laricionis* Velen. var. *lanensis* Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem. 295; Pl. 16:45. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia, Lany.] ad conum piceae exc., 27.VIII.1929 Velenovsky (PRM 150913, examined). Also cited as *Uncinia lanensis* by Velenovsky in the legend for figure 45.

Hyaloscypha lycopodii Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 282; Pl. 15:55. 1934. — Calycellina lycopodii (Velen.) Svr., Česká Mykol. 39:211. 1985. — Holotype (the only specimen

**Hyaloscypha curvipilosa** Grelet, Mycol. 16:92, Fig. 35. 1951. - Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [France,] Vienne. Savigne, in conis abietis excelsae, 13.IX.1932 (not seen, not located in PC).

_H. juniperi_ E. Müller, Sydowia 21:149. 1968. — Holotype (original designation): Switzerland, Valesia. Aleutschwald prope Brigua, Aletschwald prope Brigua, (ZT, not seen; isotype in dry, cupulate throughout development, rarely undulated when fresh, typically 15-162, examined). Marginal hairs which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin fleshy and incurved when dry, often minutely, snow-white. Colour pure white when fresh, elongated, gradually narrowing base. Disc shallow to plane towards margin, on stipe narrowly prismatic-textura porrecta. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica, cells ca. 9-14 x 2-4 μm, x = 14.7 x 5.4 μm (n = 60), Q = 2.7, becoming smaller towards margin, on stipe narrowly prismatic-textura porrecta. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica, cells ca. 9-14 x 2-4 μm. Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.6 μm thick in 80% of the populations, 0.8-1.2 μm thick in others, becoming thinner inwards, hyaline, partially CB+ in 87% of the populations, CB- in others, MLZ--; fragmentarily BF+, TB+, CR-, CRB-, NR-, LUG-.

_H. laricionis_ var. laricionis

Hairs 10-28(-46) x 2.0-3.6 μm, varying between the populations from almost cylindrical to narrowly conical, uncinate, in a few populations only hairs with apically undulating to straight hairs predominate, these always mixed with uncinate hairs, asperate to basally two-septate, typically without pigment, in five populations containing pigment, inconspicuously yellowish when fresh in water, deep red in LUG, dissolved in CB, MLZ, CR. Apex blunt, ranging between populations from scarcely to strongly tapering (to 0.6 μm), apex very rarely minutely solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, hyaline, dull, never locally prominently thickened (except for the apex), negative in all reagents, smooth to minutely and loosely roughened when fresh in water, such variation occurring within the same apothecium, typically smooth in CB and MLZ, rarely with a few, prominent warts in CB, MLZ; warts typically not deforming in CB, MLZ, in one population clearly deforming in MLZ.

Asci 23-36(-41) x 4.0-5.1(-6.3) μm, x = 28.5 x 4.6 μm (n = 55), Q = 6.1 when fresh in water; 19–35(-39) x 3.4-5.4(-5.8) μm, x = 28 x 4.5 μm (n = 44), Q = 6.3 in MLZ; 20-33(-37) x 3.0-4.4(-4.8) μm, x = 25.5 x 3.8 μm, Q = 6.8 in CB, eightspored, cylindrical to cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+ when fresh in water, when dry MLZ++ in 78% of the populations, MLZ+ in others, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically thin to 0.4 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ-, LUG-. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 4.8-7.0(-7.5) x 1-2(-2.3) μm, x = 6.0 x 1.8 μm (n = 50), Q = 3.4 when fresh in water; 4.1-7.2(-8.0) x 1.0-1.8(-2.3) μm, x = 5.5 x 1.5 μm (n = 215) Q = 4.1 in CB, MLZ; cuneiform-subfusiform, rarely oblong-elliptic, asperate. Wall hyaline, not seen to turn brownish in aged spores. Guttulae minute, light to dark when fresh in water, similar to often lacking in dry material.

**Paraphyses** cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, typically unpigmented, in five populations with inconspicuously yellowish pigment similar to that inside the hairs, first dichotomous branches occurring below the level of the asci. Terminal cells 18–31 x 1.2-2.0 μm, x = 23.7 x 1.6 μm (n = 40), the widened apices 1.8-2.3 μm wide.

Cultural characters (10 populations, 28 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 10.9 mm/month (n = 89, 7 popul., 19 strains). Mats with creamy white to Cream (K75) to Beige (L91) basic colour, frequently with blackish grey (T92, S92) or dark brown (P70, R71) zones or sectors. Aerial mycelium lacking to scantly and velvety, rarely abundant and densely interwoven, cottony; always greyish white or light grey
Margin indistinct, thin, submerged. Hyphal strands frequently present, at the inoculum erect and entangled, elsewhere running in the agar, extending to 1 cm from the inoculum, concolorous with the mat or dark brown (R75). Formation of pigmented, sectored or zone-like, extending to 1 em from the inoculum, concolorous with the mat covering the agar but after prolonged (2 years) storage strands frequently present at the inoculum erect and (L92). Margin indistinct, thin, submerged. Hyphal colour on agar surface, colour due to amorphous exudate or zones frequent, no colour change in subulate. Yeast-like growth frequent after spore germination or at a later stage, conglomerations formed in and on the agar, these grey to light yellowish to orange.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate on PA, QA, somewhat slower on BA, retarded on LA, yeast-like growth observed on all wood agars, producing a brown phialidic anamorph on MA, BA, PA, QA after ca. 9 months, when abundant the hyaline conidia forming 2 x 2 mm, snow-white areas on agar surface. Apothecial primordia produced in one strain on MA, these not developed further, juvenile apothecia (no mature asci) developed in one strain on MA.

The colouring in culture is variable, in some strains the basic light colours prevail in all replicates whereas others may show marked heterogeneity in the abundance and distribution of dark pigments. In addition to the anamorph, recognition in culture is facilitated by the general scarcity of aerial mycelium, the strong hyphal strands, which are often present, and the light basic colour, which is always present to some extent. Yeast-like areas in the mycelium often have a yellowish or orange tinge, which assists in recognition.

Distribution and phenology. Although the present material is fragmented, it seems that *H. laricionis* var. *laricionis* has a wide, more or less continuous geographical range. It has mostly been collected in Europe, but stray collections are known from the Yukon, Washington State, the Caucasus and Japan. As noted by Holm and Holm (1977), it fruits relatively late. In the present material the peak is reached between September and November, the collections made during the summer months being very few.

Ecology. *Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis* var. *laricionis* grows mostly on conifers. It is found more rarely on *Lycopodium* and has once even been collected even on leaves of *Rhododendron*. It inhabits small wood fragments amongst litter. Fallen needles, cones and chips of bark are the domain of var. *laricionis*. When attacking a fallen branch, the apothecia are seen on the smallest twigs, avoiding the more bulky parts. The occurrence on *Lycopodium* was mentioned by Holm and Holm (1981) as "accidental". Strong invasion by var. *laricionis* of heterogeneous litter may result in occasional occurrence on such a relatively long-lived and somewhat woody substrate as *Lycopodium*. Likewise, some hardwood-inhabiting polypores (e.g. *Lenzites betulinus* (L.: Fr.) Fr. and *Trametes hirsuta* (Wulf.: Fr.) Pilát) exceptionally occupy fallen coniferous branches and fruit on them, if the secondary substrate has long remained in contact with the original piece of hardwood (Niemelä, pers. comm.). The scarcity of apothecia on *Lycopodium* seems to point to a similar case. The apothecia on *Rhododendron* were also exceptionally small, and the occurrence might be similarly "accidental".

Fallen cones are the substrate for *H. laricionis*. In all, 19 collections originate from cones: *Picea* (11), *Pinus* (3), *Abies* (3), *Cryptomeria* (1), *Larix* (1). The rest of the material originates from the following substrates: *Lycopodium* (6), *Picea* twigs (5), *Picea* needles (4), *Pinus* needles (3), *Juniperus* needles (1), *Picea* bark (1), *Pinus* bark (1), *Rhododendron* leaves (1). As seen from the above list, the species differs ecologically from the closely related *H. ocellata* and the other two varieties, which prefer a substrate on which var. *laricionis* does not occur or seldom fruits.

Discussion. *Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis* var. *laricionis* greatly resembles var. *dryopteridis*, var. *minutissima*, *H. ocellata* and *H. uncinata*, and is the commonest of the five. *H. ocellata* differs in being corticolous and in the clearly different shape and biguttulate nature of the spores. Holm and Holm (1977), who recognized dark-pigmented specimens on juniper as a variety of *H. laricionis*, had difficulty in delimiting the two taxa. As discussed under *H. uncinata* var. *phaeotricha*, the differences from the present species lie in the type of excipulum and the spores, rather than in the pigmentation of the hairs and excipulum. On the whole, spore size and shape separate var. *laricionis* fairly clearly from these two.
taxa. In the present taxon the greatest morphological variation is found in the hairs. In most populations they are strongly uncinate and taper slightly towards the blunt apex. The rest of the collections have more tapering or less clearly uncinate hairs. Unbroken gradation occurs, however, between the populations. As in *H. uncinata* and *H. ocellata*, the hairs in some populations may have scattered, prominent warths. As variation from smooth to warded hairs exists within the individual apothecia as well, it can be considered acceptable within *H. larici­onis*. In the collection from Washington these warths deformed in MLZ, giving the hairs a strikingly different appearance. All the other morphological characters are relatively stable.

Interesting chemical variation was observed when one population from *Picea* cones was noted to have yellowish pigment inside the hairs. During a closer scrutiny MLZ was allowed to replace water in a mount, which immediately gave rise to countless red to blue globules around the apothecium. The phenomenon was later seen in five additional collections, all from cones of *Picea* and consisting of both fresh and dry material. Ten further populations from other substrates were studied in respect to this feature, but the reaction was lacking. These populations did not show the yellowish pigment either. Apparently Melzer's reagent concentrates the yellow pigment into globules and stains it. This pigment rapidly disappears in MLZ or CB, but stains and persists in LUG, in which the formation of coloured globules is lacking. These chemical variants agree in other respects with the material from other substrates.

Dennis (1956) believed that the present taxon belonged to *Hyalo­sycpha*, and it was transferred to the genus by Nannfeldt in the Fungi Exsiccati Suecici in 1958. Of the many names used for the taxon, Karsten's *tenuissima* is the oldest (Karsten 1869), but has not been employed at the specific level. Possible synonymy with *Hyalo­sycpha lycopodi* Velen. was suggested by Holm and Holm (1981), but rejected by Svrček (1985), who transferred Velenovsky's species to *Calycellina* because of its hair shape. This character does not, however, warrant separation from *H. larici­onis* on coniferous substrates, if the total variation is considered. Even in the material from *Lycopodium* there is wide variation from straight to clearly uncinate hairs. Such variation also characterizes the type collection of *H. lycopodi*.* Nor do the collections from *Lycopodium* have the yellow pigment of *Calycellina*. Holm and Holm (1981) gave no taxonomic status to the collections on *Lycopodium*. In this case the ecology plays a smaller role than in, e.g., material from ferns or bark, recognized at species or varietal level, the reason being that occasional

and accidental occurrence on *Lycopodium* does not result in changes in morphology (see discussion under section "Ecology").

The lectotype of *Hyalo­sycpha cuneata* was selected by Svrček (1985), who also transferred it to *Hamatocanthocypha*. No reason was given for recognition at specific level, but apparently the only slightly uncinate hairs were decisive. I found that the hairs, and all the other diagnostic characters of the lectotype, fall within range of variation of *H. laricio­onis*. The hair characteristics of the type differ markedly from the description and illustration by Velenovsky (1934). This discrepancy requires a re-examination of the remaining syntypes. It may be that Velenovsky was exaggerating when he described and illustrated the hairs as acute. The other characters in the diagnosis match those of *H. larici­onis*.

The present taxon comes very close to *Psilocistella conincola* (Velen.) Sv. in its morphology, ecology and chemical properties. The neotype of that species differs mainly in its marginal hairs, which are mostly straight. They are intermixed, however, with slightly uncinate hairs, just as in Svrček's (1979) illustration of the neotype. Such variation is present in some populations of *H. larici­onis*. Svrček reported that the pore did not stain in MLZ, but I found a strong MLZ+ reaction. The neotype of *P. conincola* could well represent an extreme of the present taxon. Synonymization should, however, await confirmation by further material.

Exsiccatae studied: Lundell, S. & Nannfeldt, J., Fungi Exsiccati Suecici 2584 (S), 2585 (UPS).


30. Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis var. dryopteridis


_Apothecia_ 30–180 μm in diam when dry, stipitate on a 20–30 μm wide, 30–60 μm long stipe, more
rarely sessile on a tapering base. Margin prominent, incurved, obscuring part of the hymenium when dry. Hair cover dense, minute, snow-white. Colour whitish to Cream (K75), disc concolorous to faint yellowish (K85) when dry.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic but typically somewhat inflated and/or elongated, 7.8–17.0(–21.0) x 3.2–7.8(–8.8) μm, $\bar{x} = 11.4 \times 4.9 \mu m$ (n = 50), $Q = 2.3$, not notably changing size or shape towards margin, at the base narrowly prismatic. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica to textura porrecta. Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.4 μm thick, hyaline, totally or towards base CB+, MLZ-; CR-, LUG-, MLZ-.

Hairs 15–28 x 2–3 μm, cylindrical-tapering, uncinate to strongly recurved, aseptate to basally one- to two-septate. Apex blunt, tapering to 1.2–1.6 μm, never solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ, not bearing resin. Wall thin, not locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth in CB, MLZ, smooth to frequently minutely encrusted in CR and water, CB-, MLZ-; CR-, LUG-.

Asci 27–41(–42) x 4.2–6.0(–6.2) μm, $\bar{x} = 33.5 \times 5.0 \mu m$ (n = 26), $Q = 6.8$ in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.4–1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ+ (orange), frequently LUG+. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 6.2–9.2(–10.7) x 1.8–2.2 μm, $\bar{x} = 7.7 \times 1.8 \mu m$ (n = 81), $Q = 4.3$ in CB and MLZ; cuneiform-sub fusiform, rarely oblong-ellipsoid, typically asceptate, once seen to become one-septate after discharge. Guttae minute, light in CB and MLZ.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, first dichotomous branches typically occurring below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 28–47 x 1.0–2.3 μm, $\bar{x} = 35.8 \times 1.8 \mu m$ (n = 14), the widened apices 1.8–2.8 μm wide.

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The variety is known only from one small area in southern Norway. The collections have been made in May, August and October (cf. Böhler 1974).

Ecology. The scanty material suggests that var. dryopteridis is restricted to fern remains. All the collections confirmed by Böhler and in the present study originate from Dryopteris. The two collections with juvenile apothecia on Polystichum braunii which were discussed by Böhler (1974) could not be included with certainty in the present variety and further collections are needed.

Discussion. Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis var. dryopteridis differs from the type variety in its larger spores and asci. The reason for treating it as a variety of H. laricionis is the overall similarity in morphology. The spores have the cuneiform shape characteristic of the type variety. The degree of ecological isolation is hard to assess, since the type variety ranges from conifers to Lycopodium and even leaves of Rhododendron. On the other hand, the difference in spore size is not caused by specialization to coniferous bark, as in H. ocellata. The material of var. laricionis from Lycopodium and Rhododendron suggests that when it occurs on less woody substrates, the ascal and spore characteristics remain unchanged. Specialization to ferns and the slight morphological differences, justify separation at varietal level only. In all the studied collections the critical morphological characters are very constant. The greatest variation
occurs in the shape and size of the excipular cells, which can range from regularly prismatic to elongated or inflated within the same apothecium.

When describing *Hyaloscypha dryopteridis* Bøhler (1974) claimed that the paraphyses were unusually scanty or even lacking. I found the paraphyses of the same material as conspicuous and abundant as in any species of the genus.


31. Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis var. minutissima


*Hyaloscypha minima* Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 278; Pl. 15:52. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Mnichovice, u Brožka, Pinus, VI.1928 Velenovský (PRM 151184, examined).

*Apothecia* 30–100 μm in diam when dry, stipitate on a 20–30 μm wide, 20–50 μm long stipe. Hair cover dense, minute, white. Colour faint yellowish.

*Ectal excipulum* of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic to elongated, 7.6–17.0(–21.0) x 3.3–6.2(–7.5) μm, $\bar{x} = 12.3 \times 4.4$ μm (n = 35), $Q = 2.8$, becoming smaller towards the margin. Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.8 μm thick, hyaline, fragmentarily but clearly CB+, MLZ– in one collection, with a few blackish violet nodules in the other.

*Hairs* 8–25 x 1.8–2.7(–3.6) μm, cylindrical-tapering, unicnate to strongly recurved, aseptate to basally one-septate. Apex blunt, tapering to 1.2–1.6 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ, not bearing resin. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth, CB–, MLZ–.

*Asci* 15.8–24.3 x 2.6–3.3 μm, $\bar{x} = 20.6 \times 2.9$ μm (n = 14), $Q = 7.5$ in CB. Apical pore MLZ+. Contents MLZ–. Asci arising from simple septa.

*Spores* 3.3–5.2 x 1.0–1.6 μm, $\bar{x} = 4.4 \times 1.3$ μm (n = 15), $Q = 3.5$ in CB, cuneiform, rarely oblong-elliptic, aseptate. Guttulae lacking in CB.

*Paraphyses* cylindrical, terminal cells 13–31 x 1.2–2.0 μm, $\bar{x} = 20.1 \times 1.5$ μm (n = 8).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Known only from two specimens from Velenovsky’s collecting grounds in central Bohemia. Found in June and in November.

Ecology. As discussed below, the taxon is possibly restricted to pine needles.

Discussion. This variety was treated as synonymous with *Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis* by both

Holm and Holm (1977) and Svrček (1985), who all failed to see the difference from *H. laricionis* in the ascal bases and in the ascal and spore size. The type collection of *Uncinia minutissima* showed an additional difference in the excipulum, which has a few scattered nodules that are deep amyloid in MLZ. These have not been observed in the larger material of var. *laricionis*. As is the case in *Hyaloscypha aureliella*, this chemical feature varies between the populations in the present taxon.

It is noteworthy that these two collections from pine needles were the only ones among the over fifty studied collections of *H. laricionis* in which the asci arise from simple septa. Var. *laricionis* mainly occurs on other substrates and the untypical ecology is coupled with asci and spores which are also untypical of that taxon. The spore shape agrees with the general type in *H. laricionis* and as the ecological isolation is incomplete, the present material is recognized at varietal level rather than kept as a distinct species.

Although I have not seen the whole syntypic material of *Uncinia minutissima*, the lectotypification suggested by Svrček on the label is validated here. The exceptionally small asci and spores were mentioned in the original diagnosis.

Material studied: Czechoslovakia. Bohemia: Mnicho-vice, 1928 (type of *Hyaloscypha minima*), 1929 (type of *Hyaloscypha minutissima*) IV (PRM).

32. *Hamatocanthoscypha melanobasis*


**Apothecia** scattered to gregarious, superficial, up to 200 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, stipitate, with up to 200 μm long and 100 μm wide stipe. Margin fleshy and slightly incurved when dry. Hair cover dense, minute, whitish. Colour Straw (K79) to more brownish (M80) when dry, stipe base frequently dark brown to black.

**Ectal excipulum** of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic but typically inflated and/or elongated, 11.5–18.0 x 3.7–7.2 μm, $\bar{x} = 14.8$ x 4.7 μm (n = 25), $Q = 3.1$, becoming textura por-

---

Fig. 193. *Hamatocanthoscypha melanobasis*, isotype. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm.
recta close to the margin, on stipe narrowly prismatic–textura porrecta, cells up to 30 μm long. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica–textura porrecta. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.6 μm thick, clearly brown at stipe base, becoming lighter upwards, close to the margin hyaline to fragmentarily brownish, CB–, MLZ– to MLZ+ (blue) after KOH pretreatment.

Hairs 15–40 × 1.8–2.0 μm, almost cylindrical to narrowly conical, uncinate, aseptate to basally two-septate but merging gradually into the excipulum at the margin, not bearing resin or containing pigment. Apex blunt, tapering to 0.8–1.3 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, hyaline to brown, dull, never locally thickened, CB–, MLZ–, smooth, more rarely with a few prominent, hyaline to brown warts, which do not deform in CB, MLZ.

Asci 46–57 × 4.4–5.5 μm, \( \bar{x} = 51.7 \times 4.9 \) μm (n = 20), Q = 10.5 in lactic acid, eight-spored, cylindrical to cylindrical-clavate, with an elongated base, apex slightly conical. Apical pore MLZ– even after KOH pretreatment. Wall in mature asci apically 0.2–0.5 μm thick, negative in CB, MLZ. Contents MLZ–. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 4.5–6.9(–7.5) × 2.2–3.2(–3.4) μm, \( \bar{x} = 5.5 \times 2.6 \) μm (n = 63), Q = 2.1 in lactic acid, elliptic to broadly elliptic to broadly subfusoid, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulae typically lacking in MLZ and lactic acid.

Paraphyses cylindrical, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches occurring below the level of the asci. Terminal cells 27–36 × 1.4–1.8 μm, \( \bar{x} = 31.9 \times 1.6 \) μm (n = 10).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The species is known only from the type locality in Bhutan.

Ecology. The type specimen originates from angiosperm bark. Thus, the ecology deviates from that of the bulk of the genus.

Discussion. The narrow and MLZ– asci, the yellow colour of fresh apothecia and the broad spores differentiate *H. melanobasis* from all other species of the genus. The asci are distinguished by a mean Q value of 10.5, which is the extreme for the three studied genera. *H. obsoleta* has similar, although smaller, spores, but the asci and strongly uncinate hairs separate these taxa. *H. melanobasis* was described in the monotypic *Debaryoscyphus* in Leciotaeeae (Sharma et al. 1986), the new genus being erected on account of the narrowness of the excipular cells. However, the excipulum of *H. melanobasis*, with elongated or inflated prismatic cells, does not deviate greatly from that of most of the species of *Hamatocanthoscypha*. Moreover, *Debaryoscyphus* shows similarities in the hairs, stipitate apothecia, lack of a dextrinoid reaction, tendency to brown pigmentation, occurrence on a non-bulky substrate, and presence of small, often subfusoid spores. To my mind, the genus should be treated as synonymous with *Hamatocanthoscypha*.

In one KOH-pretreated apothecium, an interesting chemical reaction was noted in the excipulum. When studied in mass, it showed a very light blue tinge in MLZ. The colouring is too faint to be seen when the apothecium is squashed. This character was also found in *H. obsoleta*, but its taxonomic value will remain uncertain until more material is discovered.


---

33. *Hamatocanthoscypha obsoleta*, sp. nov.

Apothecia cupulata, stipitata, minuter pilosa; specimina exsiccate pallide ochracea vel rubiginosa, pilii nivei. Excipulum externum textura prismatica, cellulis 8–11 × 2.5–3.5 μm prope marginem, cellulis deorsum 8–16 × 3.4–7.0 μm, aliquidum crassotunicatis vel crassotunicatis, hyalinis, in solutione Mel-
Huhtinen: Hyaloscypha and Allied Genera

Fig. 196. *Hamatocanthoscypha obsoleta*, holotype. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm.

Holotype: Cuba. Nimanima, on rotten logs, Wright 367 (W, as Fungi Cubensis Wrightiani 686)

Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 500 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, stipitate. Stipe stout, short to 100 μm long, up to 70 μm wide. Margin prominent, incurved, obscuring part of the hymenium when dry. Hair cover sparse, inconspicuous, snow-white; stipe naked. Colour light yellowish brown to reddish brown (N35) when dry.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic, 8–16 x 3.4–7.0 μm, x = 12 x 5.1 μm (n = 20), Q = 2.8, becoming more elongate towards margin, ca. 8–11 x 2.5–3.5 μm. Walls in ectal parts 0.6–1.2 μm thick, hyaline, MLZ−, after KOH pretreatment locally MLZ+ (blue) BF+, fragmentarily CR+, CRB+, NR+, CB−, LUG−. Excipulum covered by abundant, hyaline to brownish crystals, dissolving in KOH, MLZ; partly dissolved in CB, persistent in other mountants.

Hairs 15–25 x 1–2 μm, narrowly conical to almost cylindrical, straight to bent, aseptate to basally one-septate. Apex tapering to 0.5–1.0 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally thickened, hyaline, dull, smooth, MLZ−.

Asci 28–45 x 3.2–4.4 μm, x = 32.9 x 4.0 μm (n = 15), Q = 8.3 in CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate to almost cylindrical, with slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+, IKI+ (blue). Wall in mature ascii apically 0.5–0.8 μm thick (in CB). Contents LUG+, MLZ−, many asci with medium brown, minutely crystalline basal inclusions, persistent in water and CB. Asci arising from croziers.
Spores 3.2–4.3(-4.7) × 2.0–2.6(-2.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 3.7 \times 2.3 \mu m \) (n = 67), \( Q = 1.7 \) in CB, broadly elliptic to subglobose, asceptate, wall slightly thickened in CB, 0.5 μm thick in water-based reagents, hyaline, pale brownish in aged discharged spores. Guttulae lacking or with one small, light guttula at each end. 

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, terminal cells 20–35 x 1.2–1.8 μm (n = 5).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Known only from the type locality in Cuba. The collection is undated.

Ecology. The only available collection was apparently made from the outer bark of rotten logs.

Discussion. Hamatocanthoscypha obsoleta is easily recognized by the small roundish spores and the excipulum bearing a crystalline encrustation. It could possibly also be treated as a stray species of Hyaloscypha, but the number of alien characters would be greater in that genus. The stoutly stipitate apothecia, small spores, somewhat elongated excipula and lack of dextrinoid reactions all speak for placement in Hamatocanthoscypha. The massive crystalline exudates on the excipulum and the brown crystals inside the ascus are, of course, unique characters in this genus. The faint amyloid reaction, in scattered areas of the excipulum after KOH pretreatment is a similarity to H. melanobasis.

The hairs vary within the same apothecium, ranging from almost cylindrical to regularly tapering. They are not as wide or as clearly curved as in H. laricinis, but fall within the range of variation of the genus. For instance, Hamatocanthoscypha ocellata has similar hairs. The spores are more roundish than the basic cuneiform-subfusoid type of Hamatocanthoscypha, but are closer to it than to the majority of Hyaloscyphas. Although small, the spores were relatively thick-walled, which was best observed in water-based stains.

Material studied: Cuba. Nimanima, Wright 367 (K; W, type).

34. Hamatocanthoscypha ocellata, sp. nov.

Apothecia cupula, stipitata, pilosa; specimen exsiccata straminea vel aurantiobrunnea, pilis niveis. Excipulum externum textura prismatica, cellularis 11–18(-26) x 3.4–5.6(-6.2) μm, tenuiter tunicatis, hyalinis vel brunneis, in solutione Melzeri non coloratis. Pili 18–39 x 2–3(-3.8) μm, anguste conici, unicati vel in apice undulati, raro recti, leves vel conspicue tuberculati, tenuiter tunicati, in apice raro solidi, asceptati vel basali ser sep tati, hyalin vel brunnei, in solutione Melzeri non colorati. Asci 28–39 x 3.4–4.5 μm, octospori, amyloidei, in basi unicati. Sporeae 4–12 x 1.8–3.0 μm, ellipsoideae, raro cuneatae, non septatae, biguttulatae. Paraphyses cylindraceae, 1.4–2.3 μm lateae, 19–40 μm longis, raro minutus encrustatae.


Apothecia sparse to densely gregarious, superficial, up to 500 μm in diam when fresh, 50–200(–400) μm in diam when dry, cupulate to clavate when juvenile, cupulate when mature, stipitate on a 20–40 μm wide, 40–120 μm long stipe. Disc shallow when fresh, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin prominent and incurved when dry, obscuring part of the hymenium. Hair cover dense, prominent, white. Colour pure white when fresh, brownish orange (M65) to Straw (K79) when dry, modified by the overall hair cover.

Ecetal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic but typically inflated and/or elongated, 11–18(-26) x 3.4–5.6(-6.2) μm, \( \bar{x} = 14.4 \times 4.9 \mu m \) (n = 40), \( Q = 3.1 \), becoming elongated and narrower towards margin, at the base narrowly prismatic. Inner excipulum of narrower and more elongated cells. Walls in ecetal parts thin, at the base up to 0.6 μm thick, CB−, CR−, MLZ−, LUG−, hyaline to clearly brown, such variation occurring even within the same apothecium, pigment distributed evenly in the walls.

Hairs 18–39 x 2–3(–3.8) μm, narrowly conical, uncinate to apically undulating, more rarely straight, asceptate to basally two-septate, merging gradually into the excipulum, juvenile hairs and hairs on lower flanks often nearly cylindrical. Apex narrow, more rarely blunt, tapering to 0.5–1.0 μm, infrequently minutely solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened (except for the apex), CB−, CR−, MLZ−, LUG−, varying from hyaline to clearly brown and from smooth to prominently warted, such variation occurring within the same apothecium; warts brown when occurring on brown-walled hairs, otherwise hyaline, not deforming in any mountants. Solidifications CR+, CB+, MLZ−.

Asci 28–39(-45) x 3.4–4.5(-5.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 33.4 \times 4.1 \mu m \) (n = 97), \( Q = 8.2 \) in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+ when fresh in water, MLZ+ to MLZ++ when dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically
Figs. 199–201. *Hamatocanthoscypha ocellata*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm. — 199: Holotype. — 200: SH 84/262. — 201: SH 84/256.
0.4–0.8 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents, at the base with or without prominent CR++ thickenings. Contents MLZ−, faintly orange in LUG. Asci arising from croziers.

**Sporophores** cylindrical, unpigmented, smooth or bearing a few small warts when fresh in water, smooth in CB and MLZ, smooth or often with velum-like, apical remnants in CR, first dichotomous branches occurring below the level of the asci. Terminal cells 19–40 x 1.4–2.3 μm, \( \bar{x} = 26.6 \times 1.7 \mu m \) (n = 30).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. In addition to the type locality in Japan, the species is known from four collections made in a small area in SW Finland. The type material was collected in late September and the Finnish collections were all made in mid-October after the first frosts. In Finland *H. ocellata* fruits together with *Gorgoniceps viridula* Huhtinen & Iturriaga (1987).

Ecology. All the collections originate from fallen pieces of outer bark of conifers. In the Finnish material apothecia were found on pieces of *Pinus* bark next to the ground or on the underside of corticated twigs. As the type collection also occupies a corticated branch, it seems that *H. ocellata* has specialized to coniferous bark as a substrate. The closely related *H. laricionis* seems to have a different ecological preference. Outer bark is a difficult substrate to occupy for nearly all species of *Hamatocanthoscypha* and *Hyaloscypha* and *H. ocellata* is the only known species that appears to favour this substrate.

Discussion. The relatively broad and ellipsoid, bitguttulate spores distinguish the present species from all other members of the genus. The hairs, with their narrowly conical shape and tapered apices, also differ from those of the closely related *Hamatocanthoscypha*. Brown pigment in the hairs and excipular walls, prominent warts and sparsely encrusted paraphyses are further distinguishing characters.

The amount of brown pigment varies greatly between the apothecia of a single population. The range extends from hyaline apothecia to apothecia in which random areas, especially towards the base, are deeply pigmented. This pigmentation does not affect the overall colouring of the apothecia. Variable pigmentation is also seen in *H. uncinata* var. *phaeotricha*, in which the occurrence of warts on the hairs is related to the pigment distribution. In the present species the warts may be hyaline and may also occur on hyaline hairs.

The material is fairly homogeneous. The only notable differences between the type collection and the others are the refractive (in CR) bodies in the spores of the type and its lack of CR++ ascus bases. In spite of the great geographical distance between the collections, the substrate is the same and it seems that the present species is stable in all critical morphological and chemical characteristics.

As in *H. obsoleta* the hair shape of *H. ocellata* is closer to that prevailing in *Hyaloscypha*, than to the more cylindrical hairs of *Hamatocanthoscypha*. However, many characters support the present placement, for example the elongated/inflated excipular cells, stipitate apothecia, uncinate hairs, small spores, lack of dextrinoid reactions and presence of brown pigment in the excipulum and hairs.

35. Hamatocanthoscypha uncinata var. uncinata


Apothecia scattered to gregarious, superficial, 100–400 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, sessile on a tapering base to shortly stipitate on a 60–70 μm wide stipe. Disc shallow when dry, bordered by a copious margin, which is clearly incurved when dry, obscuring part of the hy­menium. Hair cover dense but inconspicuous, black­ish. Colour blackish, at the margin occasionally whitish.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica to textura angularis, such variation occurring mostly between the populations, cells on middle flanks, regularly prismatic to isodiametric, 4.9–9.2 x 3.0–5.8(–9.1) μm, $\bar{x} = 6.6 \times 4.1 \mu m (n = 40), Q = 1.6$, not notably changing in shape or size towards the mar­gin, at the base small and roundish. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica to textura porrecta. Walls in ectal parts 0.6–0.8 μm thick, deep brown, pigment distributed evenly in the walls, inner ex­cipulum lighter to hyaline, pigment often encrusted; walls MLZ–, CB–. Hairs 20–42 x 2.8–3.2 μm, cylindrical-tapering, uncinate, very rarely straight, asep­tate, merging into the excipulum gradually. Apex tapering to 1.5–2.2 μm, not solidified, not exuding an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin to clearly thick­ened due to concentration of pigment in the outer curve of the hairs, such variation occurring within the populations, clearly brown, becoming hyaline at the margin close to the hymenium, pigment distributed evenly in the walls or forming low, amoebo­id warts. Contents MLZ–. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 5.0–8.4(-9.8) x 1.3–2.0(-2.5) μm, $\bar{x} = 6.6 \times 1.8 \mu m (n = 111), Q = 4.0$ in CB and MLZ; cuneiform-sub fusiform, rarely oblong-elliptic, asep­tate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttaeae typically lacking in CB and MLZ.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches oc­curring typically below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 17–37 x 1–2 μm, $\bar{x} = 27.8 \times 1.5 \mu m (n = 20)$, the widened apices 1.8–2.3 μm wide.

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. In addition to the type collection from California, the taxon is known only from central Norway and northern Sweden. The Nordic collections were made at the end of August.

Ecology. The taxon has so far been collected from needles of Juniperus and Pinus. The original material includes a piece of outer bark, which in the original diagnosis (Phillips 1877) was said to be from Quercus. A coniferous host would have been more probable, but this could not be confirmed.

Discussion. The present taxon is distinguished from all the other members of the genus by the heavy pigmentation and the peculiar one-sided thickening of the hairs. The latter character differentiates it clearly from var. phaeotricha. The inclusion of a species with a brown excipulum in Hamatocanthoscypha is based on the widely varying pigmentation in var. phaeotricha, in which totally hyaline to blackish apothecia can occur within a single population. Such a variable character has little value concerning the gen­eric delimitation of Hamatocanthoscypha.

The pigmentation also varies greatly in the present variety, as noted by Holm and Holm (1977). In the original material the pigment occurs on the hairs as low, amoebo­id warts, but in the Nordic collections it is evenly distributed. The microtopography of the pigment makes the hairs look totally different, but both types show the one-sided thickening taxon. The other diagnostic characters are stable in the Nordic and Californian collections.

As noted by Holm and Holm (1977), the species is out of place in Unguiculella, the genus suggested by Dennis (1963). The Holms combined Petisa un­cinata with Unciniella K. Holm & L. Holm, which, however, was published five months later than Hamatocanthoscypha.

Figs. 204–205. *Hamatocanthoscypha uncinata* var. *uncinata*. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum. Scale 50 μm. — 204: Lectotype. — 205: Santesson 13511d.

36. *Hamatocanthoscypha uncinata* var. *phaeotricha*


Apothecia scattered to gregarious, 50–220 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, rarely undulate-crenulate when large, stipitate on a 30–50 μm wide, 20–80 μm long stipe, more rarely sessile on a somewhat tapering base. Disc shallow to plane when dry, bordered by a copious margin, which is clearly incurved when dry, obscuring part of the hymenium. Hair cover dense, varying between the populations from blackish brown to white. Colour varying within and between the populations from blackish to greyish brown (N70) to brownish (M77) to greyish (L92) to Cream (K75), the darker colours modified by a whitish hair cover, stipe often darker than the flanks, disc often lighter than the flanks.
Ectal excipulum of textura prismatic, cells on middle flanks varying within the populations from isodiametric to regularly prismatic, more rarely clearly elongated, 4.3–13.5(–21.0) x 3.6–7.0(–8.2) μm, \(\bar{x} = 8.8 \times 5.0 \) μm (\(n = 100\)), \(Q = 1.8\), rarely becoming smaller towards margin, at the base more rounded. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatic. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–1.0 μm thick, deep to faintly brown to hyaline, such variation occurring within and between the populations, pigment distributed evenly in the walls, inner excipulum lighter to hyaline, pigment often encrusted; walls CB–, CR–, LUG–, MLZ–, pigmented areas BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+.

Hairs varying between the populations from 15–25 x 2.2–3.2 μm to 18–23 x 3.0–5.8 μm, cylindrical tapering to lageniform, uncinate, aseptate to basally one-septate, merging gradually into the excipulum. Apex tapering to 1.8–2.0 μm in narrow-haired populations, to 2.2–3.0 μm in others, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin, never locally prominently thickened, clearly brown to hyaline, such variation may occur even within the same apothecium, smooth or sparsely warted when pigment occurs as encrustations. Pigment BF+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, CB–, CR–, LUG–, MLZ–.

Asci 26–41 x 4.2–5.0(–5.7) μm, \(\bar{x} = 30.5 \times 4.7 \) μm (\(n = 14\)), \(Q = 6.4\) in MLZ; 29–41 x 4.3–6.6(–6.8) μm, \(\bar{x} = 33.7 \times 5.3 \) μm (\(n = 26\)), \(Q = 6.4\) in CB. Apical pore MLZ+ when dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.4–1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ). Contents MLZ–, frequently LUG+. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 5.4–11.7(–13.6) x 1.2–2.6(–2.8) μm, \(\bar{x} = 8.1 \times 1.9 \) μm (\(n = 150\)), \(Q = 4.3\) in CB and MLZ; cuneiform-sub fusiform, rarely oblong-elliptic, aseptate, less than 1% of the discharged spores one-septate. Guttulae lacking to minute in CB, inconspicuous in MLZ, when present scattered and light.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly widened at the apex, unpigmented, first dichotomous branches typically occurring below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 19–35 x 1.5–2.3 μm, \(\bar{x} = 24.7 \times 1.8 \) μm (\(n = 35\)), the widened apices 1.8–2.8 μm wide, mean septal intervals 7.2 μm (\(n = 25\)).

Cultural characters. Not known.
Distribution and phenology. Outside Norway and Sweden, the variety is known from a single American collection. The few collections suggest a more or less continuous fruiting season, lasting from the early springtime occurrence of snow-free patches to the end of the growing season.

Ecology. The present material originates predominantly from juniper needles. The collection from the U.S.A. was made from needles of Abies. Holm and Holm (1977) suggested that this taxon is likely to be a true juniper fungus. Although not strictly so, var. phaeotricha may be ecologically less diversified than H. laricionis. The ecological ranges in these two taxa are only partially overlapping.

Discussion. The variety is related to the many species close to H. laricionis. H. uncinata var. uncinata differs mainly in its hairs, which have a unique one-sided thickening and are relatively long. Both characters are lacking in the present material. The hairs in var. phaeotricha vary between the populations from the "normal" nearly cylindrical and uncinate type to a rarer lageniform apically very broad type. The latter hair type does not occur in the other members of Hamatocanthoscypha. The apothecia of var. uncinata are always deeply pigmented and lack the variation found in var. phaeotricha. The hymenial characters are similar, but the excipular cells of the type variety are somewhat more isodiametric and darker than in var. phaeotricha. As discussed below, the pigmentation is variable in both these taxa with predominantly brown hairs and excipulum. They are treated as varieties rather than species, because the one-sided hair wall thickenings and other distinguishing characters are linked with the pattern of pigmentation, and the ecology and distribution overlap.

The variability in pigmentation in var. phaeotricha led Holm and Holm (1977) to treat it as a variety of Hamatocanthoscypha laricionis (as Unciniella laricionis). They pointed to intermediary forms with lighter apothecia and both brown and white hairs. They also believed that var. phaeotricha and var. laricionis can co-occur on the same substrate. Similar problems were encountered in the present study when scattered unpigmented apothecia were observed among swarms of brownish to blackish apothecia of var. phaeotricha in rich collections from juniper needles. The colour differences are due to variation in both hair and excipular pigmentation. The former may even vary in a single apothecium, the lower and marginal hairs being hyaline, or the variation can be seen at the margin, where the outermost hairs are pigmented and those closer to the hymenium are hyaline. In some populations the excipula show unbroken gradation from totally hyaline to basally or totally pigmented. In non-variable populations the hairs and excipula are always clearly pigmented. This variability does not, however, cause difficulties in delimitation from the light-coloured H. laricionis, which has a different type of excipulum and somewhat smaller spores.

Although the elongated excipular cells typical of Hamatocanthoscypha occur in some of the populations, these are all characterized by more prismatic to more isodiametric cells. This excipular structure connects the two brown-pigmented varieties and separates them clearly from H. laricionis.

**Uppland**: Bälinge, 1974 Holm & Holm 376c, 380b (UPS).

Börje, Hässby, 1974 Holm & Holm 387k, 397e (UPS).


**37. Hamatocanthoscypha uncipila**


*Chrysothallus spiralis* Velen. sensu Dennis, Kew Bull. 30:352, Fig. 3c. 1975.


**Apothecia** gregarious, superficial, 50–250 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, rarely undulate-crenulate when large, clearly and stoutly stipitate, with stipe up to 120 μm high and 90 μm wide. Margin fleshy and incurved when dry, clearly to almost totally obscuring the hymenium. Hair cover dense, minute, white to sulphur-yellow. Colour sulphur-yellow when fresh, such apothecia rarely intermixed with totally hyaline apothecia, stipe typically cylindrical to basally brownish, dry apothecia similar to Apricot (L65), colours modified or not in dry material.

**Ectal excipulum** of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic but often inflated and/or elongated, varying between the populations from ca 8–15 x 2–4 μm to ca. 10–25 x 4–9 μm, $\bar{x} = 12.7 \times 4.4$ μm (n = 70, incl. both types), $Q = 2.9$, in large-celled type becoming smaller and regularly prismatic towards margin, on stipe narrowly prismatic. Inner excipulum of narrower textura prismatica. Walls in ectal parts 0.4–0.8 μm thick, becoming thinner inwards, hyaline, at the base occasionally brownish, negative in all reagents.

**Hairs** 10–35 x 2.0–3.8 μm, almost cylindrical to narrowly conical, uncinate, infrequently intermixed with straight to slightly bent hairs, aseptate to basally two-septate, especially at margin containing a resi-...
Yealy-like growth frequent in all strains, forming gregarious conglomerations, these black to cinnamon (N69). Context soft at surface, odour not specific.

Growth moderate on BA, PA, QA, LA. Producing a brown phialidic anamorph (1 single-spore strain) on PA, QA, LA. Apothecia not produced in single spore or multisporal trials.

The dark basic colour with reddish brown or olivaceous tones at margin, lack of aerial mycelium and frequent yeast-like growth assist in distinguishing \( \text{H. uncipila} \) in culture. A brown, phialidic anamorph, with close resemblance to that linked to \( \text{H. laricionis} \), characterized wood agar and leaf agar trials of one strain. The difference lay in the conidia, which were produced in chains in the present species. The same anamorph was not observed on MA and since no other strain was tested on wood agars, the connection reported here requires to be confirmed.

Distribution and phenology. Although rarely collected, the species occupies a geographically wide area. In addition to the material from Finland, Estonia, Czechoslovakia and Great Britain, stray collections extend the range into Svalbard, Japan and Canada. The type collection comes from Switzerland (Le Gal 1954). The collections were made between August and November.

Ecology. No clear trend can be seen within the scanty material. \( \text{H. uncipila} \) is apparently capable of exploiting a wide range of hosts. Three collections originate from Populus, in one of them apothecia occur on both wood and bark, in others on decorticated wood. The type was collected on cone scales of Pinus and Abies and one further collection originates from cone scales of Picea. The species has possibly been introduced into the middle arctic Longyearbyen area in Svalbard, since it was found on coniferous construction timber. Indigenous occurrence on driftwood, in the face of severe drought on the seashore, is highly improbable. The rest of the material originates from: Salix (1), Quercus (1), Betula (1), softwood (1). The type of \( \text{Hamatocanthsocycya sulphureocitrina} \) was collected on Salix (Svěřek 1983).

Discussion. The bright sulphur yellow colour distinguishes \( \text{H. uncipila} \) from other species of the genus. Although a yellowish pigment was observed in five populations of \( \text{H. laricionis} \), their general appearance remained white. However, in one population of \( \text{H. uncipila} \) studied in fresh condition, bright yellow apothecia grew together with totally white ones. A similar observation was made by Karsten in his collection from Betula. On closer scrutiny, these white apothecia were found to contain the same pigment inside the hairs and paraphyses, but in much smaller amounts, which did not affect the general colouring. Similar variation occurs in some populations of \( \text{P. lachnobraechy} \). In such cases \( \text{H. uncipila} \) is distinguished from \( \text{H. laricionis} \) by the spore shape and size, and the stouter apothecia. In two collections the yellow colour had turned to Apricot upon drying.

The ascal apices show marked inconsistency in their reaction in MLZ. This occurrence of positive and negative MLZ reactions is not coupled with any other morphological or chemical character studied. Hence, it is best accepted as a character varying between the populations. The size of the excipular cells and spore septation vary in the present species, as in fairly many species of Hyaloscypha. As in \( \text{H. laricionis} \), some hairs in an apothecium show occasional warts. In spite of this variation, \( \text{H. uncipila} \) is a taxonomically sound, easily recognizable species. The populations are linked by the rare type of pigmentation, ascus and spore characteristics, and hair characteristics.

The present material fits remarkably well with Le Gal’s (1954) original diagnosis of \( \text{Hyaloscypha uncipila} \). Unfortunately, no material could be located in Paris. The name should be reclaimed by neotypification with material originating from the original substrate of \( \text{H. uncipila} \), preferably coupled with single spore isolates. The Code, however, only allows a lectotypification based on the microscopical plate of the original diagnosis (Arts. 7.4, 9.3).

The synonymy of \( \text{H. sulphureocitrina} \) is deduced solely from the diagnosis, because the type material was not available for study, but the similarity is so convincing that taxonomic confusion is not probable. Dennis (1975) treated the species under Chrysothallus spiralis, but Velenoveky’s concept of that species represents a totally different taxon (see under Hyalo-
Hyaloscypha uncipila was transferred to the illegitimate Uncinia Velen. by Raitviir (1970a), who neglected the yellow pigmentation stressed in Le Gal's diagnosis and regarded the apothecia as similar to those of *H. laricionis*. Hence, Raitviir (1977b) later proposed combination with another species, *Pezizella viridiflavescens* Rehm. Study of a syntypic collection in S and the illustration by Nannfeldt (1932) indicate that this is a different species.

Although yellow, the pigment in *H. uncipila* differs from that characterizing the genus *Phialina*, which turns golden in MLZ and persists in CB and MLZ mounts. The distribution is also different, being diffuse in *H. uncipila* and vacuolate in *Phialina*. The diffuse nature of the pigment is easily demonstrated from dried apothecia, which in mass show a bright yellow colouring under the microscope but which after tapping lack any yellow tinge. Consequently, the pigment is not seen in CB or MLZ mounts. In the material from Japan, the pigment was clear in a water mount of dry apothecia but dissolved rapidly after MLZ was added. All in all, it seems that the yellow pigment inside the hairs and paraphyses of *H. uncipila* does not offer a strong link with the genus *Phialina*, or with those species of *Hyaloscypha* with yellowish, extraneous resin on the hairs.


![Fig. 216. The distribution of spore quotient Q in *Hamatocanthoscypha uncipila*.](image-url)
PHIALINA


Apothecia gregarious, more rarely confluent, superficial, 50–800 μm in diam when fresh, 50–500 μm in diam when dry, cupulate to scutellate to seemingly pulvinate, broadly to narrowly sessile to shortly stipitate. Disc shallow to plano-convex, in larger taxa often prominently convex after the margin becomes appressed to the substrate, disc spongy to even, margin consisting of a thin to prominent layer of hairs, not incurved when fresh, incurved or straight when dry. Hair cover sparse to dense, prominent to minute. Colour white to yellowish to vivid yellow or reddish brown, more rarely brownish or greyish. Ectal excipulum lacking or poorly developed, showing weak delimitation from the thin subhymenium. Walls in ectal parts thin, 2.5 μm thick, hyaline or yellowish to basally brownish, in one species faint to medium brown close to the margin MLZ−. Hairs narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, often with a filiform apex, apically flexuose–curved–cincinnate, more rarely straight, aseptate when short, multisepitate when longer. Apex tapering to a fine point, rarely septate, thin-walled, rarely solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin to somewhat thickened, hyaline, smooth or minutely warted at the apex, MLZ−. Warts stable to deforming in CB and MLZ. hairs rarely with traces of resinous exudates but frequently with bright yellow pigment, which is not dissolved in CB or MLZ. Asci cylindrical-clavate, eight-spored or four-spored, mean length ranging between ca. 26 and 55 μm, mean width between 4.7 and 7.0 μm, pore MLZ+, asci arising from crosiers. Spores elliptic to fusoid, mean length ranging between 6.1 and 15.9 μm, mean width between 1.8 and 3.2 μm, aseptate to septate, septum MLZ+, aguttulate to clearly guttulate. Paraphyses cylindrical to clavate, not protruding clearly above the level of the asci, frequently containing similar pigment to that seen inside the hairs, dichotomously branched, rarely with numerous branches close to apex, often closely seaptate, mean width of lower parts ranging between 2.0 and 2.6 μm. Most species inhabiting leaves, more rarely herbaceous stems or ferns, only exceptionally on woody substrates.

### Key to species of Phialina

The spore measurements were made on material mounted in CB or MLZ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Asci predominantly eight-spored</td>
<td>45 <em>P. ulmariæ</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asci predominantly four-spored</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Growing on <em>Filipendula</em>, excipulum prismatic to seemingly hyphoid, walls clearly thickened, dry apothecia clearly brown to reddish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Growing on leaves or ferns, excipulum prismatic, walls thin-walled to slightly thickened, apothecia whitish to yellowish when dry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Growing on leaves, exceptionally other litter, spores fusoid to oblong–elliptic, apothecia yellow to whitish</td>
<td>40 <em>P. lachnobrachya</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted to ferns, spores fusoid, apothecia bright yellow</td>
<td>38 <em>P. flaveola</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spores narrowly fusoid, 1.3–2.0 μm wide, densely guttulate</td>
<td>41 <em>P. lachnobrachyoides</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spores elliptic to oblong–elliptic</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Spores &lt; 9 μm long</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hairs rigid, conical, multisepitate 100–250 μm long, excipulum hyaline</td>
<td>44 <em>P. setiigera</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hairs flexuose, uncinate, simple to apically branched, aseptate, 15–34 μm long, excipulum brownish</td>
<td>42 <em>P. pseudopuberula</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Hairs apically strongly curved or incisurate, spores oblong-elliptic, minutely guttulate, frequently > 7 µm long, mean spore length 6.8–7.7 µm ................................................................. 39 P. follicola
- Hairs straight to slightly flexuose, spores elliptic, clearly guttulate, rarely > 7 µm long, mean spore length ca. 6 µm ................................................................. 43 P. pusilla

38. Phialina flaveola


*Apothecia* scattered to gregarious, superficial, 50–300 µm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, margin in larger apothecia not appressed, scaly, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs, first dichotomous branches occurring typically at or below the level of the ascal bases. Disc shallow, not spongy or pitted when mature, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs, which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin only slightly incurved when dry. Hair cover dense, light yellowish, entangled. Colour vivid yellow to orange-yellow, amorphous, persistent in all reagents, BF+ (red), CB+ (blue), CRB+ (green), in CR forming "hollow" bodies with a light centre and reddish margins.

*Asci* 26–44 x 5.3–6.8–7.5 µm, x = 35.2 x 6.1 µm (n = 22), Q = 5.8 in MLZ; 27–41–44 x 4.6–6.6–7.8 µm, x = 33.9 x 5.5 µm (n = 51), Q = 6.4 in CB; four-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a narrowly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.8–1.2 µm thick (in CB, MLZ), wall negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ++, infrequently LUG+ (faintly reddish). Asci arising from croziers.

*Spores* 11.8–17.8–20.2 x 1.8–3.5–3.8 µm, x = 14.7 x 2.5 µm (n = 128), Q = 6.2 in CB and MLZ; fusoid or broadly fusoid to oblong-elliptic (rarely), straight to slightly curved, rarely apically beaked, asceptate in ca. 80% of the populations, often one-septate in others, rarely while still inside the ascus, septum MLZ–. Wall hyaline, not seen to turn brownish in aged spores. Guttulae inconspicuous to lacking in MLZ, abundant and tiny to few and large in CB (dry material).

*Paraphyses* cylindrical to clavate, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs, first dichotomous branches occurring typically at or below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 12–37 x 1.6–3.0 µm, x = 20.6 x 2.2 µm (n = 50), clavate apices 2.3–4.2 µm wide, closely septate below, mean sepal intervals 9.8 µm (n = 30).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. *P. flaveola* seems to be a European taxon, known from the Nordic countries to Corsica. Easternmost records are represented by two collections from the Caucasus. Collected between June and November, without any obvious peak. Evidently fruiting somewhat later than *P. ulmariarum*.

Ecology. The species has been collected almost solely from dead stems and leaves of *Pteridium aquilinum*. The single exception originates from Sweden (Holm & Holm 411, UPS), a collection made from leaves of *Dryopteris dilatata*.
Discussion. The species is recognized by the substrate, yellow apothecia, four-spored asci and fusoid spores. It is closely related to *P. lachnobrachya* and *P. ulmariae*. Although there is considerable overall similarity between the three, they seem to be genetically isolated. In addition to the differences discussed below, this conclusion is supported by the likelihood that a certain genome would result in specialization on three widely different substrates only, i.e. leaves, *Pteridium* and *Filipendula*. As the data on the ecology are scanty, however, it is not possible to decide whether the three taxa should be recognized as varieties, or as different species. The second alternative, which does not disturb the existing classification, is chosen here.

Morphologically, *P. flaveola* is distinguished from *P. lachnobrachya* by divergent trends rather than clear differences. The variation in spore shape is smaller in *P. flaveola*, the excipulum is composed of less isodiametric cells and the excipular walls tend to be slightly thicker. The present species also lacks long-haired populations. The shape of dry apothecia is cupulate, in contrast to the often pulvinate shape in *P. lachnobrachya*, due to the margins becoming pressed to the substrate. The latter species has larger apothecia with often spongy discs, and greater variation in the apothecial colour.

*P. ulmariae* was treated as a synonym of *P. flaveola* by Raitviir (1970a). The morphological differences between the two taxa are, indeed, slight but as noted previously, it is unlikely that a single species would specialize on *Filipendula* and *Pteridium*, while avoiding numerous other types of herbaceous stems. Some fairly clear-cut differences also exist. The excipulum of *P. ulmariae* is massively thickened, to the extent of resembling textura obliterata and this structure may well be responsible for the characteristic brown to reddish brown colouring in its dry apothecia. Its apothecia are clearly larger than those of *P. flaveola* and there is a difference in the fruiting periods.

*P. flaveola* lacks pronounced variation, the populations being especially uniform in ascal and spore characteristics. The difference between short-haired and longer-haired populations is not marked. The populations vary most widely in excipular structure. This variation parallels that frequently observed in *Hyaloscypha*, i.e. there are small-celled and large-celled populations and the same applies to excipular wall thickness.

I have not studied all the syntypes of *Peziza flaveola* and refrain from lectotypifying the species. Dennis (1949) studied and illustrated Plowright's collection in Herb. Cooke made in September, which would be a logical choice if sufficiently abundant.


39. Phialina folicola


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, 50–100(–150) μm in diam when dry, cupulate, centrally sessile to indistinctly stipitate, almost naked to minutely hairy. Disc plane when dry, not spongy or pitted when mature, bordered by an inconspicuous plane margin, which is rarely slightly incurved. Hair cover sparse to dense, inconspicuous, somewhat whitish at the margin. Colour somewhat brownish (L77) in dry material.

Ectal excipulum of textura angularis to textura prismaticis, cells on middle flanks angular and isodiametric to prismatic, 4.4–10.0 × 2.5–6.8(–7.5) μm, x = 6.9 × 4.9 μm (n = 30), Q = 1.4, becoming clearly smaller towards margin and base. Inner excipulum composed of similar cells. Walls in ectal parts 0.4 μm thick, hyaline, basally moderately brown, fragmentarily CB+, MLZ–.

Hairs 8–19 × 1.5–2.5 μm, narrowly conical, apically strongly curved to cincinnate, more rarely straight to flexuose, aseptate, with bright yellow pigment. Apex tapering to 0.5–0.8 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin and dull, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth, CB–, MLZ+. Pigment amorphous, yellow, MLZ+(golden), CB+.

Asci 26–34 × 4.8–6.0 μm, x = 29.7 × 5.5 μm (n = 18), Q = 5.4 in MLZ; 19–31 × 4.3–6.2 μm, x = 25.6 × 5.3 μm (n = 58), Q = 4.8 in CB; eight-spored, clavate to cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+. Wall in mature asci apically 0.5–0.8 μm thick. Contents MLZ–. Asci arising from crosiers.

Sporos 6.0–8.3(–8.7) × 1.6–2.2 μm, x = 7.1 ± 2.0 μm (n = 80), Q = 3.8 in CB and MLZ; oblong–elliptic, more rarely elliptic, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttae inconspicuous to lacking in CB and MLZ.

Paraphyses cylindrical to slightly clavate, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs. Terminal cells 6–20 × 1.6–2.3 μm, x = 12.5 × 2.0 μm (n = 11), closely sepiate below, mean septal intervals 6.8 μm (n = 14).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The type of Hyaloscypha himalayensis originates from Bhutan. Describing the species, Sharma et al. (1986) reported one additional collection from the Indian subcontinent. The species has been described and reported from Great Britain under the name Uncinia folicola (Graddon 1977, Clark 1980, Ellis & Ellis 1985). The range is further extended by a collection from Colombia. The collections were made between June and October.

Ecology. P. folicola fruits mainly on leaves and has been reported to grow on leaves of Alnus, Betula, Rubus, and Salix (Ellis & Ellis 1985). The material of H. himalayensis also originates from leaves (Sharma et al. 1986), whereas the Colombian collection was made on a fern rachis.

Discussion. Phialina folicola is closely related to P. pusilla, but has differently shaped hairs, somewhat narrower spores, wider asci and more angular and basally brownish excipulum. The excipulum is coloured beyond the extreme base, which in many species of the genus shows dark brown tissue.

The variation between the three studied specimens is fairly small. The hairs in the type of H. himalayensis are more dwarfish than those of the others. As these collections are alike in other characters, such variation can be accepted in the species. The gelatinous sheath surrounding the spores, which was reported by Sharma et al. (1986), was observed by me only once (in CR), which may be due to the deteriorating effect of CB and MLZ.

In the Colombian material, the apical pores of the asci were very faintly MLZ+ and the characteristic positive reaction was observed only after KOH pre-treatment. The amount of pigment in this particular specimen was small and there was no bright golden MLZ reaction. The scantiness of the specimens does not allow closer scrutiny of the total variation in this respect, but the overall similarity and stability in many characters allow inclusion of the collection in P. folicola.

Although the type of Uncinia foliicola was not studied, the possibility of taxonomic confusion is slight. The original diagnosis by Graddon (1977) matches the present material very well, the only critical feature not mentioned being the nature of the ascal bases in the type collection.


Fig. 228 (Left above). Percentage sporogram of Phialina foliicola.

Fig. 229 (Left below). The distribution of spore quotient Q in Phialina foliicola.
40. Phialina lachnobrachya


Pezizella punctiformis (Fellg.) Boud., Hist. classific. discom. Europe: 127. 1907. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, Hubačkov, ad fol. Quercus, 11.X.1902 (PRM 151172, not seen; synonymy indicated by Svěrek 1985).

Hyaloscypha lutea Raschle, Nova Hedwigia 30:655, Fig. 1. 1978. — Holotype (original designation): Switzerland, Canton VS., Aletschwald Nature Reserve, 10.IX.1970 Müller & Dennis (ZT, not seen).

Hyaloscypha betularum Svr., Česká Mykol. 36:146; Pl. 1:3. 1982. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemoslovakia, Nemží prope Vlašim, area tuta "Na ostrově", 23.IX.1981 Svěrek (PRM, not seen). The synonymy is based on a study of a paratype, see discussion in the text.

Apothecia gregarious, superficial, up to 800 μm in diam when fresh, typically 100–400 μm in diam when dry, cupulate when juvenile, cupulate to scutellate when mature, when fresh margin in larger apothecia typically appressed to the substrate and the apothecia seemingly pulvinate, narrowly sessile on an ill-defined base or on a 30–50 μm wide short stipe. Disc plane to convex when fresh, often spongy and pitted when mature, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs, which are appressed to the substrate or raise above the hymenium; margin typically inconspicuous when dry, only slightly incurved. Hair cover sparse, whitish. Colour vivid yellow to yellow white when fresh, such variation occurring partly within the same population, the light yellowish discs occasionally showing whitish areas; dry apothecia very pale yellowish to ochraceous to yellow (K85) to vivid yellow, such variation also occurring within the same population, more rarely colour slightly more brownish (K89) to Beige (L91).

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatico, cells on middle flanks varying between the populations from somewhat isodiametric to regularly prismatic (more rare), 7.4–13.0(--21.0) × 4.8–8.9 (--10.0) μm, r = 9.9 x 6.3 μm (n = 90), Q = 1.6, becoming smaller towards margin, at the base composed of brown textura epidermoidea. Inner excipulum composed of slightly narrower cells. Walls in ectal parts thick in others, hyaline, brown at the base, CB- in a few, wall of textura epidermoidea. Outer excipulum wall thin and dull, in a few warts deforming or not in CB and MLZ, wall negative in other reagents.

Hairs 18–64(--130) × 2.5–4.0 μm, narrowly conical to slightly lageniform, often with a long filiform apex, flexuose to cincinnate, more rarely straight, one- to multisepitate, the basal parts frequently with bright yellow pigment. Apex tapering to 0.4–1.0 μm, very rarely inconspicuously solidified, without an apical globose in MLZ. Wall thin and dull, in a few populations somewhat thickened and refractive, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth in 75% of the populations (in CB and MLZ), occasionally bearing scattered, minute, apical warts in others, warts deforming or not in CB and MLZ, wall nega-
tive in all reagents. Pigment amorphous, persistent in all reagents, BF+ (red), CB+ (blue) CRB+ (blue), LUG+ (reddish brown, R16), MLZ+ (golden), NR+ (red), TB+ (green), in CR forming "hollow" bodies with a light centre and reddish margins.

Asci 28–52 (–63) × 5–8 (–9.7) µm, \( \bar{x} = 37.3 \times 6.3 \) µm (n = 84), Q = 5.9 in MLZ; 26–44 (–53) × 4.0–7.4 (–8.4) µm, \( \bar{x} = 33.8 \times 5.7 \) µm (n = 112), Q = 6.0 in CB; four-spored (in two populations rarely six-spored, in one population once eight-spored), cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ when fresh and dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.8–1.3 µm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ–, very rarely MLZ+ (orange), rarely LUG+. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 11.0–18.8 (–22.2) × 2.0–3.5 (–4.0) µm, \( \bar{x} = 15.0 \times 2.7 \) µm (n = 425), Q = 5.9 in CB and MLZ; mostly fusoid to narrowly fusoid when in asci, after being discharged similar or becoming more broadly fusoid to oblong–elliptic, straight to slightly curved to apically beaked (especially in asci), asceptate in 77% of the populations, frequently one-septate after being discharged in others, rarely while still inside the asci. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttilae prominent and light to lacking when fresh in water, typically inconspicuous to frequently lacking in dry material.

Paraphyses cylindrical to clavate, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs, first dichotomous branches occurring typically at or below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 8–34 x (1.3–)2.0–3.7 µm, \( \bar{x} = 17.7 \times 2.5 \) µm (n = 50), clavate apices 2.3–4.0 µm wide, closely septate below, mean septal intervals 9.2 µm (n = 50).

Cultural characters (1 population, 3 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 10.3 mm/month (n = 10, 1 popul., 2 strains). Mats snow-white to Cream (K75) to Corn Silk (K80), colouring uniform or with dark brown (R75), blackish or greyish black (S92) central areas. Aerial mycelium lacking and surface dough-like or restricted to 5 mm from the inoculum, low, cottony, white. The central area often folded or strongly convoluted. Margin indistinct, minutely fimbriate, submerged. Hyphal strands lacking, zonation and sector formation occasional, showing rhythmic growth in unicolorous mat or with an indistinct reddish (P17) zone. No colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context somewhat tough at surface, odour not distinct.

Growth moderate on LA, QA, retarded on BA, PA. On MA producing a dematiaceous anamorph in abundance after 9 months (single spore and multi-spore trials) but conidia not borne. No apothecia formed in single-spore or multisporo trials.

The abundant, black conidiophores densely covering the central areas, or the convoluted appearance together with the light colouring and dough-like surface characterize \textit{P. lachnobrachya} in culture. As the species is apparently rare in Finland, only one population was obtained for isolation, the results thus being preliminary. Production of apothecia in culture was reported by Müller (1977), but his description suggests that part of the material belonged to some other species, as eight-spored asci were mentioned. The reports of apothecial production in culture under the names \textit{H. lachnobrachya} var. \textit{araneocincta} (Müller 1977) and \textit{H. lutea} (Raschle 1978) represent \textit{P. lachnobrachya} as circumscribed here. In both cases no anamorph was produced in culture.

Distribution and phenology. The species is widely distributed over most of Europe, and reaches Italy (Raschle 1978) and Algeria in the Mediterranean area. Collections from North America, the Caucasus, Soviet Far East and Japan indicate an extensive

![Fig. 236. Percentage sporogram of \textit{Phialina lachnobrachya}.](image-url)
range. Many abundant collections from Canada were made from the timberline area. In Finland *Phialina lachnobrachya* seems, surprisingly, to be a rare species at least in southern parts of the country.

*Phialina lachnobrachya* fruits mainly in the autumn, between August and November, and has a clear peak in Europe in September-October. All the collections dating from June have been made in the mountains of Tadzhikistan, and the only collection made in spring originates from Algeria.

Ecology. *Phialina lachnobrachya* is a foliicolous species, only exceptionally found on other substrates. I know two such collections from capsules of *Aesculus*. The species has a wide variety of foliar substrates. Three collections have been made from petioles of *Acer* (2) and *Fraxinus* (1) the rest from leaves of: *Betula* (21), *Acer* (16), *Alnus* (7), *Quercus* (4), *Salix* (2), *Rhododendron* (2), *Corylus* (1), unidentified (3). The material of *Hyaloscypha* (not studied), originates from leaves of *Rhododendron* (Raschle 1978). Arendholz (1979) reported the species from leaves of *Acer, Betula, Tilia* and *Quercus*. One collection from leaves of *Andromeda polifolia* was reported by Eriksson (1970).

Discussion. *Phialina lachnobrachya* is distinguished from other foliicolous species of the genus by the four-spored asci. The other two closely related foliicolous species, *P. lachnobrachyoides* and *P. setigera*, have eight-spored asci. *P. lachnocbrachya* has few populations in which the spores match those of *P. lachnobrachyoides* in narrowness and guttulation: the spore size showed notable overlap in only five populations studied by me. The spores of *P. setigera* differ from the bulk of *P. lachnocbrachya* in their predominantly elliptic shape. In characters other than the spores and asci, the three species are closely similar.

The variability in the present species is exceptionally wide when compared with that occurring in *Hyaloscypha*, but clearly parallels the variation seen in the two closely related species of *Phialina*. The variation may be linked with the foliar substrate, which may require more genotypic variability than more stable, bulky, ligneous substrates. Leaf litter is degraded much more rapidly than a fallen trunk. Leafy substrates are subject to recurrent desiccation and other major changes in the immediate environment; temperature fluctuates more sharply than below a partly buried moss-carpeted trunk. Thus evolutionary history may be responsible for the variability noted here. It may be noted that the species of *Hyaloscypha* showing the widest variation is *H. herbarum*, which inhabits ligneous substrates ranging from large trunks to small fragments of wood amongst the litter and frequently occupies herbaceous litter. It seems that the variation in a species should be judged in relation to its ecological range. As discussed below, I do not believe that the large variation in the present material indicates the existence of a species aggregate.

In *P. lachnobrachya* the populations show an unbroken gradation of characteristics, in which the extremes are far apart. The variation is too gradual, however, to establish discontinuities and separate taxa with stable characters. Variation is seen in three major characters: size of asci, size and shape of spores, and hair length, the last-mentioned being as variable as in *Hyaloscypha*: the hairs may show a many-fold difference in length between the populations. This feature is independent of the other morphological characters, and the few long-haired populations merely represent the extreme of a smooth gradation, so that subdivision is unnecessary. This conclusion partly agrees with the proposal made by Dennis (1949) that only the rank of variety be given to *Peziza araneocincta*.

At first sight, the differences between the populations in spore size and shape are rather great. For instance, comparison of the mostly oblong-elliptic spores of the type of *Pezizella tetraspora* with the narrowly fusiform spores of some collections might suggest the existence of different taxa. Populations close to *Hyaloscypha lutea* represent another extreme. But the same variation is seen in a smaller scale during growth of the apothecium in many populations. When still in the asci, the spores are

---

**Fig. 237.** The distribution of spore quotient Q in *Phialina lachnobrachya*.  

![Graph](attachment:image.png)
fusiform, but they become broader after being discharged. The ontogenic variation does not, however, explain the whole scale of variation. There are populations in which the spores are more or less elliptic from the very first and populations in which the spores remain narrowly fusoid after discharge. Amongst the discharged spores in some populations, the variation ranges from narrowly fusoid to oblong-elliptic and the two "spore types" are definitely linked. To some extent, spore width is connected with ascal size, especially with width of the asci. My study of 63 populations indicates that fairly large morphological variation in the spores and asci needs to be accepted. The rare populations with permanently elliptic spores may perhaps reveal a diverging trend, but are linked with the bulk of the material by populations in which the mature spores are identical but the developing spores fusoid.

The beaked spore apex, which was highly exaggerated in Velenovsky's (1934) illustration of Setoscypha clavispora, is also a variable character. It is seen best in the uppermost spores of an ascus and is apparently caused by lack of space or pressure in the ascus pushing the spores towards the apical cone. After discharge the character often disappears as the width increases. The typical excipulum is thin-walled and only a few populations with clearly thickened walls are known. Such interpopulational variation is a common feature in Hyaloscypha. In one collection from Finland the wall thickness was noted to vary within the same population.

The variation in apothecial colouring has caused confusion. Both white and yellow populations (when fresh) are known and I observed this variation within two Canadian populations. Although the apothecia are whitish to the naked eye, they always contain the typical yellow pigment of Phialina species. The presence of this pigment is of taxonomic importance, not its abundance. The confusion is largely due to the fact that Desmazières (1851) in the original diagnosis and in the widely distributed exsiccatum stressed the white colour of the apothecia and discussed other white species as possible sources of confusion. The assumption that Desmazières was describing a constantly white foliicolous species led Raschle (1982) to treat yellow populations as a new taxon. However, the original material of Peziza lachnobrahyoides showed the typical yellow pigment inside the paraphyses and hair bases. The number of spores per ascus has also caused taxonomic confusion. Müller (1977) claimed that P. lachnobrahyoides could be distinguished from var. araneocincta by its eight-spored asci. He also stated that the diagnostic characters in both taxa were constant in culture. Whether he cultured P. lachnobrahyoides or a deviating population of P. lachnobrahyoides cannot be ascertained.

Stability is seen in many characters. The asci are almost invariably four-spored. Only two populations had asci with six or more spores, but such asci were very rare. In all populations the asci arise from crotziers, and Arendholz's (1979) observation to the contrary appears to be erroneous. The apical plug always turns blue in MLZ. The hair shape is relatively constant, the main source of variation being the cincinnate/flexuose versus straight nature of the apex. Septation, smoothness, thin walls and lack of solidifications are characteristic. In one quarter of the populations some of the hairs may show minute apical roughness. In most apothecia the typical isodiametric excipular type is dominant or occurs together with textura prismatica.

The synonymy of H. betularum with the present species is based on the paratype in Velenovsky's herbarium (PRM 152562), which was discussed by Švrček (1982). He also confirmed that one of the studied CUP collections from Japan was H. betularum. When transferring Peziza lachnobrahyoides to Phialina, Raitvii (1970a) reported that the asci were four- and eight-spored. This was possibly due to failure to recognize the eight-spored collections, later described as a separate species in Phialoscypha. The genus Phialoscypha was based on the reported lack of septa in the hairs and the reported solidity of the long filiform hair apices. Both these characters are lacking, however, in the original material. Recently Švrček (1987d) brought Setoscypha into daylight. This monotypic genus is based on P. lachnobrahyoides (Švrček 1985). This decision to separate a foliicolous genus with a special type of hair is here supported in a modified sense.


41. *Phialina lachnobrachyoides*


*Apothecia* gregarious, superficial, 100–500 μm in diam when dry, cupulate when juvenile, cupulate to scutellate when mature, in larger apothecia margin occasionally appressed to the substrate, narrowly sessile on an ill-defined stipe to shortly and stoutly stipitate. Disc convex to plane when dry, spongy and pitted when aged, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs, which are appressed to the substrate or rise above the hymenium, margin inconspicuous to slightly incurved when dry. Hair cover sparse, whitish. Colour varying between the populations from very faint ochraceous to ochraceous to vivid luteous to more brownish (L77) when dry.

*Ectal excipulum* of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic to almost isodiametric, 6.2–12.7(–14.8) x 4.0–7.0(–8.0) μm, \( \bar{x} = 9.8 \times 5.3 \mu m \) (n = 60), \( \bar{Q} = 1.8 \), not notably changing size or shape towards margin, at the base composed of brown textura epidermoidea. Inner excipulum composed of narrower cells. Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.4 μm thick, 0.8–2.0 μm in one population, hyaline, brown at the base, negative in all reagents.

*Hairs* 18–120 x 2.5–3.5 μm narrowly conical, often with a long filiform apex, flexuose to cincinnate, more rarely straight, one- to multisepitate, the basal parts frequently with bright yellow pigment. Apex tapering to 0.4–1.0 μm, not solidified, not exuding an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin and dull, never locally thickened, hyaline, smooth in most populations, in others frequently with warts deforming in MLZ, wall negative in all reagents. Pigment amorphous, persistent in all reagents, BF(+) (red), CB(+) (blue), CRB(+) (violet), LUG(+) (red), MLZ(+) (golden), NR(+) (red), TB(+) (violet).

Asci 32–53(–55) x 4.8–7.4(–7.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 43.1 \times 6.0 \mu m \) (n = 43), \( Q = 7.2 \) in MLZ; 29–43 x 4.2–5.6 μm, \( \bar{x} = 38.3 \times 5.1 \mu m \) (n = 20), \( Q = 7.6 \) in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical–clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+ when dry, LUG(+) (blue). Wall in mature ascii apically 0.6–1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ−, inconspicuously LUG+ at the extreme apex and base. Ascii arising from croziers.

Spores 11.4–20.0(–21.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 15.9 \times 1.8 \mu m \) (n = 93), \( Q = 8.8 \) in CB and MLZ; narrowly fusoid, straight to curved to apically beaked, asætate (only one septate spore seen). Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulæ prominent and light, filling the spores, rarely lacking or inconspicuous in dry material.

*Paraphyses* cylindrical to clavate, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs, first dichotomous branches occurring at or below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 11–31 x 1.8–2.8 μm, \( \bar{x} = 23.0 \times 2.2 \mu m \) (n = 30), apices 2.4–3.6 μm wide, closely septate below, mean septal intervals 11.4 μm (n = 20).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The species is apparently restricted to the Soviet Far East and Japan. It is sympatric with the widely distributed *Phialina lachnobrachy*. The few collections have been made in July and August.

Ecology. *Phialina lachnobrachyoides* is foliicolous, known from the following substrates: *Tilia* (3), *Aesculus* (1), *Betula* (1), *Carpinus* (1), *Fagus* (1). In the mixed collections by Nazarova, which were cited by Raitviir (1977), the present species occurs on leaves of *Tilia* only.
Discussion. The eight-spored asci and narrowly fusoid, guttulate spores facilitate recognition of the species under the microscope. The spores of *P. lachnobrachyoides* are seldom equally narrow and fusoid, and they are borne in four-spored asci and lack conspicuous guttulae. Most populations of *P. lachnobrachyoides* have clearly wider spores than those of the seven known collections of *P. lachnobrachyoides.* In
other characters the two species are almost alike and no divergent trends are evident in P. lachnorchryoides. P. setigera is distinguished from the present species by the elliptic spores.

The variability in P. lachnorchryoides parallels that in P. lachnorchrya, and the similar variational patterns suggest a close relationship. There are short-haired and long-haired populations, and the excipular walls may be thin or clearly thickened. The variation in ascal size is much smaller than in P. lachnorchrya, and a notable difference is seen in the stability of the size and shape. One Japanese collection (Korf 1304) differs from the rest of the material in having more cincinnate and curved hairs; the type has long and relatively straight hairs. But in all the other characters Korf’s specimen matches P. lachnorchryoides and the deviating hairs must be accepted as part of the variation of the species.

In addition to the uniform spores, the populations all have eight-spored ascii, croziers, MLZ++ ascal plugs, typical Phialina pigment, similar apothecia and similar paraphyses, and are alike in basic hair characters, such as wall thickness and septation.


42. Phialina pseudopuberula


Apothecia gregarious, superficial, mostly 100–300(–530) μm in diam when dry, cupulate, broadly sessile to narrowly sessile on an ill-defined base or on a 30–50 μm wide, up to 60 μm high stipe. Disc convex to plane when dry, not spongy or pitted when mature, bordered by a thin zone of marginal hairs which rise only slightly above the hymenium; margin only slightly incurved when dry. Hair cover dense, white. Colour in disc greyish to greyish brown (M91), to Cream (L60) when dry, flanks light brownish (M75) close to the margin, brownish (N75) below, blackish at the base, rarely whitish; these colours modified by the overall hair cover.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks regularly prismatic to somewhat isodiametric, 7.8–13.2(–16.4) × 3.2–8.5(–11.3) μm, x = 9.5 ± 5.4 μm (n = 110), Q = 1.8, becoming smaller towards margin, at the base more roundish. Inner excipulum composed of slightly narrower cells. Walls in ectal parts uniformly 0.4–1.5 μm thick, rarely side walls thickened and apical walls thin, brown to light brown, similar or hyaline towards the margin, clearly pigmented parts CB+, CRB+, NR+, TB+, MLZ--; the more hyaline parts negative in all reagents.

Hairs 15–34 × 2–4 μm, narrowly conical to conical to slightly lageniform, flexuose to uncinate, rarely straight, simple to apically branched, aseptate, typically containing bright yellow pigment, more rarely exuding yellowish resin. Apex tapering to 0.5–1.5 μm, irregularly minutely to prominently solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin and dull, never locally prominently thickened (except for apex), smooth, hyaline, rarely brownish, negative in all reagents. Pigment inside the hairs amorphous, persistent in all reagents, CB+ (blue), LUG+ (reddish brown), MLZ+ (golden).

Asci 51–88 × 6.4–9.7 μm, x = 66 × 8.6 μm (n = 10), Q = 7.7 in MLZ; 43–68 × 5.6–8.0(–8.8) μm, x = 56.2 ± 7.0 μm (n = 54), Q = 8.1 in CB; eight-spored, in two populations often also four-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ+ when dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.8–1.2 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ–, rarely LUG+. Asci arising from croziers.
Sporangia lacking in dry material, such variation occurring mostly between the populations. Sporangia oblong-elliptic to subfusoid, aseptate, in 29% of the populations one-septate, with or without an apical plug. Guttulae prominent to dichotomous branches and anastomoses typically occurring below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells (n = 53) subclavate apices 2.0–3.8 μm wide, often closely septate below, mean septal intervals 11.6 μm (n = 55).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The material originates mainly from central and western Europe with only two more remote collections, from the Caucasus and India. P. pseudopuberula appears to be an autumnal species; most collections were made between August and November.

Ecology. P. pseudopuberula is a foliicolous species. Most of the material originates from leaves of Quercus (8 collections), but there are single collections from Acer, Betula, Castanea, and Fagus. Furthermore, the paratype of Uncinia pallidipilosa consists of leaves of both Quercus and Castanea. The type collection of Hyaloscypha uncinata was collected from dead angiosperm leaves (Sharma et al. 1986).

Discussion. The many distinctive features enable a rapid recognition. The hairs in the apothecia may be simple, but often have typical bifurcate to branched, or undulating-cincinnate apices. Another striking feature lies in the spores, which in many populations often have apical cilia. These have escaped notice in earlier studies (e.g., Dennis 1949, Graddon 1972, Arendholz 1979, Graddon 1986), apparently because they are inconspicuous under low magnification. The asci arise from croziers and have MLZ++ apical plugs. A further character assisting recognition is the colour of the excipulum, which is always more or less clearly brown under the microscope. The colour is incorporated in the excipular walls. In some of the populations, the hairs may also be pigmented. Due to its character combination, P. pseudopuberula can hardly be confused with any other foliicolous species.

Although easy to recognize, the species is hard to place in any of the existing genera. The basic hair shape is that of a Hyaloscypha or Phialina. However, the yellow pigment excludes close relationship with Hyaloscypha, which was suggested by Graddon (1972) in the first generic placement. Phialina was proposed by Arendholz (1979) for Phialina plowrightii, on account of the Hyaloscypha-like hairs and the thick excipular walls. This placement, emphasizing the link with Peziza umbilicae, is supported here. The uncinate nature of the hairs was stressed when the species was described anew by Graddon (1986) and placed in Hamatocanthoscypha. In the type specimen uncinate hairs predominate amongst the scattered forked ones, and in general appearance the specimen does, indeed, resemble a Hamatocanthoscypha. This genus was also proposed by Švrček (1987a) for H. acericola, but it is predominantly lignicolous, is characterized by stipitate apothecia, elongated excipular cells and small cuneiform spores, and its species rarely possess yellow pigment. In contrast to the depiction by Graddon (1986), I found that the hairs in the type specimen of H. tenuipila were aseptate.

Placement in Phialina is supported by the typical yellow pigment, the ecology, the broad paraphyses, the MLZ++ apical pores and the basic shape of the hairs and spores. As in the other shorter-haired species of the genus, the hairs tend to be aseptate in the exceeding part. The present species does, however, have characters giving it in a rather isolated status within the genus. Examples in Hymenoscyphus and Arachnopeziza (White 1944, Huhtinen 1985b, 1987d) diminish the taxonomic value of spore cilia at the generic level. Švrček (1977a) used prominent hair branching as a generic character in Dendrotrichoscypha. My study of the type specimen of D. acanthopila revealed, however, that the genus is based on a species of Mollisina, which is the only genus in the Hyaclusyphaeaceae in which a larger natural unit is delimited by branched hairs. This character must be accepted at least in Hyalopeziza and Urceolella, which have predominantly simple hairs. Possibly the most alien element for Phialina is the brown pigment of the excipular walls, and rarely also the hair walls, which typically results in a faint to medium brown colour under the microscope. In many cases a brown excipulum coincides with other major characters delimiting natural genera, but most of these genera possess a deep brown excipulum whereas, more faint pigmentation is relatively rare. It is interesting to note that in Hamatocanthoscypha uncinata var. phaeo-


The amount of brown pigment varies greatly within a single population. There is little evidence of the taxonomic value of a somewhat brownish versus hyaline excipulum, and as the pigmentation is variable in the present species and in var. phaeotricha, I shall refrain from erecting a new genus for Hyaloscypha pseudopuberula and accept this variation in Phialina.

The hair and spore characteristics vary most between the populations. The proportion of branched hairs varies greatly within an apothecium and the populations also differ in this respect. In some the branched hairs dominate whereas in others they are rare. In one population they were not seen at all. The spores vary as in P. lachnobrachya, but the apical cilia are distinctive when present. The apical solidifications are as variable as in Hyaloscypha. Spores with apical cilia are present in many populations, but in variable proportions, and sometimes cilia were not observed at all. In two populations some of the asci become four-spored after abortion of four of the primary spores. Such asci occur amongst the normal, eight-spored ones. Spore shape varies mostly between the populations, from elliptic to oblong-elliptic; a subfusoid type prevails in populations also having clearly wider, oblong-elliptic spores. Similar intrapopulational variation was often seen in P. lachnobrachya. These spores do, although rarely, show the typical cilia. The presence versus absence of a spore septum parallels the variation observed in the larger-spored Hyaloscyphas. Although wide variation was accepted within spore characteristics, the unbroken gradation and the similarity in other critical features favour the present delimitation. The variational pattern and magnitude in P. pseudopuberula matches that in another widespread foliicolous Phialina: P. lachnobrachya.

The synonymy of Uncinia pallidipilosa is based on four paratype collections in BR, which were cited by Arendholz (1979). These collections by Mouton bear scanty collection data but all originate from the same site. They are possibly fragments of a single, larger collection. The leaves bear many species but the original diagnosis can only mean the present taxon. My measurements of the spores gave a notably different size range than that reported by Arendholz (1979). Unfortunately the holotype (in herb. Schmidt) was not forwarded for study, so it remains to be seen whether this collection bears smaller spores (9–12 x 3–4.5 μm: Arendholz 1979).

The isotype of Hyaloscypha uncinata lacks the brownish colours characterizing many other collections. The apothecia are predominantly yellowish with flanks appearing white due to the dense fur of hairs. As already noted under P. lachnobrachya, the amount of yellow in the disc is due to the abundance of yellow pigment inside the paraphyses and the total scale of variation is from bright yellow to white. The presence of the pigment in the paraphyses is of taxonomic value, not its abundance. Similarly, variation in the abundance of pigment accounts for the colour variation in P. pseudopuberula; when pigment is scanty the overall colour of the disc is brownish or greyish, due to the influence of the coloured excipulum. In the type of H. uncinata the brownish tone in the excipular walls is faint, being apparent only under
the microscope, and it does not affect the overall colouring. In other populations a yellow disc occurred, often in combination with a clearly brown excipulum.

In the type collection of *Hamatocanthoscypha acericol*a the hairs often bear resinous matter which is quite similar to the pigment inside the hairs. In MLZ such conglomerations vary from golden to somewhat reddish and these were mentioned in the original diagnosis (Svěrek 1987a).


43. Phialina pusilla

*Phialina pusilla* Huhtinen, nom. nov. (Art. 72 Note 1). — *Hyaloscypha pusilla* Arendh. & R. Sharma, Mycotaxon 17: 498; Pl. 9:1-6 and Pl. 10:4. 1983, nom. illeg. (Art. 64.1, non *Hyaloscypha pusilla* (Oeder: Fr.) Boud.). — Holotype (original designation): [India,] W-Bengal, Batasi, 2 250 m, on dead fallen grass leaves, 9.IX.1979 Sharma (PAN 17257, not seen; isotype in herb. Arendholz examined).

*Apothecia* gregarious to confluent, superficial, 50–180 μm in diam when dry, cupulate, narrowly sessile to very incontinuously stipitate, naked to minutely hairy. Disc shallow to plane when dry, not spongy or pitted when mature, bordered by an incontinuous margin, which is plane to slightly incurved when dry, occasionally undulate-crenulate. Hair cover sparse, inconspicuous, somewhat whitish at the margin. Colour ochraceous (L79) to reddish brown (N35, P27) in dry material.

*Ectal excipulum* of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks fairly isodiometric to prismatic, 4.0–10.8 x 3.0–6.2 μm, x = 7.1 x 4.1 μm (n = 25), Q = 1.7, becoming regularly prismatic towards margin. Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.4 μm thick, yellowish, CB+, CR-, MLZ-.

*Hairs* 9–24 x 2.2–4.0 μm, narrowly conical, straight to somewhat flexuose, rarely branched, aseptate, frequently with bright yellow pigment. Apex tapering to 0.5–1.0 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin and dull, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth in CB and MLZ; CB-, CR-, MLZ-. Pigment amorphous, yellow, CB+, MLZ+ (golden).

*Asci* 31–34 x 3.8–5.0 μm, x = 33.7 x 4.7 μm (n = 14), Q = 7.2 in MLZ and CB, eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++. Wall in mature asci apically 1.0–1.4 μm thick, in MLZ side walls often prominently thickened. Contents MLZ-. Asci arising from croziers.

*Spores* 4.8–7.4 x 1.8–2.7 μm, x = 6.1 x 2.2 μm (n = 20), Q = 2.8 in CB and MLZ; elliptic, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttae large, usually two in each spore, rather inconspicuous in CB and MLZ.

*Paraphyses* cylindrical, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs. Terminal cells 10–25(–38) x (1.5–)2–3 μm, x = 23.5 x 2.3 μm (n = 11), closely septate below, mean septal intervals 9.1 μm (n = 13).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. Known only from the type locality in India. The type specimen was collected in September.

Ecology. The type originates from dead grass leaves.

Discussion. The yellow pigment in the hairs and paraphyses, the broadness of the paraphyses, the somewhat isodiometric excipulum, the hair shape, and the herbicolous habit place the present species in *Phialina* rather than *Hyaloscypha*, which was the genus originally chosen by Arendholz and Sharma (1983). The closely related *P. foliicola* has similar spores and asci, but differs in the typically curved to coiled hairs. The predominantly oblong–elliptic spore shape of *P. foliicola*, and the difference in spore size also assist in distinguishing the two taxa. The asci of *P. foliicola* are slightly wider than those of the present species. In the type collection the hairs were rarely dichotomously branched, which is a feature reminiscent of *P. pseudopuberula*. However, the two taxa differ in the ascus and spore sizes.

The scanty isotype material did not allow a thorough study of the present species. However, the ascus walls that often appear clearly thickened in MLZ seem to be characteristic. Another interesting feature was found inside the spores, which (especially in
Fig. 254. Phialina pusilla, isotype. a) hairs, b) spores, c) asci and paraphyses, d) excipulum, e) dry apothecia. Scale 50 μm, for apothecia 100 μm.

CR) show one or two unstained, refractive, hyaline, solid bodies. Whether these are the indistinct guttulae seen in CB and MLZ remains to be confirmed.

In the original diagnosis, Arendholz and Sharma (1983) reported that the asci are MLZ-, which is in partial contrast to my observations on the same material. They also gave a smaller width for the spores and paraphyses.

Material studied: India. West Bengal: Batasi, 1979 Sharma (Herb. Arendholz, isotype).

44. Phialina setigera, sp. nov.

Apothecia cupulata vel margin appressa, cupulata, breviter stipitata, pilosa, alba vel luteola vel pallide sulphurea; specimina exsiccata similis sed non alba. Excipulum externum textura prismatica, cellulis prismaticis vel plus minusve isodiametris, 10.8–21.0 x 5.8–10.5(--14.8) μm, parietibus tenuibus, hyalinis, in solutione Melzeri non coloratis. Pili 100–250 x 4.0–6.5 μm, anguste conici, leves, aliquantum crassotunicati, multiseptati, in solutione Melzeri non colorati, pigmento aureo. Asci 40–65 x 5.0–7.4 μm, octospori, amyloidei, in basi uncinati. Sporae 9.0–11.8 x 2.7–3.5 μm, late fusoidae vel ellipsoidae vel naviculatae, non septatae, non guttulatae. Paraphyses cylindraceae vel in apice minuter dilatatae, pigmento aureo, dense septatae, 2.0–3.4 μm latae, cellulis terminalibus 13–18 μm longis.

Holotype: Canada. Yukon: Kluane Lake, Outpost Mt., alt. ca. 910 m, a steep ravine with a small creek, on leaves of Alnus crispa, very abundant, 19.IX.1987 Huhtinen 87/133 (TUR, isotypi in CUP, TAA, K, cultures in CBS and ATCC).

Apothecia gregarious, superficial, typically 100–500 μm in diam when dry, cupulate throughout development, margin in larger apothecia rarely appressed to the substrate, shortly stipitate on a ca. 50 μm wide and up to 80 μm high stipe. Disc often convex when fresh, plane and rarely convex when dry, often spongy and pitted when mature, bordered by a thin and sparse zone of marginal hairs, which rise above the hymenium, margin often appressed to the substrate when fresh, inconspicuous when dry, plane to only slightly incurved. Hair cover sparse, whitish. Colour white to pale ochraceous to pale sulphur yellow when fresh; dry apotecia ochraceous to pale sulphur yellow.

Ectal excipulum of textura prismatica, cells on middle flanks prismatic to somewhat isodiametric, 10.8–21.0 x 5.8–10.5(--14.8) μm, $\bar{x} = 14.5 \times 8.3 \mu m$ (n = 30), $Q = 1.7$, becoming smaller towards margin, at the base roundish and small. Inner excipulum composed of narrower textura prismatica, cells ca. 15–23 x 3.2–6.8 μm. Walls in ectal parts thin to 0.4 μm thick, hyaline, CB+, CR+, BF–, CRB–, LUG–, MLZ–, NR–, TB–.

Hairs 100–250 x 4.0–6.5 μm, narrowly conical, straight, multiseptate, septal intervals 6–14 μm in the lower 1/3, with bright yellow pigment. Apex tapering to 1.0–1.5 μm in mature hairs, blunt and 2–4 μm wide in juvenile hairs, solidified, without an apical
globule in MLZ. Wall basally 0.6 μm thick, 0.4 μm in medial parts, becoming thinner towards apex, refractive, rarely locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth, negative in all reagents. Pigment amorphous, persistent in all reagents, BF+ (red), CB+ (blue), CRB+ (blue), LUG+ (reddish brown), MLZ+ (golden), NR+ (red), TB+ (greenish), in CR forming "hollow" bodies with a light centre and reddish margins.

Asci 50–64 x 6.8–9.4 μm, \( \bar{x} = 57.4 \times 7.8 \mu m \) (n = 5), \( Q = 7.4 \) when fresh in water; 45–65 x 5.8–7.4(-7.8) μm, \( \bar{x} = 56.2 \times 6.6 \mu m \) (n = 59), \( Q = 8.4 \) in
MLZ: 40–61 x 5.0–6.2 μm, $\bar{x} = 49.0 \times 5.9 \mu m$ (n = 13), $Q = 8.5$ in CB; eight-spored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ when fresh and dry, LUG+ (blackish violet). Wall in mature asci apically 0.8–1.0 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ−, infrequently LUG+. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 9.8–13.3 x 2.8–4.0 μm, $\bar{x} = 11.1 \times 3.3 \mu m$ (n = 14), $Q = 3.4$ when fresh in water; 9.0–11.8 x 2.7–3.5 μm, $\bar{x} = 10.6 \times 3.1 \mu m$ (n = 90), $Q = 3.5$ in CB and MLZ; broadly fusoid to elliptic with slightly tapered apices, occasionally naviculate, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulae inconspicuous to lacking when fresh in water (mature spores), lacking in dry material (MLZ).

Paraphyses cylindrical to clavate, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs, anastomosing below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 13–18 x 2–3 μm, $\bar{x} = 15.8 \times 2.6 \mu m$ (n = 15), clavate apices 2.8–3.4 μm wide, closely septate below, mean septal intervals 10.0 μm (n = 30).

Cultural characters (2 population, 7 strains). Radial growth slow on MA, 10.7 mm/month (n = 10, 2 popul., 4 strains). Mats with black basic colour, margin black to Cinnamon (N69) to dark brown (T11). Aerial mycelium snow-white to grey (N92), cottony, extending to 2–4 mm from the margin. Margin distinct, minutely uneven, submerged. Hyphal strands lacking, zonation lacking, sector formation lacking, no colour change in surrounding agar, no yeast-like growth. Context soft at surface, odour not distinct.

Spores germinating readily on wood agars, growth moderate to retarded on BA, PA, QA, LA. Producing mature apothecia in abundance after 10 months (single-spore strains) on MA, apothecia scattered on LA, exceptional on BA, apothecial primordia produced on PA, these not developed further. The 7 strains isolated from a cultivated apothecium all identical. Anamorph not produced in single-spore or multispoore trials.

The black basic colour, covered by a densely cottony, white to grey aerial mycelium characterizes *P. setiigera* in culture. Apothecial production was exceptionally rich on MA, the agar surface in the storage tubes being occasionally totally filled with caespitose apothecia.

Distribution and phenology. The species is so far known only from two areas in western Canada, close to the timberline. The collections were all made in September.

Ecology. All the collections were made in dense thickets of *Alnus crispa*. In two exceptionally rich collections *P. setiigera* occurs together with less abundant *P. lachnobrachya*. *P. setiigera* was found among the type material of *Hyalopeziza digitipila* from Inuvik (N.W.T.). *Alnus crispa* is apparently a favourable habitat for foliicolous Hyaloscyphaceae. At Inuvik *P. lachnobrachya* and *H. digitipila* were clearly dominant on the thick leaf carpets under *Alnus crispa*. At Kluane Lake (Yukon) similar mass occurrences of apothecia were observed, but the dominant was *P. setiigera*.

Discussion. The species is easily recognized by the long, stiff, densely multiseptate hairs and the broad spores. The variation between the three populations is small. As in *P. lachnobrachya*, the apothecia may vary within one population from snow-white to clearly yellowish. Under the microscope such apothecia are identical and their hairs and paraphyses contain the typical *Phialina* pigment. The hairs match those in the long-haired populations of *P. lachnobrachya*. The hairs of *P. lachnobrachya* are only rarely thickened, but thickening almost always occurs in *P. setiigera*.

Many characters appear constant in the few collections studied. The spore and ascus sizes seem to
vary within narrow limits. All the populations have long and somewhat stiff hairs, croziers, MLZ++ apical pores, CB+ excipulum and spores lacking guttulae and septa.


45. Phialina ulmariae


Apothecia gregarious to confluent, superficial, typically 150–500 μm in diameter when dry, cupulate throughout development, varying within the same population from broadly sessile to sessile on an ill-defined stipe to shortly and stoutly stipitate. Disc shallow to plano-convex when fresh, not spongy and pitted when mature, bordered by an inoperculate margin when fresh; when dry disc often clearly concave, margin fleshy and prominently incurved when dry, occasionally undulate-crenulate. Hair cover minute, dense at the margin, dense to sparse below, whitish. Colour deep ochraceous (L60) to more orange (M57) to Apricot (L65) when fresh; dry apothecia typically dark brown (R29) or Chestnut (R27) to somewhat more reddish (S20), in some populations orange brown (N59, P59), rarely light yellowish brown (L77).

Ectal excipulum varying between the populations from modified textura prismatica with thin apical and massively thickened side walls to textura prismatic, cells on middle flanks varying correspondingly from narrowly prismatic or seemingly hyphid, 9–18 x 3–6 (–6.4) μm, x = 11.7 x 4.6 μm (n = 30), Q = 2.5 to regularly prismatic or somewhat isodiametric, 8–17 x 3.5–4.0–9.2 μm, x = 11.1 x 5.8 μm (n = 30), Q = 1.9, becoming smaller towards margin, at the base more roundish or excipulum composed of brown textura epidermoidea. Inner excipulum composed of narrower cells. Walls in ecal parts variably thickened, in ca. 70% of the populations walls uniformly 1–2 μm thick, in ca. 20% side walls 1.0–2.6 μm thick and apical walls thin, in ca. 10% walls 0.4–1.0 μm thick, hyaline, hyaline to brown at the base, negative in all reagents. Hairs 10–44 x 2–4 μm narrowly conical, flexuose/ cinnatinate to curved, more rarely straight, often one- or two-septate, the basal parts frequently with bright yellow pigment. Apex tapering to 0.4–1.0 μm, not solidified, without an apical globule in MLZ. Wall thin and dull, never locally prominently thickened, hyaline, smooth in 89% of the populations, occasionally bearing scattered, minute, apical warts in others, warts deforming or not in CB and MLZ, wall negative in all reagents. pigment amorphous, persistent in all reagents, BF+ (red), CB+ (blue), CRB+ (blue), LUG+ (red brown), MLZ+ (golden), NR+ (red), TB+ (green), in CR forming "hollow" bodies with a light centre and reddish margins.

Asci 23–39 (–40) x 4.6–5.8 (–6.8) μm, x = 29.9 x 5.3 μm (n = 25), Q = 5.6 in MLZ; 26–41 (–43) x 4.5–6.3 (–7.2) μm, x = 33.8 x 5.2 μm (n = 82), Q = 6.3 in CB; four-spored, in one population rarely sixspored, cylindrical-clavate with a slightly conical apex. Apical pore MLZ++ when dry, LUG+ (blue). Wall in mature asci apically 0.8–1.3 μm thick (in CB, MLZ), negative in all reagents. Contents MLZ–, rarely LUG+, at the base and apex yellowish pigment also often present, staining reactions similar to those of hair pigment. Asci arising from croziers.

Spores 11.0–16.3 (–19.8) x 1.5–2.6 (–3.2) μm, x = 14.0 x 2.1 μm (n = 177), Q = 7.1 in CB and MLZ;
fusoid, rarely oblong-elliptic, straight to slightly curved, rarely apically beaked, aseptate. Wall hyaline, not seen to become brownish in aged spores. Guttulae prominent and light when fresh and dry.

Paraphyses cylindrical to clavate, frequently containing bright yellow, amorphous pigment similar to that inside the hairs, first dichotomous branches occurring typically at or below the level of the ascal bases. Terminal cells 15–30 x 1.5–3.0 μm, \( \bar{x} = 21.1 \times 2.3\) μm (n = 65), clavate apices 2–4 μm wide, closely septate below, mean septal intervals 7.2 μm (n = 50).

Cultural characters. Not known.

Distribution and phenology. The species is widely distributed in Europe and the U.S.S.R. In its phenology it differs clearly from the closely related \( P. \) lachnobrachya and \( P. \) flaveola. Most populations have been collected in mid-summer (Fig. 17).

Ecology. All but two collections have been made from dead stems of Filipendula ulmaria. The exceptions originate from leaves of Spiraea and Salix.

Discussion. The species is recognized by the substrate, the yellow apothecia, which turn dark reddish brown or brownish upon drying, the narrowly fusoid and clearly guttulate spores, and the clearly to massively thickened excipular walls. The closest relative, \( P. \) flaveola, lacks such an excipulum, retains its yellow colour upon drying and is smaller. The difference in phenology is also noteworthy. As discussed under \( P. \) flaveola, \( P. \) ulmariae and \( P. \) lachnobrachya are distinguished by divergent trends rather than by clear-cut differences.

Taxonomically, the most significant variation occurs in the excipular structure. The studied populations show a gradation from textura prismatica with somewhat thickened walls, through textura prismatica incrassata to tissue resembling textura oblitata. Similar gradation was recently discussed in \( Arachnopeziza \) (Huhtinen 1987d). An excipular type similar to that in Fig. 261 occurred in a taxon definitely belonging to \( Arachnopeziza \). I suggested that it had developed from an originally hyphoid excipulum by thickening of the side walls only, the septa remaining thin, or that it was the result of irregular thickenings in an originally prismatic structure. The evidence provided by \( P. \) ulmariae suggests that this rare excipular type is prismatic in origin. In some populations the walls become equally thick in all directions, while in others the upper and lower walls remain thin. The reason for this difference is obscure, but the unbroken gradation indicates that this character does not exclude \( Peziza ulmariae \) from close relationship to \( P. \) lachnobrachya and \( P. \) flaveola. In other respects the variation between the populations is small.

A similar excipular structure was discussed by Arendholz (1979) in the treatment of Bertault's (1977) new section \( Phialina \) in \( Hyaloscypha \). Arend-
holz pointed out the difference between textura oblita, with thick walls and thin lumina, and the structure he called textura prismatica incrassata, which is characterized by prismatic cells and, consequently, wide lumina. However, my generic distinction between *Hyaloscypha* and *Phialina* sensu Arendholz is based mainly on other characters than those stressed by him.

Unlike the other material, two collections originating from the Khabarovsk region in the U.S.S.R. have been made from leaves, one from *Spiraea* (type of *Phialoscypha spiraeicola*) and the other from *Salix*. Superficially, they both resemble *P. lachnobrachya* when dry, because of their yellow colouring. However, the prismatic excipulum has strongly thickened walls, frequently up to 2 μm thick, which is a highly anomalous character in *P. lachnobrachya*. The small asci and the narrowly fusoid and clearly guttulate spores also differentiate them from that species, and link the collections with *P. ulmariae*. Apart from the colour of dried apothecia and the ecology, these two collections clearly come within the variational range of *P. ulmariae*, and *Phialoscypha spiraeicola* is here put in its synonymy. It is, of course, curious that the strict ecological distinction of the well-studied European material, is obscured in the Far East.

The eight-spored *Urceolula ulmariae* Boud. was treated as a synonym of present species by Korf (1982), who made no comment on the number of spores in the asci. When describing the species, Boudier (1907) specifically pointed out this difference from *U. deparcula* (P. Karst.) Boud. No type material of the species exists in PC and apparently Boudier's taxon has remained uncollected ever since. Gremmen's (1956) observation on the variable spore number in asci of *P. ulmariae* suggests that Boudier's species could be synonymous. Eight-spored asci were not, however, encountered in the present material.


5. EXCLUDED, DUBIOUS AND IMPERFEKTLY KNOWN TAXA


According to Svrček (1985), the type specimen has no apothecia matching the protologue. A new species, *Hamatocybe acericaulis*, was recently described by Svrček (1987a), on the basis of one of the fungi in the type specimen. Svrček's species is here treated as a synonym of *Phialina pseudopuberula*.


A study of the abundant holotype showed that Velenovský's illustration and description match the specimen fairly well. Placement in *Calycellina* is suggested by the cylindrical and mostly aseptate hairs, the yellow pigment turning golden in MLZ, the folicolous habit, the elliptic-fusoid spores and the gross morphology of the apothecia (cf. Lowen & Dumont 1984). Except for the frequently uncinate hairs, the specimen agrees well with *C. populina* (Fückel) Höhnel.


The type specimen was not available for study, but Dr. Svrček kindly supplied me with the original annotations and drawings of the type. The conical and acuminate hairs, the voluminous asci and especially the long and narrow spores suggest conspecificity with the polyphagous *Hyaloscypha herbarea*, but formal synonymy will not be proposed until the type can be studied.


Judging from Velenovský's illustration, his material fits the present concept of this dwarfish species. The rough cylindrical-clavate hairs exclude it from *Hyaloscypha*. The choice of genus has wavered between *Dasycyphus*, *Cistella* and *Clavidioculium* Kirschst. (Denis 1949, Svrček 1962 and 1987d, Mathiis 1977, Raitv 1970a). Further synonymy is given by, e.g., Carpenter (1981).


Under *Pesiza sulphurea* B P. *albolutea* Persoon (1801) referred to plate 8 in his earlier work (Persoon 1800), where *P. sulphurea* is illustrated as a lignicicous, apparently hyalo-


The holotype convolute was empty.


After studying a paratype (in BHU), I could conclude that *H. asperipila* is a synonym of *Hyaloscypha carpinea* Velen. and *H. salicina* Velen. The golden yellow pigment, broad para­


This variety was recently transferred to the genus *Proto­unguicularia*, and was shown to offer an earlier name for *P. brevicapitata* Raitv. & Galán (Huhtinen 1987a).


Type material fits the original diagnosis and illustrations well. As already concluded by Svrček (1985), *H. betulina* belongs to *Cistella*. The clavate hairs were covered with prominent, long spines.


The exsiccatus in S contained a helotiaceous fungus related to *Crocicreas* Fr.


The type convolute is empty.
12. **Hyaloscypha candidata** ( Cooke) Boud., Hist. classific. discom. Europe: 127. 1907. — *Peziza candidata* Cooke, Grevillea 1:130. 1873. — Type not designated, original material in NY studied.

Both the original material and Masseo's plate marked "drawn from type" indicate that *P. candidata* belongs to *Arachnopesiza*.


The identity of *Dasyscypha caricicola* is unknown. The material examined by Velenovsky was shown to belong to *Psilachnum lateritioalbum* (P. Karst.) Höhnel by Svřek (1985).


When transferring the species to *Hyaloscypha*, Spooner (1987) stressed the presence of scanty, more or less tapered hairs. Studying the holotype specimen, I found that there were numerous clavate hyphal ends and the specialized hairs were more or less cylindrical. They were also multisepitate in the protruding part. The prevailing hair type clearly excludes *H. carnosum* from *Hyaloscypha*. *Psilocistella* might be the most suitable genus for the species.


The species was recently placed in *Discocistella* by Svřek (1985).


The name is discussed under the conspecific *H. asperipila*. *Hyaloscypha salicina* Velen. is a further synonym.


This species has been placed in *Psilocistella* and *Microscopya* by Svřek (1978, 1985). In Finland, too, the species is found on the underside of leaves of *Salix caprea*. The roundish excipular cells with brownish walls point to *Microscopya* rather than to *Psilocistella* (Svřek 1985).


No original material of this species is preserved in S or UPS. Saccardo's (1875) interpretation of the species was erroneous, according to Mycothea Veneta 1507 in RO. His material had naked apothecia, whereas Fries described short coloured hairs in *P. ceracella*.


Karsten's exsiccatum (in H) contains a helotiaceous species. The short marginal hairs mentioned by Karsten (1869) were not found. Korf (1971) placed the species in *Pezoloma* Clem.

21. **Hyaloscypha cladii** Nag Raj & Kendrick, Monograph of *Chalara* and allied genera: 183, Fig. 61b. 1975. — Holotype (original designation): [Great Britain], Dorset, Wareham, Sugar Hill, 26.V.1961 (IMI 89626b, not seen).

An isotype (IMI 89626f) was studied. The species is the holotype of *Phaeoscypha* Spooner and the differences from *Hyaloscypha* were discussed by Kirk and Spooner (1984). *Hyaloscypha cladii-marisci* Svrrek and *Uncinia scintillans* Gradon are synonyms (see below).


The type specimen was not available for study, but Dr. Svřek kindly supplied me with his original annotations and drawings. These, together with the protologue, clearly indicate that *H. cladii-marisci* is a synonym of *Phaeoscypha cladii* (Nag Raj & Kendrick) Spooner (see above).


Karsten's (1871) description of *Pezicula clavuliformis* (P. Karst.) P. Karst. suggests that the species is not *Hyaloscyphaeaceous*.


The scanty type specimen was not studied. Svřek (1985) listed the species as a synonym of *Unguiculella falcipila* Höhnel. Velenovsky (1934) did not cite any illustration, but Svřek referred to one (Plate 14:19) with the legend *H. sarothamnii*. Apparently Velenovsky had confused drawings of species on *Sarothamnus* (see discussion under *H. herbarum*).


Hyaloscypha cretacea was recently transferred to Dendrotrichoscypha Svr. by Svěrek (1985), but this taxon belongs to Mollisina Höhnél (Huhtinen 1987c). The type species of Dendrotrichoscypha is also a typical species of Mollisina (holotype in PRM examined).


The type specimen contains a species which is closely related to Cistella grevillei (Berk.) Raschle, having long, almost cylindrical hairs, which bear cyanophilic spines. Svěrek (1985) recognized it as an independent species in Cistella.


The species was recently synonymized with Merosicísis betulicola (Fuckel) Svr. (Svěrek 1985).


Type material not preserved in PRM (Svěrek 1985). The description is too scanty for recognition.

30. Uncinia daedaleae Velen., Novitates mycol.: 194. 1939, nomen dubium. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia, Bohemia,] Mnichovice, Daedalea quercina, VI.1939 Velenovský (PRM 153198, examined).

The type convolute was empty. The description is barely adequate for recognition.


Peziza dematiicola is the type species of Dematoscypha and was recently treated by me (Huhtinen 1987d) in a paper in which Svrérek's (1977c) generic segregation was supported.

32. Hyaloscypha dennisii Bertault, Kew Bull. 31:705, Fig. 1. 1977. — Holotype (original designation): [Morocco,] Khemiss-de-Sahel, Larache, leaves of Arbutus unedo, 28.I.1959 Maleçon (MPU, examined).

Hyaloscypha dennisii was based on a sclerotiniaceous fungus, whose hairs resemble those of Hyaloscypha, but are borne in a totally different manner than in the Hyaloscyphaceae. The outer excipulum has a thin discontinuous outer layer composed of hyphae running parallel to the surface and the hairs arise from these hyphae.


This is the type species of Cistella and was the other species listed under Hyaloscypha in connection with the diagnosis.


I do not know the identity of this taxon.

35. Hyaloscypha epicalamia (Fuckel) Boud., comb. inval. err. cit. in synon.

This combination was listed under the synonymy of Croci­reas stramineum (Berk. & Broome) Carpenter by Carpenter (1981). He referred to Bouder (1907: 127), where Fuckel's epithet was, however, combined with Urceolella on page 129.


This is a typical species of Mollisina, as suggested earlier by me (1987c). Svěrek (1985) proposed placing it in Dendro­trichoscypha, the type of which also belongs to Mollisina.


The holotype convolute was empty. The original diagnosis refers fairly clearly to a species of Mollisina.

38. Hyaloscypha eriophori (Quél.) Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 279. 1934. — Erinella eriophori Quél., Champ. Jura et Vosges, Suppl. 10:12; Pl. 11:1. 1880. (cita-
Hyaloscypha type: no original material
Peziza hyalina L
Lectotype Holotype (original designation): farinaceum
rial examined by reported conspecificity with Discomycetaceae (Velen.) Svr.
are more frequently septate than in the type of
of
examined).


The holotype specimen represents Unguiculella eurotoides. The name Hyaloscypha farinacea was not accepted by Velenovsky because it was cited by him as a herbarium name under H. herbarum. The apparent error in citation of the generic name is evident even from the badly preserved slide in the type specimen.


The holotype specimen represents Unguiculella eurotoides. The name Hyaloscypha galiorum was not accepted by Velenovsky because it was cited by him as a herbarium name under H. herbarum. The apparent error in citation of the generic name in the legend for Plate 14 is discussed under Unguiculella.

40. Uncinia galiorum Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 279. 1934, nomen dubium. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia, Bohemia,] Strančice, Gallium mollissimum, VII.1931 Velenovsky (PRM 149513, examined).

As stated by Svrček (1985), H. glyceriae seems to be conspecific with H. eriophori. The marginal hairs are broadly clavate and densely covered with cyanophilic spines. The spores are more frequently septate than in the type of H. eriophori.


As stated by Svrček (1985), H. glyceriae seems to be conspecific with H. eriophori. The marginal hairs are broadly clavate and densely covered with cyanophilic spines. The spores are more frequently septate than in the type of H. eriophori.


Svrček (1985) placed this species in Psilachnum Hohnel. I found that the paraphyses were cylindrical, but the specimen was not studied in detail. Hyaloscypha iridina Velen. var. nivea Velen. is conspecific, as already noted by Svrček (1985).


As discussed under "Generic relationships", the typification of Pestizella hamulata needs to be clarified. But the affinity to Unguiculella is evident even from the badly preserved slide in the type specimen.


I found the lectotype convolute empty. Svrček (1985) indicated synonymy with H. perpusilla.


No specimen is preserved in PRM (Svrček 1985).

46. Hyaloscypha herbicola (Svr.) Korf, Mycotaxon 7: 485. 1978. — Polydendria herbicola Velen., Ceska Mykol. 21: 149, Fig. 4. 1967. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia,] Slovakia, montes Belanské Tatry, in valle Kotlina Siedmich pramenů supra Tatranska Kotlina, ad caulem iac. senecionis nemorensis, 26.VII.1958 Svrček (PRM 666708, examined from slides preserved in CUP).

Unfortunately, the type specimen in PRM was not available for study. My observations are based on slides made by Dr. Korf. The excipulum is clearly brown and the hairs taper to an acute point. The paraphyses occasionally protrude ca. 15 µm above the level of the ascal apices and are hair-like in appearance. These characters clearly exclude the species from Hyaloscypha and suggest placement in Unguiculella.


Raschle (1978) listed Pestizella hungarica in the synonymy of Cistella grevillei. The material examined by Velenovsky was recently shown to belong to Alboiricha Raitv. (Svrček 1987a).


Thanks to the kindness of Dr. Machiel Noordeloos, I was able to solve the problem of the description of Pestiza hyalina. In his 1801 compilation Persoon referred to an earlier description of P. hyalina in his Tent. disp. meth. Fung. from 1797. The same publication had appeared even earlier, in 1794, in Neues Mag. Bot. But Persoon's citation referred to Pestiza corticalis, which bears the same diagnosis as P. hyalina (Persoon 1794, 1801). Consequently, the year 1801 stands as the starting point for the epithet hyalina.

Hyaloscypha hyalina has caused confusion in the genus in numerous connections. Dennis (1949) commented on the typification and pointed out that Fries, when sanctioning the name, also cited Nees's (1817) treatment. In this treatment the substrate was stated to be Quercus, which is the sole character with diagnostic value. The treatment by Albertini and Schweinich (1805: 326) contained no diagnostic features, nor did that by Fries (1823). As regards the possible neotypification of P. hyalina, one would have to depend solely on the ecology, which is hardly desirable. As no type material exists and as the name has been used for a large number of taxa in Hyaloscypha, it is best discarded.

The species bore no prominent hairs. It was stated to be closely related to *Mollisella chlorinella* (Ces.) Svr. by Srček (1985).

50. **Hyaloscypha hypericicola** Svr., Česká Mykol. 32: 202, 1978. — Holotype (original designation): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemoslovakia, Slovakia septentrionalis, montes Belanske Tatry, Tatranská kotlina, ad viam versus locum "Červená hlina" dictum, alt. ca. 1 500 m, 18.VI.1959 Kubička & Srček (PRM, not seen).

Unfortunately, the type was not available for study and the original diagnosis and annotations provided by Dr. Srček do not clarify the status of *H. hypericiola*. The identity of this species should be determined when material is located in PRM.


No material is preserved in PRM (Srček 1985), but the original diagnosis seems to be characteristic enough to allow neotypification.


I could not detect the fungus to which Velenovsky's original diagnosis refers. Only *H. fuckellii var. alnisceda* is present in the specimen.


Srček (1985) indicated relationship to *Hyaloscypha leucella* and judging from the protologue and Srček's description, the species may be another synonym of *H. leuconica*.


Srček (1985) observed that this is a synonym of *H. graminum*, which he placed in *Psilachnum* in the same study.


Srček (1985) reported synonymy with *Dictiocistella fungiens* (Buckn.) Svr.

56. **Hyaloscypha lacustris** Velen., Novitates mycol. noviss.: 138. 1947. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, lacus Božkov, 2.VII.1942 Velenovsky (PRM 151160, examined).

This is a mollisiaceous species, as already noted by Srček (1985).


The type convolute was empty and the meagre description is of limited diagnostic value.


I have not seen original material of *Peziza leuella*. Original collections have been studied by Dennis (1956), Raschle (1976) and Carpenter (1981). Their observations indicated that the species does not belong to *Hyaloscypha*.

59. **Hyaloscypha lignatislis** Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 278; Pl. 15:53. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, ad truncum pini silvestris, 6.VII.1929 Velenovsky (PRM 151135, examined).

The species was transferred to *Psilocistella* by Srček (1977c). It clearly belongs to that genus, but may be conspecific with *P. obsoleta* (Velen.) Svr. (Huhtinen 1990).


Velenovsky (1934) cited only one collection, which Srček (1985) selected as a lectotype. Srček also cited a syntype, which was not cited in the protologue. The species was shown to be conspecific with *Incrupila aspida* (Lib.) Raîtiv.


I found the holotype convolute empty, but the diagnosis is characteristic enough to allow neotypification.


This seems to be a species of *Calycellina*, as noted by Srček (1985).

63. **Hyaloscypha luteola** Ahmad, Biol. Soc. Pakistan Monogr. 7:198. 1978. — Lectotype (selected here): [Pakistan,]
Changa Manga, on dead branches of *Prospis juliflora*, 24.II.1962 Ahmad 15392 (BPI, examined).

Describing the species, Ahmad (1978) cited two "holotype" specimens. Lectotypification with one of these syntypes (Art. 7.7) is thus needed. The species has clearly brown excipulum and hairs resembling those of *Protounguicularia*. Thus it obviously cannot belong to *Hyaloscypha*, but the proper genus for Ahmad's species remains to be found.


This species was recently transferred to *Psilachnum* by Svřěk (1985). Some paraphyses resemble the somewhat tapering hairs of that genus but cylindrical paraphyses are commoner. The stipitate apothecia, lack of dextrinoid reactions, the excipulum and the slightly cuneiform spores suggest placement in *Hamatocanthoniscypha*, but Svřěk's choice is supported here, because the paraphyses do not taper in *Hamatocanthoniscypha*. More collections are needed to clarify the prevailing type of paraphyses in this species.


This species was transferred to *Psilachnum* by Svřěk (1985). Some paraphyses resemble the somewhat tapering hairs of that genus but cylindrical paraphyses are commoner. The stipitate apothecia, lack of dextrinoid reactions, the excipulum and the slightly cuneiform spores suggest placement in *Hamatocanthoniscypha*, but Svřěk's choice is supported here, because the paraphyses do not taper in *Hamatocanthoniscypha*. More collections are needed to clarify the prevailing type of paraphyses in this species.


The hyphoid excipulum excludes relationship to *Hyalo­scypha* (Svřěk 1985). The apothecia in the specimen were all immature.


I have not studied material of *Niptera microcarpa* and its relationships cannot be deduced from the original diagnosis.


I did not prepare a mount of the scanty material. The species was recently transferred to *Discocistella* by Svřěk (1985).


I have not studied Karsten's original material, which was reported to be a species of *Mollisina* by Dennis (1956). The material examined by Velenovský belongs to *Discocistella fugiens* (Svřěk 1962).


I have not located original material of *P. microstoma*, nor seen a modern treatment of the species. Judging from the short descriptions given by Saccardo (1889) and Rehm (1896), the name could be based on a species of, e.g., *Unguicularia*. The urceolate shape of the apothecia, in particular, could be diagnostic of the glassy-haired *Hyaloscyphaceae*.


*Peziza millepunctata* was transferred to *Unguicularia* by Dennis (1949) and is a well-known species of the genus *Raschle* (1977).


Svřek (1985) synonymized this name with *Cistella dentata*. Another collection of *H. milliaria* in Velenovský's herbarium also contained apothecia of a typical *Cistella* (PRM 148635).


This is a typical species of the genus *Mollisina*.


Plate 522 in Boudier's "Icones Mycologicae", which appeared in 1910, is a fairly detailed illustration of a hyaline, lignicolous fungus much resembling species of *Hyaloscypha*. The spore size fits *H. vireola* and *H. herbarum* fairly well. The former species was given as a possible synonym by Raitviir (1970a). Boudier, however, illustrated the margin as composed of cylindrical hairs forming small, irregular teeth. This feature suggests that neither of the above species was in his possession. Until a better match with the plate is collected, *H. minutella* must remain a mystery.


The type convolute was found to be empty by Svřěk (1985). He suggested synonymy with *Hyalopectiza ciliata* Fuckel, but another interpretation of *Hyaloscypha mirabilis* was given by Kirk (1984).
76. Hyaloscypha mollisiaformis Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 276. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia], Bohemia, Mnichovice, the hill "Plečáč", on bark of a decaying trunk of Populus tremula, IX.1933 Velenovský (PRM 151239, not examined).

Śvrek (1985) synonymized the present species with Mollisia sublividula (Nyl.) P. Karst. sensu Sacc.


Although the excipulum and hairs are basally brownish, Raitv's species is a typical Calycellina with herbicolous habit, persistent yellow pigment inside the hairs and paraphyses, oblong-fusoid spores and cylindrical marginal hairs. Hence, a new combination is proposed: Calycellina montana (Raitv.) Huhtinen comb. nov. — Basionym: Phialina montana Raitv., Fol. Crypt. Est. 23:5. 1984.


This is a species of Calycellina, which superficially resembles Phialina lachnobrachya, also abundant in the specimen. The cylindrical hairs and paraphyses contain the characteristic persistent, yellow pigment. The small spores and asci arising from simple septa separate the specimen from the well-known foliicolous members of the genus. The combination Phialina parenchymatosa (Velen.) Graddon was based on conspecific material examined by Graddon. A new combination is proposed: Calycellina myriadea (Mouton) Huhtinen, comb. nov. — Basionym: Pezizella myriadea Mouton, Compt. rend. Bull. Soc. Royal Bot Belg. 36:17. 1897.


I have studied a collection in PAD referred to as "presumed holotype" by Arendholz. It contained only a few juvenile paraphyses and the smoothness and waxy appearance of the apothecia, which were totally naked and are thus not parascolyphaceous. Carpenter (1981) referred the species to Allophylaria.


Only a small fragment of the scanty material was studied. The marginal hairs were cylindrical-clavate, but the uncinate habit and septation depicted by Velenovský seem to be fictitious.


Śvrek (1985) transferred the species to Psilocistella. I found that the marginal hairs were short, blunt to cylindrical-clavate hyphal projections. The excipulum was composed of rounded cells with prominent intercellular spaces. Hence, placement in the Dermateaceae seems more natural than in Psilocistella, which has textura prismatica in the excipulum.


The proper genus for this intriguing discomycete is not clear to me. It cannot be kept in Phialina used in the present sense because of the cylindrical hairs. The excipular walls are clearly brown and minutely encrusted with the pigment. When dry, the apothecia have a nearly black disc, which contrasts with the deep red colouring of the margin. The character combination would be anomalous in Calycellina.

83. Hyaloscypha ochracea Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 279. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Slovakia, Tatra, Vysoké Tatry, Tatranská Lomnica, alt. ca. 1 800 m, Adenostyles, VII.1924 Pilát (PRM 148800, examined).

This species was synonymized with Discocistella micacea (Pers.: Fr.) Svr. by Śvrek (1962). The cylindrical-clavate hairs bear cyanophilic spines and the species is closely related to Cistella grevillei.


This is a typical species of Mollisia. Śvrek (1985) referred the material to the genus Denrotrichoscypha.


The species was recently reduced to a variety of Dematoscypha richonis (Boud.) Huhtinen (Huhtinen 1987d).


The smoothness and waxy appearance of the apothecia, together with the lilac colouring suggest affinity to Hyalinia Boud. and Orbilia Fr.

The notes on the holotype collection suggest that H. paludosa was a manuscript name only. Apparently Velenovský changed his mind at a relatively late stage, because the other species of Eriopeziza were depicted in Plates 6 and 8. Although the generic name was changed in the text, it was left in the legend, with the unintentional result of two different names. These should not be treated as alternative names, in view of the apparent mistake in the legend for Plate 14.


When describing the species, Dennis (1962) ignored the frequent septa in the hairs. These are blunt and resemble the hairs in subg. Eupuzella. The septation is here considered to exclude Dennis's species from Hyaloscypha. The morphological characters show a close match with the two species which were originally described in Protoscyphularia and later transferred to Arachnopeziza (Raitv.) Raitv., for which Cesati's species apparently offers an older name.

89. Hyaloscypha pani Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 285. 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Jevany, on dead leaves of Lyceopodium clavatum, 10.X.1925 Velenovský (PRM 149707, not seen).

This species was recently transferred to Hyaloscypha by Holm and Holm (1981). Their conclusions were based on study of a slide made from the type collection. Holm and Holm suggested that H. pani may be a true lycopod fungus.


A study of the isotype specimen in CUP revealed that Stictis parasitica is a synonym of Dematoscypha dematicola.


According to Svřeček (1985) the lectotype convolute is empty and rest of the original material does not match the protologue. The material examined by Graddon (1979), who proposed a new combination in Phialina, is Pezizella myriadea. Judging from Velenovský's text and illustration, H. parenchymatosa is conspecific with Graddon's and Mouton's material.

92. Hyaloscypha parenchymatosa Velen., Novitates mycol. noviss.: 137. 1947, homon. illeg. (Art. 64.1). — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, Božkov, in prato uliginoso, 10.VII.1941 Velenovský (PRM 151093, examined).

The type specimen is Psilocistella acutum (Velen.) Svr. as already noted by Svřeček (1985).


I have not traced the original material of P. parvula. The plate provided with the diagnosis excludes relationship with Hyaloscyphaceae. The apothecia were depicted as smooth. Boudier's transfer to Hyaloscypha caused a change in the name Peziza parvula Arendh. & R. Sharma (see under H. occulta).


The exsiccatum in RO contained a species of Cistella with cyanophilic spines on the cylindrical-clavate hairs. In spore size it closely matches Cistella carici (Raitv.) Raitv., for which Cesati's species apparently offers an older name.

95. Hyaloscypha phyllophila (Desm.) Boud., Hist. classific. discom. Europe: 283; Pl. 14:39. 1934, nomen dubium. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Vlesimy near Mnichovice, on a fallen leaf of Fagus silvatica, 3.X.1931 Velenovský (PRM 151220, not seen).

According to Svřeček (1985), the species might be Hyaloscypha ciliata. The hairs were, however, described as relatively short.


I have not studied Desmazieres's original material. Carpenter (1981) studied a syntype and stated that the species belongs to Hymenoscyphus S.F. Gray. Boudier (1907) erroneously cited Karsten as the author of P. phylloidea.


The holotype convolute was empty. The description is too vague to allow taxonomic conclusions.


This variety was transferred to Psilocistella as P. obsoleta by Svřeček (1977c) and was made the type species of the genus. It may be conspecific with H. lignatilis.

This variety was recently transferred to Psilocistella as P. vernalis by Srček (1983). The lectotype shows the typical hairs of the genus.


This is Micropodia chrysochista, as suggested by Srček (1985).


This species was recently neotypified and synonymized with Calycellina punctata (Fr.) Lowen & Dumont (1984).


This species was recently neotypified and synonymized with Calycellina punctata (Fr.) Lowen & Dumont (1984).


The identity of this variety was not studied.


Dennis (1956) studied and depicted the species concluding that it belongs to Petisella.


This species was recently transferred to Hyalopesiza (Huhtinen 1987c).


This epithet was recently shown to offer an earlier name for Protounguicularia brevicapitata Raitv. & Galán, the type species of Protounguicularia (Raitv. & Galán 1986, Huhtinen 1987a).

107. Hyaloscypha quercina Velen. var. resinacea Dennis, Kew Bull. 30:353, Fig. 4b. 1975. — Holotype (original designation): [Great Britain,] Warwickshire, Tamworth-in-Arden, on rotten wood of Sorbus aucuparia, I.1974 Clark (Graddon 2338) (K, examined).

This variety was recently transferred, as a form, to Protounguicularia barbata (Velen.) Huhtinen (Huhtinen 1987a).


I have not traced original material of Feltgen's species. It was stated to belong to Cistella by Höhnel (1906).


This unique species was recently placed in a new, monotypic genus Calyptridopsis Srček (1986). Srček cited PRM 685970 as holotype, although Vacek reported two collections and did not indicate the type. Hence, Srček actually lectotypified the species (for a similar case, see Unguiculella in "Generic relationships").


The species was recently transferred to Dematioscypha (Huhtinen 1987d).


This species may best be accommodated in Calycellina.

This species is conspecific with *H. carpinacea*, as already suggested by Svřeček (1985). *Hyaloscypha asperipila* is a further synonym (see discussion under that epithet).


The type specimen contained a few apothecial fragments, which did not permit any taxonomic decisions.


This species is synonymous with *Unguicula eurotoides* (P. Karst.) Nannf. The confusion in the citation of illustrations did not permit any taxonomic decisions.


The material is *Hyaloscypha cladii*, the type of *Phaeoscypha*.


I could not find any true hairs on the mounted apothecia. The other characters point to the synonymy with *H. perpusilla* proposed by Svřeček (1985). The asci were devoid of croziers, however, and *H. senilis* may be a further synonym of var. *alnisaeda*. Not having found the hairs depicted by Velenovsky, I will refrain from proposing the synonymy. The substrate was hardwood but its structure did not agree with the original report (in trunca quercinis).


Svřeček (1985) studied the type specimen and found only immature, mollissoid apothecia.


This taxon was shown to be a good species in *Crocicreas* by Carpenter (1981).


The specimen had cuneiform spores and elongated excipulum, which suggest close affinity to *Hamatocanthoscypha*. The hairs varied from straight to uncinate and were typically brown and sparsely warted. As some species in *Hamatocanthoscypha* exhibit these features, *Uncinia subcorticalis* may well belong to the genus. The scanty type material did not, however, allow closer scrutiny.


The epithet appeared in the index of Karsten's 1869 compilation with a footnote in which he briefly mentioned the emendation of *P. subicoides*. Apparently the index was written somewhat later than the main study, where only *Peziza subicoides* was cited. This name was not, however, validly published (Art. 34.1a) Dennis (1956) accepted the species in *Allophylaria*.


The species was synonymized with *Psilachnum acutum* by Svřeček (1985).


Svřeček (1985) found the convolute empty. He suggested that the species was a synonym of *Hyalopeziza ciliata*.


This is a synonym of *Hyalopeziza pylgaea* (Mouton) Huh­tinen (Huh­tinen 1987c).

125. **Hyaloscypha sulfurina** Dennis, Kew Bull. 14:439, Fig. 12, 1960. — Holotype (original designation): Venezuela,
Hyaloscypha terrestris Velen., Monogr. Discom. Bohem.: 275; Pl. 12:14, 1934. — Holotype (the only specimen mentioned): [Czechoslovakia,] Bohemia, Mnichovice, "Bokalova stran", on loamy ground with a thin covering of moss, 11.VIII.1931 Velenovsky (PRM 151214, not seen).

The type convolute was found to be empty by Svřek (1985).


I have not studied original material of P. tumidula. Arendholz (1979) treated the species under Mollisia and specifically mentioned the lack of hairs.


The brownish excipulum with angular structure and the cylindrical-clavate hyphal projections at the margin exclude the species from Hamatocanthoscypha. The type material is scanty and the identity remained unsolved.


The type convolute was empty, as already noted by Svřek (1985).


The species was synonymized with Mollisia raebenhorstii (Auersw.) Rehm.


The species was synonymized with Calycellina lusulae (Velen.) Svěrček (1985).

Hyaloscypha albolutea. Velenovsky mentioned the lack of hairs.

Hyaloscypha benhorstii (Auersw.) Rehm.


The holotype convolute was found to be empty by Svřek (1985).

For the type material and specific identity, see the observations on Hyaloscypha albolutea.
laricionis. A newer collection on Hypericum could answer the question whether H. laricionis is capable of fruiting on this substrate.


The material examined by Raitvii, on which the combination with Phialina was based, was Hamatocanthoscypha uncipli. The original material had already been depicted by Nannfeldt (1932). The curious clavate terminal cells with a clear apical thickening are a major difference from other molliclidi taxa and leave the species without a suitable genus.


The type collection is not preserved in EXR (Dr. Webster, in litt.) or in K (Dr. Spooner, in litt.). The only material preserved in IMI was a dried culture bearing a single, minute, juvenile apothecium. The structure of the hairs suggests affinity to H. albobyalina and H. herbarum. The few spores seen were notably smaller than those depicted by Descals & Webster (1976). The elongated shape of the spores and especially the ecology suggest that H. zalewskii is a synonym of H. herbarum. I was not, however, able to obtain the conidial state of H. herbarum. Descals and Webster (1976) reported that production of Chtrophosphaerina took place within six weeks in all their strains. Unfortunately, the exact identity of H. zalewskii must remain uncertain until further cultural work is carried out. Synonymization with H. herbarum, having overlapping ecology, seems probable.

I am most grateful to my friend Dr. Tuomo Niemelä, who kindly undertook the labour of editing the monograph and accompanied me on many trips to the mycological "terra incognita" of the Canadian timberline. Likewise, I would like to thank Dr. Pekka Isoviita for unstinting help with the nomenclatorial aspects of the study, and for other comments on the paper. Mrs. Anna Damström, M.A., bravely completed the laborious task of revising the English text. Mr. Krister Karttunen, M.Sc. is thanked for revising the Latin descriptions.

Finally, I take this opportunity to thank Prof. emer. Paavo Kallio who, by offering me the opportunity to travel to the Canadian North and to Svalbard during the preliminary stage of my studies, initiated my interest in mycology on a geographically wider scale.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study was supported financially for four and a half years by the Academy of Finland and I am deeply grateful for the opportunity to devote my time to this work. Likewise, the Finnish Mycological Society is thanked for all help in connection with its publication. The staff in the Herbarium of the University of Turku deserve special thanks for their cooperation. I also owe a debt of gratitude to the Department of Electron Microscopy and the Zoology Department in the University of Turku for technical assistance. The curators of numerous herbaria are thanked for arranging loans of the material and especially for their patience in waiting for it to be returned! All my colleagues abroad and in Finland who helped me with discussions, collections or in other ways are warmly thanked.

References


Harmaja, H. 1977: A note on Helvella solitaria (syn. H. quellei) and H. confusa n. sp. — Karstenia 17:40–44.


Accepted for publication on 6 February 1989
8. INDEX

Index to species, varieties and forms

acanthopila 221
acericola 220–222, 225, 233
acerina 137, 138, 233
acerum 50
aciculare 53
acuminatula 233
acutum 240, 242
acuum 52, 183, 184, 233
aggregata 54
alba 235
albohyalina 62–65, 67, 69, 73, 74, 76, 79, 80, 84, 93, 103, 107, 111, 122, 126, 132, 136, 141, 154, 166, 175, 179, 204, 244
albolutea 57, 63, 69, 76, 79, 80, 84, 131, 132, 134, 141, 142, 150, 151, 162, 167, 170, 179, 237, 242
alnoides 56, 65, 69, 76, 79, 80, 84, 131, 132, 134, 141, 142, 150, 151, 162, 167, 170, 179, 237, 242
amyloideopilosa 72, 109, 112
anderssoni 109
antirrhini 233
araneocincta 62, 211, 214, 216
asperipila 233, 234, 242
aspidii 237
atomaria 52, 109
auricolata 52
australis 129
barbata 51, 61, 115, 233, 241
betularum 211, 216
betulicola 235
betulina 233
brdensis 50
brevicapitata 233, 241
britannica 64–66, 76, 79, 83, 90, 112, 113, 117, 118
bulbopilosa 65, 69, 76, 79, 84, 150, 151, 158
byssacea 233
calluna 233
calyicina 150
candida 49, 52, 53, 66, 90, 91, 115, 118
candidata 234
capitata 60
capreolaria 129, 133
caricicola 234
caricio 240
carnosa 234
carnosula 234
carpinacea 233, 234, 242
cejpii 234
ceracella 234
cerberi 58, 137, 138, 142
chlorinella 237
chrysostigma 58, 128, 141, 142, 150, 151, 162, 167, 170, 179, 237, 242
ciliata 47, 50, 234, 238, 240, 242
ciliifera 233
cincinnata 62, 147, 151, 154
cladii 53, 234, 242
cladii-marisci 234
clavispora 205, 211, 216
clavuliformis 234
conincola 54, 187
contorta 234, 242
cookei 235
copiosa 109
copiosus 129
corticalis 236
cretacea 235
cuneata 183, 184, 187
cupularum 137, 138, 142
curvivipila 185
cylindrospora 235
daedalae 58, 60–63, 65, 73, 74, 76, 77, 79, 81, 82, 84, 97, 120, 132, 133, 141, 235
degenerans 151, 155
dematiicola 48, 52, 235, 240
dennisi 48, 235
dentata 47, 51, 52, 235, 238
deparcula 48, 49, 205, 229, 230, 232
diabolica 58, 124
digitipila 228
drupacea 242
dryopteridis 78, 186, 188
epicalamina 235
epilobii 235
epiporia 58, 62, 73, 74, 81, 84, 126
eriobasis 112
eriophori 235, 236
eurotoides 142, 236, 242
faginea 163
falcata 109
falcipila 54, 55, 234
farinacea 236
flaveola 50, 77, 78, 206, 231
folicola 61, 74, 209, 225
fugiens 52, 237, 238
fuscostipitata 51
galiorum 141, 142, 236
glyceriae 236
graminum 236, 237
granulosella 52, 109
grevileii 64, 235, 265, 239
grisella 53
hamata 151
hamulata 54, 55, 236
hederae 236
helicotricha 74, 182
hellebori 236
herbarum 58, 63, 64, 67, 73, 74, 76, 77, 79, 82, 84, 97, 103, 133, 136, 137, 150, 167, 169, 215, 233, 234, 236, 238, 242, 244
herbicola 236
himalayensis 209, 210
hirta 50
hungarica 236
hyalina 58, 60–63, 65, 73, 74, 76, 77, 79, 81, 82, 84, 97, 120, 132, 133, 141, 235
invisibi1is 237
intacta 64, 67, 74, 79–84, 103, 141, 142, 166, 179
invisibilis 237
iridina 236, 237
jaapii 211
juniperi 185
lachnobrachya 48–50, 53, 54, 62, 67, 74, 78, 84, 203, 205, 208, 211, 217, 219, 220, 224, 228, 231, 239
lachnobrachyoides 68, 74, 77, 78, 215–217
lachnostroma 237
lacustris 237
lagenipilus 163
lanensis 184
laricina 129, 155, 237
laricis 49, 54, 57–59, 71, 74, 75, 77, 78, 81, 83, 84, 111, 181, 183, 194, 196, 198, 200, 203, 204, 244
lasioglossum 234
latispora 58, 64, 71, 145
lectissima 93, 94
leuconica 53, 58, 61, 62, 65–67, 69, 73, 74, 76, 79, 80, 84, 111, 132, 147, 154, 155, 158, 175, 178, 237
lignatilis 163, 237, 240
lignicola 99, 100, 101
ligniseda 163
lonchitidis 237
longevestita 151
longispora 237
lunispora 237
lupuli 235
lutea 211, 215
luteola 237
luteopallida 120
lycopodii 184, 187
mali 129
martialis 238
martii 238
maxima 176
melanobasis 64, 181, 191, 194
mercurialis 66
micacea 239
microcarpa 238
microsperma 84, 238
microspis 238
microstoma 238
millepunctata 84, 238
milliaria 238
minima 190, 238
minor 211, 212
minutella 238
mirabilis 238
mollisiaeformis 239
montana 239
myriadea 239, 240
nana 239
nardi 239
nectrioidea 151
nipponica 64, 90, 118, 155, 175
nivea 236, 237
nymphaeum 239
obcura 109, 239
obsoleta 58, 163, 192, 196, 237, 240
occulta 74, 158
ocularata 74, 186, 187, 194, 196
ochracea 239
"
stramineum 235
stroblilleola 67, 73, 78, 90, 170
subcorticalis 242
subliciformia 242
sublicoides 242
sublividula 239
substipitata 242
subtilis 50, 242
sulfurina 242
sulphurea 233, 243
sulphureocitrina 201, 203
sulphureopilosa 243
sydowii 109
tapesioides 113, 115
terrestris 243
tetraspora 211, 215
tigiUaris 70, 72, 103-105, 157
tiliae 129
trapezispora 120, 121
truncorum 243
tumidula 243
typhacea 243
ulmacea 243
umbrina 243
uncinata 55, 62, 72, 186, 196, 200, 220-222, 243
uncipila 64, 71, 74, 81, 83, 84, 104, 201, 244
usitata 64, 65, 173
velenovskii 109, 112
vermals 162, 163, 166, 241
viridilavesens 201, 204, 244
virdula 196
vitreola 47, 48, 58, 61, 62, 65, 66, 69, 73, 74, 76, 79, 80, 84, 90, 91, 97, 103, 132, 133, 136, 141, 147, 150, 157, 160, 165, 175, 176, 179, 238
zalewskii 244

Index to genera
Albotricha 62, 236
Allophylaria 47, 50, 239, 242
Amicodisca 50
Arachnopeziza 47
Arachnoscypha 47
Betulina 50, 51, 71
Bisporella 50
Calycellina 48-52, 71, 74, 187, 233, 237, 238, 239, 241
Calyptellopsis 60, 241
Chalytris 72
Cheiromyccella 79, 82, 83, 89, 111, 120
Chrysothallus 51, 104, 203
Ciliolarina 111
Cistella 47-49, 51, 52, 64, 73, 163, 233, 235, 236, 240, 241
Cistellina 52
Clathrosphaerina 79, 244
Clavidiocystum 52, 233
Crociocres 50, 233, 242
Cudoniella 72
Dasyphyllata 54
Dasyscyphella 60, 71, 73
Dasyscyphus 60, 233
Debaryoscyphus 49, 181, 192
Dematoscypha 46, 51, 52, 71, 235, 241
Dendrotrichoscypha 221, 235, 239
Denisiosdiscus 58, 142
Discocistella 52, 234, 238
Eriopeziza 240
Epeuzellisa 49, 52, 53, 62, 72, 73, 90, 91, 115, 120, 157, 172, 240
Fuscocystum 53
Gorgoniceps 196
Haplocladium 52
Helotium 48, 66, 72
Helvella 66
Hyaloscypha 239
Hyaloepziza 47, 48, 53, 55, 73, 90, 151, 158, 221, 241
Hymenoscyphus 66, 67, 72, 240
Incrupila 48, 51, 62, 243
Lachnellula 66, 111, 150
Lachnum 53, 61, 62, 71, 73
Laetiporus 86
Lenzites 186
Microcalicium 66
Microscypha 48, 53, 234
Mollisina 47, 55, 73, 243
Mollissina 47, 49, 60, 71, 221, 235, 238, 239
Mycena 72
Orbilia 239
Perrotia 73
Pezizella 47, 52, 54, 91, 204, 206, 241
Pezoloma 234
Phaeohelotium 72
Phaeoscypha 53, 234, 242
Phialophora 79, 83, 131
Phialoscypha 50, 53, 205
Pseudoangiocylindrella 51, 61, 71, 72, 91, 115, 233, 238, 240, 241
Pseudoepigeia 79, 83, 89, 97, 102-104
Pseudohelotium 133
Psilachnum 236-238
Psilocistella 53, 54, 71, 73, 163, 166, 187, 234, 237, 239-241
Pyrenopeziza 66
Scutoscypha 51, 71
Setoscypha 49, 53, 54, 205, 216
Trametes 186
Trihipeziza 243
Truncicola 54, 90
Tympanis 236
Uncinia 49, 142, 181, 204, 209
Unciniella 49, 181, 197, 200
Unguiculata 54, 72, 73, 235, 238
Unguiculariopsis 54, 55
Unguiculella 48, 49, 54, 55, 142, 158, 197, 236, 241, 242
Urceolella 61, 221, 232, 235
Zoellneria 50

Index to substrates
Abies 111, 132, 183, 186, 200, 203
Acer 137, 141, 178, 211, 215, 221, 233, 238
Adenostyles 239
Aesculus 74, 102, 215, 217
Alnus 93, 97, 102, 132, 134, 136, 141, 150, 154, 176, 178, 209,
Amylocystis 126, 128
Andromeda 215
Arbutus 235
Artemisia 235, 242
Aspidium 237
Betula 82, 86, 97, 102, 118, 132, 136, 141, 144, 150, 154, 160, 162, 166, 176, 178, 203, 209, 215, 217, 221, 233, 235
Calluna 150, 154, 233
Carex 234, 242, 243
Castanea 102, 221
Carpinus 93, 109, 129, 132, 133, 144, 217, 234, 238, 241, 243
Corylus 93, 97, 103, 132, 141, 144, 150, 154, 166
Crataegus 97, 103, 141, 144, 150, 154, 162, 166, 176, 178, 217, 221, 233, 240, 241
Filipendula 57, 74, 208, 231
Fraxinus 73, 86, 97, 103, 132, 136, 141, 144, 150, 154, 160, 162, 166, 176, 178, 217, 221, 233, 240, 241
Filipendula 57, 74, 208, 231
Fraxinus 103, 132, 215, 240
Galium 236
Glyceria 236
Hedera 236
Holcus 236, 237
Humulus 235
Hymenochloa 122, 132
Hybericum 237
Iris 239
Juncus 132, 169, 237
Juniperus 109, 111, 186, 197
Larix 97, 102, 103, 109, 111, 115, 129, 132, 150, 151, 154, 186, 237
Libertia 132, 133, 167
Lonicera 136
Luzula 238
Lycoperdon 74, 185–187, 189, 240
Malus 129, 132
Melampyrum 141
Molinia 132, 169
Nardus 239
Nothofagus 103
Oenothera 239
Peniophora 132
Phalacra 242
Phellinus 132
Phragmites 137, 141
Physica 129, 132
Picea 86, 102, 111, 115, 126, 132, 136, 141, 150, 154, 153, 154, 157, 164, 184, 186, 194, 203, 242, 243
Pinus 82, 86, 97, 105, 109, 111, 141, 150, 151, 154, 155, 170–172, 186, 190, 196, 197, 203, 237
Polystichum 189
Populus 86, 97, 103, 109, 132, 136, 141, 154, 166, 178, 203, 211, 237, 239
Postia 128
Potentilla 169
Prosopis 238
Prunus 97, 103, 129, 132, 136, 166, 176, 178, 237, 242
Pseudotsuga 111
Pteridium 74, 206, 208
Pyrus 242
Quercus 73, 81, 82, 86, 93, 97, 98, 102, 115, 120, 122–124, 129, 132, 133, 136, 137, 141, 149, 150, 154, 162, 163, 165, 166, 178, 197, 203, 211, 215, 220, 221, 236, 238–242
Rhododendron 186, 189, 215
Rosa 141, 145, 147, 241
Rubus 102, 132, 137, 141, 150, 209
Rumex 141
Salix 73, 86, 93, 97, 99, 129, 132, 136, 144, 151, 154, 203, 209, 211, 215, 231, 234, 236, 242
Sambucus 103, 237
Sarotharnimus 137, 141, 234, 242
Sasa 102
Scalce 167
Senecio 236
Sesleria 242
Sorbus 61, 136, 144, 154, 241
Spiraea 229, 231
Symphoricarpus 136, 141, 154
Taxus 111, 150
Tilia 97, 129, 132, 215, 217
Typha 132, 169, 243
Ulex 103
Ulmus 178, 238, 239, 243
Vaccinium 154
Verbascum 137, 141
Viburnum 132